

OLD ENGLISH SERIES • VOLUME 10

THE OLD ENGLISH OROSIUS

KING ALFRED

Orosius

The Old English Orosius

A History of the World from Ninus to the Sack of Rome

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation
preserving the original word order

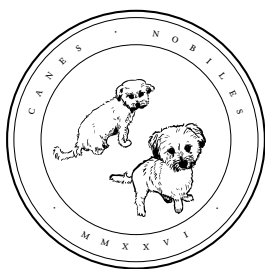


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 10 of the Canes Nobiles Old English interlinear texts

The Old English text follows Henry Sweet's text of the Lauderdale
manuscript, King Alfred's Orosius, Part I, Early English
Text Society, Original Series 79 (London: Trübner, 1883)

Set from page scans of that printing

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The text keeps Sweet's spelling, his accents, his and-sign, and his brackets:
round for what the Lauderdale manuscript lacks, square for letters written
above its line. The margin gives his page and line where a paragraph begins.

CONTENTS

The Chapters	9
------------------------	---

BOOK I

I · The Three Parts of the World	25
II · Ninus and Semiramis	56
III · Sodom and Gomorrah	59
IV · The Telchines and the Carsathi	60
V · Joseph and the Seven Years	61
VI · The Flood in the Days of Amphictyon	64
VII · Moses and the Red Sea	66
VIII · Danaus and the Sacrifice of Guests	70
IX · Crete and Athens	73
X · Vesoges and the Amazons	75
XI · Helen and the Trojan War	82
XII · Sardanapalus, Cyrus, and the Bronze Bull	84
XIII · The Peloponnesians and the Athenians	89
XIV · Sparta and Messene	90

BOOK II

I · The Four Empires	93
II · Romulus and the Rape of the Sabines	100
III · Brutus and Porsenna	104
IV · The Sabine War and the Fall of Babylon	107

BOOK II

(continued)

V · Cambyses, Darius, Xerxes, and Leonidas	116
VI · The Burning Heaven and the Ten Consuls	127
VII · Sicily, Sparta, and Athens	131
VIII · Veii and the Gauls in Rome	132

BOOK III

I · The Shameful Peace and the Fall of Sparta	137
II · The Earthquake in Achaea	144
III · The Great Pestilence and Marcus Curtius	145
IV · The Gauls Within Four Miles	148
V · Carthage's Envoys and the Doors of Janus	149
VI · The Latin War and the Poisoners	153
VII · Philip of Macedon	156
VIII · The Caudine Forks	169
IX · Alexander the Great	172
X · Four Peoples Against Rome	189
XI · Alexander's Successors	194

BOOK IV

I · Pyrrhus and the Elephants	209
II · The Evil Wonders at Rome	217
III · Blood from the Earth and Milk from Heaven	219
IV · Carthage and the Sacrifice of Men	221
V · Himilco, Hanno, and Agathocles	225
VI · The First Punic War	231
VII · The Great Fire and the Gallic Wars	243
VIII · Hannibal Crosses the Alps	249
IX · Cannae	254
X · The Rain Before the Gate and Scipio in Africa	260
XI · Macedonia and Antiochus	271

BOOK IV

(continued)

XII · The Fear of the Celtiberians	278
XIII · The Destruction of Carthage	280

BOOK V

I · The Boast of Rome	285
II · Corinth, Viriathus, and Spain	287
III · Numantia	293
IV · Crassus, Antiochus, and Scipio	296
V · The Rebuilding of Carthage	299
VI · Fabius and Bituitus	300
VII · Jugurtha	301
VIII · The Cimbri and the Teutons	305
IX · The Beginning of Civil Strife	307
X · Julius, Pompey, and the Italian War	308
XI · Marius, Sulla, and Jerusalem	311
XII · Caesar and Pompey	315
XIII · Octavian, Antony, and Cleopatra	322
XIV · The Doors of Janus Shut	326
XV · Augustus and the Peace of the World	328

BOOK VI

I · The Four Powers Compared	331
II · Tiberius	335
III · Caligula	337
IV · Claudius	340
V · Nero	343
VI · Galba and Otho	344
VII · Vespasian and the Fall of Jerusalem	345
VIII · Titus	346
IX · Domitian	347

BOOK VI

(continued)

X · Nerva and Trajan	348
XI · Hadrian	349
XII · Antoninus Pius	351
XIII · Marcus Aurelius and the Rain	352
XIV · Commodus	354
XV · Severus	355
XVI · Caracalla	356
XVII · Marcus Aurelius Antoninus	357
XVIII · Alexander Severus	357
XIX · Maximus	358
XX · Gordian	359
XXI · Philip the Christian Emperor	359
XXII · Decius	361
XXIII · Gallus and Aemilianus	362
XXIV · Valerian and Gallienus	363
XXV · Claudius and Quintillus	365
XXVI · Aurelian	366
XXVII · Tacitus and Florian	367
XXVIII · Probus	367
XXIX · Carus and Numerian	368
XXX · Diocletian and Constantine	369
XXXI · Constantius and Julian	375
XXXII · Jovian	378
XXXIII · Valentinian	379
XXXIV · Valens and the Goths	382
XXXV · Gratian and Maximus	385
XXXVI · Theodosius	387
XXXVII · Arcadius, Honorius, and the Goths	390
XXXVIII · The Mercy Shown to Rome	393

THE CHAPTERS

The book names itself Orosius and sets out its chapters, six books of them: from the threefold division of the world and the reign of Ninus to the wars of Sparta and Messene; from the first man and the four empires to the Gauls' sack of Rome; from the shameful peace of Sparta and Persia to the quarrels of Alexander's generals; the Punic wars; Rome from the fall of Carthage to Augustus; and the emperors from Tiberius to the day God showed his mercy on the Romans.

Her onginneð seo boc þe man Orosius nemneð. 1

Here begins the book which one Orosius names

(I) I. Hu ure ieldran ealne þisne middangeard on þreo 1.1

Book-one One How our elders all this middle-earth into three

todædon.

divided

II. Hu Ninus, Asiria cyning, ongon monna ærest ricsian on 1.3

Two How Ninus of-Assyria king began of-men first to-reign in

þiosan middangearde; 7 hu Sameramis his cwen feng to

this middle-earth and how Semiramis his queen succeeded to

þæm rice æfter him mid micelre reðnesse 7 wrænnesse.

the kingdom after him with great cruelty and lust

III. Hu þæt heofenisce fyr forbærnde þæt lond on þæm 1.6

Three How the heavenly fire burned-up the land in which

wæron þa twa byrig on getimbred, Sodome 7 Gomorre.

were the two cities in built Sodom and Gomorrah

IIII. Hu Thelesci 7 Ciarsæthi þa leode him betweenum 1.8

Four How Telchines and Carsathi the peoples them between

wunnon.

fought

V. Hu Ioseph se ryhtwisa mon ahredde Egypta folc æt 1.10

Five How Joseph the righteous man rescued of-Egypt people from

þæm seofan geara miclan hungre mid his wisdome; 7 hu

the seven years great hunger with his wisdom and how

hie sibþan ealra hiora wæstma þone fiftan dæl ælce geare
they afterward of-all their fruits the fifth part each year
 heora cyninge to gafole gesellað æfter his gesetnesse.
to-their king as tribute give according-to his ordinance

- 1.14 VI. Hu on Achaie wearþ micel flod on Ambictiones dagum
Six How in Achaea arose great flood in of-Ambictyon days
 þæs cyninges.

of-the king

- 1.16 VII. Hu Moyses lædde Israhela fo(lc) from Egyptum ofer
Seven How Moses led of-Israelites people from Egypt over
 þone Re[a]dan Sæ.

the Red Sea

- 1.18 VIII. Hu on Egyptum wurden on anre niht l monna
Eight How in Egypt were in one night fifty men
 ofslagen from hiora agnum sunum; 7 hu Bosiridis se
slain by their own sons and how Busiris the
 cyning het dón to geblote ealle þa cuman þe hiene
king commanded to-put to sacrifice all the strangers who him
 gesohtan; 7 ymbe monegra oþerra folca gewinn.

sought and about of-many other peoples war

- 1.22 VIII. Hu Cretense 7 Athaniense, Creca leode, him
Nine How Cretans and Athenians of-Greeks peoples them
 betweenum wunnon.

between fought

- 1.24 X. Hu Uesoges, Egypta cyning, wolde him to geteon
Ten How Vesozes of-Egypt king would to-himself to draw
 ge þone suðdæl, þæt is Asia, ge þone norþdæl, þæt sint
both the south-part that is Asia and the north-part that are
 Scipþie; 7 hu ii æþelingas wurden áfliemed of Scipþium;
Scythians and how two princes were driven-out from Scythia
 7 ymbe þa wif þe mon Amozenas hét; 7 ymbe þa
and about the women whom one Amazons called and about the

Gotan, þe him fore andredan ge Pirrus se reþa (Creca)

Goths whom them before dreaded both Pyrrhus the fierce of-Greece

cyning, ge se mæra Alexander, ge Iulius se casere.

king and the great Alexander and Julius the emperor

XI. Hu Elena, þæs cyninges wif, wearð genumen on 2.1

Eleven How Helen of-the king wife was taken in

Læcedomonía þære byrig; 7 hu Eneas se cyning gefor mid

Lacedaemon the city and how Aeneas the king went with

fierde on Italie.

army into Italy

XII. Hu Sardanopolus wæs se siþemesta cyning in Asiria, 2.4

Twelve How Sardanapalus was the last king in Assyria

ond hu hiene beswac Arbatus his ealdormon; 7 hu þa

and how him betrayed Arbaces his governor and how the

wifmen bysmredan hiora weras, þe hie fleon woldon; ond hu

women mocked their husbands who they flee would and how

se árgeotere geworhte anes fearres onlicnesse þæm æþelinge.

the bronze-founder made of-a bull likeness for-the prince

XIII. Hu Pelopensium 7 Atheniensium þa folc him 2.8

Thirteen How of-Peloponnesians and of-Athenians the peoples them

betweenum wunnon.

between fought

XIII. Hu Læcedemonie 7 Mesiane him betweenum wunnon 2.10

Fourteen How Lacedaemonians and Messenians them between fought

for hiora mægdena offrunga.

for of-their maidens sacrifice

(II) I. Hu Orosius sæde þæt ure Dryhten þone ærestan 2.12

Book-two One How Orosius said that our Lord the first

mon swiþe ryhtne 7 swiþe godne gesceope; 7 ymbe þa

man very righteous and very good created and about the

feower onwealdas þises middangeardes.

four powers of-this middle-earth

- 2.15 II. Hu Remus ȝ Romulus þa gebroþor getimbredan
Two How Remus and Romulus the brothers built
 Romeburg on Italiam.
Rome-city in Italy
- 2.17 III. Hu Romulus ȝ Brutus mid hwelcum mane hie
Three How Romulus and Brutus with what crime they
 gehalgedon Roma.
consecrated Rome
- 2.19 IIII. Hu Romane ȝ Sabine him betweenum wunnon; ȝ
Four How Romans and Sabines them between fought and
 hu Cirus wearð ofslagen on Scippium.
how Cyrus was slain in Scythia
- 2.21 V. Hu Cambisis se cyning forseah þa Egyptiscan diofolgielð
Five How Cambyses the king despised the Egyptian idolatries
 ȝ ymbe Dariuses gewinn, ȝ Xerc[s]is, ȝ Leonīþan.
and about of-Darius war and of-Xerxes and of-Leonidas
- 2.23 VI. Hu Romanum wearð an wundor opiewed, swelce se
Six How to-Romans was a wonder shown as-if the
 heofon burne.
heaven burned
- 2.25 VII. Hu Sicilia leode wæron him betweenum winnende.
Seven How of-Sicily peoples were them between fighting
- 2.26 VIII. Hu Romane besæton Ueiorum þa burg x winter; ȝ
Eight How Romans besieged of-Veii the city ten winters and
 hu Gallię of Senno abræcan Romeburg.
how Gauls from Sens stormed Rome-city
- 2.28 (III) I. Hu sio bysmerlice sibb ȝ facenlice wearð
Book-three One How the shameful peace and deceitful arose
 betweenum Læcedemonium ȝ Persum.
between Lacedaemonians and Persians
- 2.30 II. Hu on Achaie wearð eorþbeofung.
Two How in Achaea arose earthquake

III. Hu se micla monncwealm wearð on Rome on twegra 2.31

Three How the great pestilence arose in Rome in of-two
 consula dæge; ⁊ hu Marcus Curtius besceat on þa
consuls day and how Marcus Curtius plunged into the
 genigendan eorþan.

gaping earth

IIII. Hu Gallię oferhergodon Romana lond on iii mila to 3.1

Four How Gauls overran of-Romans land to three miles to
 þære byrg.

the city

V. Hu Cartaina ærendwracon comon to Rome, ⁊ him 3.3

Five How of-Carthage messengers came to Rome and to-them
 frið gebudon.

peace offered

VI. Hu Romane ⁊ Latine wunnon him betweenum; ⁊ 3.5

Six How Romans and Latins fought them between and
 hu án nunne wearþ cuca bebyrged.

how a nun was alive buried

VII. Hu Alexander se cyning wonn wið Romane, þæs 3.7

Seven How Alexander the king fought against Romans of-the
 maran Alexandres eam; ⁊ hu Philippus, þæs maran
greater Alexander uncle and how Philip of-the greater
 Alexandres fæder, feng to Mæcedonia rice, ond he him
Alexander father succeeded to of-Macedonia kingdom and he for-himself
 geceas Bizantium þa burg.

chose Byzantium the city

VIII. Hu Caudenes Furculus sio stow wearþ swiþe widmære 3.10

Eight How Caudine Forks the place became very famous
 for Romana bismere.

for of-Romans disgrace

- 3.12 VIII. Hu se mæra Alexander feng to Mæcedonia rice;
Nine How the great Alexander succeeded to of-Macedonia kingdom
 ȝ hu he het sumne sumne biscep secgan on his
and how he commanded a — priest say in his
 gewill hwa his fæder wære; ȝ hu he Darius þone cyning
will who his father were and how he Darius the king
 oferwon; ȝ hu he self wearð mid atre acweald.
overcame and how he himself was with poison killed
- 3.16 X. Hu under ii consulum woldon iiii þa strengstan
Ten How under two consuls would four the strongest
 þeoda Romane oferwinnan; ȝ hu se micla (man)cwealm
nations Romans overcome and how the great pestilence
 [ge]wearð on Rome; ȝ hu hi him heton gefeccean
arose in Rome and how they for-themselves commanded fetch
 to Escolapius þone scinlacan mid þære scinlæcan nædran.
to Aesculapius the sorcerer with the magical serpent
- 3.20 XI. Hu under ii consulum wurdon Somnite ȝ Gallie
Eleven How under two consuls became Samnites and Gauls
 of Senno þære byrig Romanum wiþerwinnan; ond hu
from Sens the city to-Romans adversaries and how
 Alexandres heretogan heora lif on unsibbe geendedon æfter
of-Alexander leaders their life in discord ended after
 Alexandres deape.
of-Alexander death
- 3.23 (IV) I. Hu Tarentine gesawan Romano scipa on ðæm
Book-four One How Tarentines saw of-Romans ships on the
 sác (irnan), þa hie plegedon on hiora theatrum.
sea run when they played in their theater
- 3.25 II. Hu þa monegan yflan wundor wurdon on Rome.
Two How the many evil wonders were in Rome

III. Hu mon geseah weallan blod of eorþan, 7 rinan 3.26
Three How one saw well-up blood from earth and rain
 meolc of heofonum.

milk from heavens

III. Hu on Romane becom micel moncwealm; 7 hu 3.28
Four How upon Romans came great pestilence and how
 Caperrone sio nunne wearþ ahangen; ond hu þa burgleode
Caparronia the nun was hanged and how the citizens
 on Cartaina bleo(ton) men hiora godum.

in Carthage sacrificed men to-their gods

V. Hu Himeolco, Cartaina cyning, for mid fierde on 3.31
Five How Himilco of-Carthage king went with army into
 Siciliae; ond hu Hanna án mon wæs onwaldes giernende;
Sicily and how Hanno a man was of-power desiring
 ond hu Cartaine hierdon þæt se mæra Alexander hæfde
and how Carthaginians heard that the great Alexander had
 ábrocen Tirum þa burg.

stormed Tyre the city

VI. Hu Sicilia folc 7 Pena wunnon him betweenum; 3.35

Six How of-Sicily people and of-Carthaginians fought them between

7 hu Romane besæton Hannibalan, Pena cyning; 7 hu
and how Romans besieged Hannibal of-Carthaginians king and how
 Calatinus se consul for mid fierde to Camerinan, Sicilia byrg;

Calatinus the consul went with army to Camarina of-Sicily city

7 hu Punice gesetton eft þone ealdan Hannibalan þæt he
and how Carthaginians appointed again the old Hannibal that he
 mid scipum wiþ Romane wunne; 7 hu Romane foron on

with ships against Romans fought and how Romans went into

Affrice mid þrim hunde scipa 7 mid xxx; 7 hu Regulus

Africa with three hundred ships and with thirty and how Regulus

se consul ofslog þa ungemetlican nædran; 7 hu Regulus

the consul slew the immense serpent and how Regulus

gefeahht wiþ iii Pena cyningas on anum gefeohte; 7
fought against three of-Carthaginians kings in one battle and
 hu Enilius se consul fôr on Affricam mid iii hunde scipa;
how Aemilius the consul went into Africa with three hundred ships
 7 hu ii consulas foran mid iii hunde scipa on Affrice;
and how two consuls went with three hundred ships into Africa
 7 hu Cotta se consul oferhergedede Sicilie; ond hu on þiora
and how Cotta the consul ravaged Sicily and how in of-three
 consula dæge com Hasterbal se niwa cyning to Libeum þæm
consuls day came Hasdrubal the new king to Lilybaeum the
 iglande; 7 hu Claudius se consul for eft on Punice; 7
island and how Claudius the consul went again against Carthaginians and
 hu Gaius se consul for on Affrice, 7 on þæm sæ forwearð;
how Gaius the consul went into Africa and in the sea perished
 7 hu Lutatia se consul fôr on Affrice mid iii hunde scipa.
and how Lutatius the consul went into Africa with three hundred ships

4.15 VII. Hu se ungemetlica fyrbryne wearþ on Rome; 7
Seven How the immense conflagration arose in Rome and
 hu Gallie wurdon Romanum wiðerwearde; 7 hu Sardinie
how Gauls became to-Romans hostile and how Sardinians
 wunnon on Romane, swa hie Pene gelærdon; 7 hu
fought against Romans as them Carthaginians instructed and how
 Orosius sæde þæt he wære cumen to ðæm godan tidan þe
Orosius said that he were come to the good times which
 Romane eft fore gulpon; 7 hu Gallie wunnon on
Romans afterward of boasted and how Gauls fought against
 Romane, 7 Pene on oþre healf; 7 hu ii consulas
Romans and Carthaginians on other side and how two consuls
 fuhton on Gallium; 7 hu monig wundor wæron gesewene;
fought in Gaul and how many wonders were seen
 7 hu Claudius se consul ofslog Gallia xxx m.
and how Claudius the consul slew of-Gauls thirty thousand

VIII. Hu Hannibal, Pena cyning, besæt Saguntum, 4.22

Eight How Hannibal of-Carthaginians king besieged Saguntum

Ispania burg; ⁊ hu Hannibal abræc ofer Perenei þa beorgas;

of-Spain city and how Hannibal broke over Pyrenees the mountains

⁊ hu Scipia se consul gefeagt on Ispanium; ⁊ hu monige

and how Scipio the consul fought in Spain and how many

wundor gewurdon on þære tide.

wonders occurred in the time

VIII. Hu [H]annibal beswac ii consulas on heora gefeohte; 4.26

Nine How Hannibal deceived two consuls in their battle

⁊ hu Romane him gesetton tictator, ⁊ Scipian to

and how Romans for-themselves appointed dictator and Scipio as

consule; ⁊ hu Romane sendon Lucius þone consul on

consul and how Romans sent Lucius the consul against

Gallie mid iii legian.

Gauls with three legions

X. Hu Marcellus se consul fór mid sciphere on Sicilie; ⁊ hu 4.30

Ten How Marcellus the consul went with fleet to Sicily and how

Hannibal gefeagt wiþ Marcellus þone consul iii dagas; ⁊ hu

Hannibal fought against Marcellus the consul three days and how

Hannibal bestæl on Marcellus þone consul, ⁊ hine ofslog; ⁊

Hannibal stole upon Marcellus the consul and him slew and

hu Asterbal, Hannibales broðor, for of Ispanium on Italie; ⁊

how Hasdrubal of-Hannibal brother went from Spain into Italy and

hu Cartainum wearþ frið aliefed from Scipian þæm consule.

how to-Carthaginians was peace granted by Scipio the consul

XI. Hu Romano æfterre gewinn ⁊ Punica wearð 4.35

Eleven How of-Romans second war and of-Carthaginians was

geendod; ⁊ hu Sempronius se consul wearð ofslagen on

ended and how Sempronius the consul was slain in

Ispania; ⁊ hu Philippus, Mæcedonia cyng, ofslog Romano

Spain and how Philip of-Macedonia king slew of-Romans

ærenddracan; ond hu þæt Mæcedonisce gewin gewearð; 7
messengers and how the Macedonian war arose and

hu Enilius se consul oferwon Perseus þone cyning.

how Aemilius the consul overcame Perseus the king

- 5.4 XII. Hu Romanum wearþ se męsta ege from Sceltiferin,
Twelve How to-Romans arose the greatest fear from Celtiberians
Ispania [folce].

of-Spain people

- 5.6 XIII. Hu þæt þridde gewinn wearþ geendod Romano 7
Thirteen How the third war was ended of-Romans and
Cartaina.

of-Carthaginians

- 5.8 (V) I. Hu Orosius spræc ymbe Romano gielp, hu
Book-five One How Orosius spoke about of-Romans vainglory how
hie monega folc oferwunnon, 7 hu hie monege cyningas
they many peoples overcame and how they many kings
beforan hiora triumphan wið Rome weard drifon.

before their triumphs toward Rome — drove

- 5.11 II. Hu on anum geare wurdon þa twa byrg toworpena,
Two How in one year were the two cities destroyed
Cartaina 7 Corinthum; 7 hu Ueriatus se hierde ongon
Carthage and Corinth and how Viriathus the shepherd began
ricsian on Ispanium; 7 hu Claudius se consul gefliemde
to-reign in Spain and how Claudius the consul put-to-flight
Gallie; 7 hu Mantius se consul genam friþ wið Ispanie;
Gauls and how Mancinus the consul made peace with Spaniards
7 hu Brutus se consul ofslog Ispania lx m; 7 hu
and how Brutus the consul slew of-Spaniards sixty thousand and how
an cild wearþ geboren on Rome.

a child was born in Rome

III. Hu Romane sendon Scipian on Ispanie mid fierde; 7 5.17

Three How Romans sent Scipio into Spain with army and
 hu Craccus se consul wonn wið þa oðre consulas, oþ hi
how Gracchus the consul fought against the other consuls until they
 hine ofslogon; 7 hu þa þeowas (wunnon) wiþ þa hlafordas.
him slew and how the slaves fought against the lords

IIII. Hu Lucinius se consul, se þe eac wæs Romano ieldesta 5.20

Four How Licinius the consul he who also was of-Romans chief
 biscep, fór mid fierde angean Aristonocuse þæm cyninge;
priest went with army against Aristonicus the king
 7 hu Antiochus, Asia cyning, wilnade Partha onwaldes;
and how Antiochus of-Asia king desired of-Parthia power
 7 hu Scipia, se betsta Romano þegn, mænde his earfeþa
and how Scipio the best of-Romans thane lamented his hardships
 to Romano weotum; 7 hu Eþna fyr upp afleow.
to of-Romans councilors and how of-Etna fire up flowed

V. Hu Romane heton eft getimbran Cartaina; 7 hu se 5.25

Five How Romans commanded again build Carthage and how the
 consul Metellus oferwon þa wicingas.
consul Metellus overcame the pirates

VI. Hu Fauius se consul ofercóm Betuitusan, Gallia cyning. 5.27

Six How Fabius the consul overcame Bituitus of-Gauls king

VII. Hu Romane wunnon wiþ Geoweorþan, Numedia cyning. 5.28

Seven How Romans fought against Jugurtha of-Numidia king

VIII. Hu Romane ongunnon unsibbe him betweenum úp 5.29

Eight How Romans began discord them between up
 ahebban on þæm fiftan geare þe Marius wæs consul.
raise in the fifth year that Marius was consul

X. Hu ofer ealle Italie wearð ungeferlic unsibb on þæm 5.31

Ten How over all Italy arose dreadful discord in the
 siextan geare þe Iulius se casere wæs consul.
sixth year that Julius the emperor was consul

- 5.33 XI. Hu Romane sendon Sillan þone consul ongean
Eleven How Romans sent Sulla the consul against
 Metredatis, Partha cyning.
Mithridates of-Parthia king
- 5.35 XII. Hu Romane sealdon Gaiuse þæm consule seofon legian;
Twelve How Romans gave to-Gaius the consul seven legions
 7 hu Iulius besæt Tarquatus, Pompeiuses ladteow, on anum
and how Julius besieged Torquatus of-Pompey leader in a
 fæstenne; 7 hu Iulius gefeaht wið Ptholomeus iiia.
fortress and how Julius fought against Ptolemy three-times
- 6.3 XIII. Hu Octauianus feng to Romano onwalde hiora
Thirteen How Octavian succeeded to of-Romans power their
 unwillum.
(against)-will
- 6.5 XIII. Hu Octauianus se ca(se)re betynde Ianes duru.
Fourteen How Octavian the emperor closed of-Janus door
- 6.6 XV. Hu sume Ispanie (leode) wæron Agustuse wiperwinnan.
Fifteen How some of-Spain peoples were to-Augustus adversaries
- 6.7 (VI) I. Hu Orosius wæs sprecende ymbe þa iiii onwaldas
Book-six One How Orosius was speaking about the four powers
 þara feower heafedrica þisses middangeardes.
of-the four chief-kingdoms of-this middle-earth
- 6.9 II. Hu Tiberius feng to Romano anwalde se casere æfter
Two How Tiberius succeeded to of-Romans power the emperor after
 Agustuse.
Augustus
- 6.11 III. Hu Gaius wearþ casere iiii gear.
Three How Gaius became emperor four years
- 6.12 IIII. Hu Tiberius Claudius feng to Romano anwalde.
Four How Tiberius Claudius succeeded to of-Romans power
- 6.13 V. Hu Nero feng to Romano anwalde.
Five How Nero succeeded to of-Romans power

- VI. Hu Galua feng to Romano anwalde se casere. 6.14
Six How Galba succeeded to of-Romans power the emperor
- VII. Hu Uespasianus feng to Romano anwalde. 6.15
Seven How Vespasian succeeded to of-Romans power
- VIII. Hu Titus feng to Romano anwalde. 6.16
Eight How Titus succeeded to of-Romans power
- VIII. Hu Domitianus, Tituses broðor, feng to Romano 6.17
Nine How Domitian of-Titus brother succeeded to of-Romans
anwalde.
power
- X. Hu Nerfa feng to Romano anwalde. 6.19
Ten How Nerva succeeded to of-Romans power
- XI. Hu Adrianus feng to Romano anwalde. 6.20
Eleven How Hadrian succeeded to of-Romans power
- XII. Hu Pompeius feng to Romano anwalde. 6.21
Twelve How Pompey succeeded to of-Romans power
- XIII. Hu Marcus Antonius feng to Romano anwalde mid 6.22
Thirteen How Marcus Antoninus succeeded to of-Romans power with
Aureliuse his breðer.
Aurelius his brother
- XIII. Hu Lucius feng to Romano anwalde. 6.24
Fourteen How Lucius succeeded to of-Romans power
- XV. Hu Seuerus feng to Romano rice. 6.25
Fifteen How Severus succeeded to of-Romans empire
- XVI. Hu his sunu feng to rice, Antonius. 6.26
Sixteen How his son succeeded to empire Antoninus
- XVII. Hu Marcus feng to Romano anwalde. 6.27
Seventeen How Marcus succeeded to of-Romans power
- XVIII. Hu Aurelius feng to Romano anwalde. 6.28
Eighteen How Aurelius succeeded to of-Romans power
- XVIII. Hu Maximus feng to Romano anwalde. 6.29
Nineteen How Maximus succeeded to of-Romans power

- 6.30 XX. Hu Gordianus feng to Romano rice.
Twenty How Gordian succeeded to of-Romans empire
- 6.31 XXI. Hu Philippus feng to Romano rice.
Twenty-one How Philip succeeded to of-Romans empire
- 6.32 XXII. Hu Decius feng to Romano rice.
Twenty-two How Decius succeeded to of-Romans empire
- 6.33 XXIII. Hu Gallus feng to Romano rice.
Twenty-three How Gallus succeeded to of-Romans empire
- 6.34 XXIII. Hu Romane gesetton ii caseras.
Twenty-four How Romans appointed two emperors
- 6.35 XXV. Hu Claudius feng to Romano rice.
Twenty-five How Claudius succeeded to of-Romans empire
- 7.1 XXVI. Hu Aurelius feng to Romana rice.
Twenty-six How Aurelius succeeded to of-Romans empire
- 7.2 XXVII. Hu Tacitus feng to Romana rice.
Twenty-seven How Tacitus succeeded to of-Romans empire
- 7.3 XXVIII. Hu Probus feng to Romana rice.
Twenty-eight How Probus succeeded to of-Romans empire
- 7.4 XXIX. Hu Carus feng to Romana rice.
Twenty-nine How Carus succeeded to of-Romans empire
- 7.5 XXX. Hu Dioclitianus feng to Romana rice.
Thirty How Diocletian succeeded to of-Romans empire
- 7.6 XXXI. Hu Constantinus feng to Romana onwalde mid
Thirty-one How Constantine succeeded to of-Romans power with
his ii broþrum.
his two brothers
- 7.8 XXXII. Hu Iuuinianus feng to Romana rice.
Thirty-two How Jovian succeeded to of-Romans empire
- 7.9 XXXIII. Hu Uualentinianus feng to Romana rice.
Thirty-three How Valentinian succeeded to of-Romans empire
- 7.10 XXXIII. Hu Uualens feng to Romana rice.
Thirty-four How Valens succeeded to of-Romans empire

XXXV. Hu Gratianus feng to Romana rice; ȝ hu 7.11

Thirty-five How Gratian succeeded to of-Romans empire and how
 Brettanie namon Maximianum him to casere ofer his
Britons took Maximian for-themselves as emperor against his
 willan.

will

XXXVI. Hu Theodosius [feng] to Romana onwalde; ȝ hu 7.13

Thirty-six How Theodosius succeeded to of-Romans power and how
 Ualentinianus feng eft to rice.

Valentinian succeeded again to empire

XXXVII. Hu Archadius feng to Romana rice, ȝ Honorius 7.15

Thirty-seven How Arcadius succeeded to of-Romans empire and Honorius
 to þam westrice.

to the west-empire

XXXVIII. Hu God gedyde Romanum his mildsunge. 7.17

Thirty-eight How God showed to-Romans his mercy

BOOK I

I · THE THREE PARTS OF THE WORLD

Orosius describes the world the Ocean encircles, divided into Asia, Europe, and Africa, and walks its boundaries from the Don and the Nile to India, Parthia, Syria, and Egypt. To the account of Europe Alfred adds the lands of the Germans and Slavs known in his own day, and two travelers' reports made to him: Othhere of Halogaland, who sailed north past the Finns to the Beormas and tells of whale hunting, reindeer, and the Finns' tribute, and Wulfstan, who sailed from Hedeby to Truso and describes the Ests, their mares' milk, the horse race run for a dead man's goods, and their art of making cold. It closes with Africa and the Mediterranean islands.

Ure ieldran ealne þisne ymbhwyrft þises middangeardes, 8.1
 Our elders all this circuit of-this middle-earth
 cwæþ Orosius, swa swa Oceanus utan ymbligeþ, þone (man)
 said Orosius so as Ocean outside surrounds which one
 garsēcƷ hateð, on þreo todældon; Ʒ hie þa þrie dælas
 ocean calls into three divided and they the three parts
 on þreo tonemdon: Asiam, Ʒ Europem, Ʒ Affricam; þeah
 in three named Asia and Europe and Africa though
 þe sume men sægden þæt þær nære buton twegen dælas:
 that some men said that there not-were but two parts
 Asia, Ʒ þæt oþer Europe.

Asia and the other Europe

Asia is befangen mid Oceano þæm garsecƷe suþan Ʒ 8.7
 Asia is surrounded with Ocean the ocean from-the-south and
 norþan Ʒ eastan, Ʒ swa ealne (þysne) middangeard
 from-the-north and from-the-east and so all this middle-earth
 from þæm eastdæle healfne behæfð. Ponne on ðæm norþdæle,
 from the east-part half holds Then in the north-part

þæt is, Asia on þa swiþran healfe, in Danai þære íe, ðær Asia
that is Asia on the right side in Don the river where Asia

7 Europe hiera landgemircu togædre licgað. Ond þonne of
and Europe their boundaries together lie And then from

þære ilcan íe Danai suþ andlang Wendelsás, 7 þonne wiþ
the same river Don south along Mediterranean and then toward

westan Alexandria þære byrig Asia 7 Affrica togædre licgeað.
west-of Alexandria the city Asia and Africa together lie

8.14 Europe hio onginð, swa ic ær cwæþ, of Danai þære íe,
Europe it begins as I before said from Don the river

seo is irnende of norþdæle, of Riffeng þæm beorgum, þa
which is running from north-part from Rhiphaean the mountains which

sindon neh þæm garsecge þe mon hateð Sarmondisc; 7 seo
are near the ocean which one calls Sarmatian and the

éa Danai irnð þonan suðryhte on westhealfe Alexandres herga,
river Don runs thence due-south on west-side of-Alexander altars

on(d) in Rochouasco þære þeode heo wyrçð þæt fen þe mon
and in Roxolani the people it makes the fen which one

hateð Meotedisc, 7 þonne forþ mid micle flode, neah þære
calls Maeotic and then forth with great flood near the

byrig þe mon hateð Theodosia, wið eastan út on þa sá
city which one calls Theodosia toward east out into the sea

floweð þe mon hett Euxinus. 7 þonne mid longre nearonesse
flows which one calls Euxine and then with long narrowness

suþ þonan be eastan Constantinopolim Creca byrg ligeð, 7
south thence to-the east-of Constantinople of-Greece city lies and

þonne forþ þonan ut on Wendelsá. Se westsuþende Europe
then forth thence out into Mediterranean The southwest-end of-Europe

landgemirce is in Ispania westewardum et ðæm garsecge,
boundary is in Spain western at the ocean

7 mæst æt þæm iglande þætte Gaðes hatte, þær sciet se
and most at the island which Cadiz is-called where shoots the

Wendelsæ up of þæm garsecge; þær eac Ercoles syla stondað
Mediterranean up from the ocean where also of-Hercules pillars stand
on þæm ilcan Wendelsæ. 7 hire on westende is Scotland.
in the same Mediterranean and its on west-end is Scotland
Affrica 7 Asia hiera landgemircu onginnað of Alexandria, 8.28
Africa and Asia their boundaries begin from Alexandria
Egypta burge, 7 ligeð þæt londgemære suþ þonan ofer Nilus
of-Egypt city and lies the boundary south thence over Nile
þa éa, 7 swa ofer Ethiopica westenne oþ þone Suþgarsecg.
the river and so over Ethiopian desert to the South-ocean
7 þære Af[f]rica norþwestgemære is æt þæm ilcan Wendelsæ
and of-the Africa northwest-boundary is at the same Mediterranean
þe of ðæm garsecge scýt, ðær Ercoles syla stondað. 7
which from the ocean shoots where of-Hercules pillars stand and
hire ryhtwestende is æt þæm beorge þe mon Athlans
its due-west-end is at the mountain which one Atlas
nemneð, 7 æt þæm iglande þe mon hætt Fortunatus.
names and at the island which one calls Fortunate
Scortlice ic hæbbe nu gesæd ymb þa þrie dælas ealles þises 10.3
Briefly I have now said about the three parts of-all this
middangeardes; ac ic wille nu, swa ic ær gehet, þara þreora
middle-earth but I will now as I before promised of-the three
landrica gemære gereccan hu hie mid hiera wætrum tolicgeað.
territories boundary relate how they with their waters lie-apart
Asia ongen ðæm middeldæle on þæm eastende, þær ligeð se 10.6
Asia opposite the middle-part at the east-end there lies the
muþa ut on þone garsecg þære ie þe mon hateð Gandis.
mouth out into the ocean of-the river which one calls Ganges
Þone garsecg mon hætt Indisc. Be suþan þæm muþan wið
That ocean one calls Indian To-the south-of the mouth toward
þone garsecg is se port þe mon hætt Caligardamana, 7
the ocean is the port which one calls Caligardamana and

be suþaneastan þæm porte is þæt igland Deprobane. ȝ
to-the southeast-of the port is the island Taprobane and
 þonne be norþan þæm Gandes muþan, þær þær Caucasus
then to-the north-of the of-Ganges mouth there where Caucasus
 se beorg endað neh þæm garsecge, þær is se port Samera.
the mountain ends near the ocean there is the port Samera
 Be norþan þæm porte is se muþa þære ie þe mon
To-the north-of the port is the mouth of-the river which one
 nemneð Ottorogorre. Þone garsecg mon hætt Sericus.
names Ottorogorra That ocean one calls Seric

- 10.15 Þæt sint India gemæro þær þær Caucasus se beorg is be
Those are of-India boundaries there where Caucasus the mountain is to-the
 norþan, ȝ Indus seo éa be westan, ȝ seo Reade Sæ be
north and Indus the river to-the west and the Red Sea to-the
 suþan ȝ garsecg be eastan. On Indea londe is xliiii þeoda
south and ocean to-the east In of-India land is forty-four peoples
 buton þæm iglande Taprabane, þæt hæfð on him x byrg,
besides the island Taprobane which has in it ten cities
 buton oðerum monegum gesetenum iglondum. Of þære ie
besides other many inhabited islands From the river
 Indus, þe be westan eallum þæm lande ligeð, betux þære
Indus which to-the west-of all the land lies between the
 ie Indus ȝ þære þe be westan hiere is, Tigris hatte, þa
river Indus and that which to-the west-of it is Tigris is-called which
 flowað buta suþ on þone Readan Sæ, ȝ betux þæm twæm
flow both south into the Red Sea and between the two
 ean sindon þas land: Arocasia, ȝ Parthia, ȝ Asilia, ȝ
rivers are these lands Arachosia and Parthia and Assyria and
 Persiða, ȝ Meðia; þeh þe gewrito oft nemnen eal þa lond
Persia and Media though that writings often name all the lands
 Meðia oþþe Asiria; ȝ þa lond sindon swiþe beorhte, ȝ þær
Media or Assyria and the lands are very billy and there

sint swiþe scearpe wegās 7 stanihte. Para landa norþgemæro
are very sharp ways and stony Of-the lands north-boundaries
 sindon æt ðæm beorgum Caucasus, 7 on suþhealfe se Readā
are at the mountains Caucasus and on south-side the Red
 Sæ; 7 on ðæm londe sindon twa micla éa, Iþaspes 7 Arbis.
Sea and in the land are two great rivers Hydaspes and Arbis
 On ðæm londe is xxxii þeoda. Nu hætt hit mon eall Parthia.
In the land is thirty-two peoples Now calls it one all Parthia
 Þonne west from Tigris þære íe oþ Eufrates þa éa þonne 10.30
Then west from Tigris the river to Euphrates the river then
 betux þæm ean sindon þas land: Babylonia, 7 Caldea, 7
between the rivers are these lands Babylonia and Chaldea and
 Mesopotamia. Binnan þæm landum sindon xxviii ðeoda.
Mesopotamia Within the lands are twenty-eight peoples
 Heora norðgemæro sindon æt þæm beorgum Tauro 7
Their north-boundaries are at the mountains Taurus and
 Caucaso, 7 hiera suþgemæro licgeað to þæm Readan Sæ.
Caucasus and their south-boundaries lie to the Red Sea
 Ondlong þæs Re(a)dan Sás, þæs dæles þe þær norþ scyt,
Along the Red Sea of-the part which there north shoots
 ligeð þæt land Arabia, 7 Sabei, 7 Eudomane. Of þære
lies the land Arabia and Sabaea and Eudaemon From the
 íe Eufrate west oþ þone Wendelsæ, 7 norþ forneah oþ þa
river Euphrates west to the Mediterranean and north nearly to the
 beorgas þe mon Tauros hætt, oþ þæt land þe mon hætt
mountains which one Taurus calls to the land which one calls
 Armenie, 7 eft suþ oþ Egypte monege þeoda sindon þæs
Armenia and again south to Egypt many peoples are of-the
 landes: þæt is, Comagena 7 Fenitia, 7 Damascena, 7 Coelle,
land that is Commagene and Phoenicia and Damascene and Coele
 7 Moab, 7 Amon, 7 Idumei, 7 Iudea, 7 Palestina, 7
and Moab and Ammon and Idumaea and Judaea and Palestine and

Sarracene; 7 þeh hit mon hætt eal Syria. Ponne be norþan
Saracens and yet it one calls all Syria Then to-the north-of
 Syria sindon þa beorgas þe mon Tauros hætt; 7 be
Syria are the mountains which one Taurus calls and to-the
 norðan þæm beorgum sindon þa land Capodocia 7 Armenie;
north-of the mountains are the lands Cappadocia and Armenia
 7 heo Armenia is be eastan Capodotia. 7 be westan
and it Armenia is to-the east-of Cappadocia and to-the west-of
 Capodocia is þæt land þe mon hætt seo læsse Asia. 7 be
Cappadocia is the land which one calls the lesser Asia and to-the
 norþan Capodocia is þæt gefilde þe mon hætt Temeseras.
north-of Cappadocia is the plain which one calls Themiscyra

12.10 Þonne betux Capodocia 7 þære læssan Asiam is þæt land
Then between Cappadocia and the lesser Asia is the land
 Cilia 7 Issaurio. Seo Asia on ælce healfes heo is befangen
Cilicia and Isauria — Asia on each side it is surrounded
 mid sealtum wætre buton on easthealfes: on norphealfes is
with salt water except on east-side on north-side is
 seo sá Euxinus, 7 on westhealfes se sá þe mon hætt
the sea Euxine and on west-side the sea which one calls
 Propontitis, 7 Ellaspontus, 7 Wendelsá be supan. On
Propontis and Hellespont and Mediterranean to-the south In
 þære ilcan Asiam is se hehsta beorg Olympus.
the same Asia is the highest mountain Olympus

12.16 Seo Ægyptus þe us near is, be norþan hire is þæt land
— Egypt which to-us nearer is to-the north-of it is the land
 Palastine, 7 be eastan hieres Sarracene þæt land, 7 be
Palestine and to-the east-of it Saracens the land and to-the
 westan hire Libia þæt land, 7 be supan hire se beorg
west-of it Libya the land and to-the south-of it the mountain
 þe mon hætt Climax. Nilus seo éa hire æwielme is neh
which one calls Climax Nile the river its source is near

þæm clife þære Readan Sás; þeah sume men secgen þæt hire
the cliff of-the Red Sea though some men say that its
 æwielme sie on westende Affrica neh þam beorge Athlans, 7
source be at west-end of-Africa near the mountain Atlas and
 þonne fol raðe þæs sie east irnende on þæt sond, 7 þonne
then full soon after-that be east running onto the sand and then
 besince eft on þæt sand, 7 þær neh sie eft flowende up
sink again into the sand and there near be again flowing up
 of þæm sande, 7 þær wyrð micelne sá. 7 þær hio ærest
out-of the sand and there makes great sea and where it first
 upwið hie hatað þa landmen Nuchul, 7 sume men Dara.
wells-up it call the natives Nuchul and some men Dara
 Ond þonne of þæm sá þær he up of þæm sonde scýt he is
And then from the sea where it up from the sand shoots it is
 east irnende from eastdæle þurh Æthiopica westenne, 7 þær
east running from east-part through Ethiopian desert and there
 mon hæť þa ea Ion oþ þone eastdæl; 7 þær þonne wyrþ
one calls the river Ion to the east-part and there then becomes
 to miclum sá. 7 þær þonne besincð eft in on þa eorþan,
to great sea and there then sinks again in into the earth
 7 þonne eft norþ þonan up aspryngð neh þæm clife wið
and then again north thence up springs near the cliff toward
 þone Readan Sá, þe ic ær beforan sæde. þonne of þæm
the Red Sea which I before previously said then from the
 æwielme mon hæť þæt weter Nilus þa ea. 7 þonne forþ
source one calls the water Nile the river and then forth
 þonan west irnende heo toliþ on twa ymb án igland þe mon
thence west running it divides into two around an island which one
 hæť Meroen, 7 þonan norþ bugende ut on þone Wendelsá.
calls Meroe and thence north bending out into the Mediterranean

12.33 Þonne on þæm wintregum tidum wyrþ se muþa fordrifen
Then in the wintry times becomes the mouth blocked
 foran from þæm no(r)þernum windum þæt seo ea bið
in-front by the northern winds so-that the river is
 flowende ofer eal Ægypta land, ⁊ heo gedeð mid þæm
flowing over all of-Egypt land and it makes with the
 flode swiþe þicce eorþwæstmas on Ægypta lande. Seo fyrre
flood very thick earth-fruits in of-Egypt land The farther
 Ægyptus liþ east ondlong þæs Readan Sæs on suphealfe;
Egypt lies east along the Red Sea on south-side
 ⁊ on easthealfe ⁊ on suphealfe þæs landes liþ garsecg;
and on east-side and on south-side of-the land lies ocean
 ⁊ on hire westhealfe is seo us nearre Ægyptus. ⁊ on
and on its west-side is the to-us nearer Egypt and in
 þæm twæm Ægyptum sindon xxiiii þeoda.
the two Egypts are twenty-four peoples

14.5 Nu hæbbe we awriten þære Asian supdæl; nu wille we fon to
Now have we written of-the Asia south-part now will we take to
 hire norðdæle: þæt is þonne of þæm beorgum þe mon hætt
its north-part that is then from the mountains which one calls
 Caucasus, þe we ær beforan sædon, þa þe be norþan
Caucasus which we before previously said those which to-the north-of
 India sindon. ⁊ hie onginnað ærest eastane of þæm
India are and they begin first from-the-east from the
 garsecge, ⁊ þonne licgað westryhte oþ Armenia beorgas, þe
ocean and then lie due-west to of-Armenia mountains which
 þa landleode hi hatað Parcoadras. Ðær of þæm beorgum
the natives them call Parchoatras There from the mountains
 wilþ seo ea supweard Eufrates; ⁊ of þæm beorgum þe
wells the river southward Euphrates and from the mountains which
 mon Parcoadras hætt licgeað þa beorgas westryhte þe mon
one Parchoatras calls lie the mountains due-west which one

Tauros hætt oþ Cilium þæt lond. Þonne be norþan þæm
Taurus calls to Cilicia the land Then to-the north-of the
 beorgum ondlang þæs garsecges oþ þone norðeastende þisses
mountains along the ocean to the northeast-end of-the
 middangeardes, þær Bore seo éa scýt ut on þone garsecg;
middle-earth where Boreas the river shoots out into the ocean
 7 þonan west ondlong þæs garsecges oþ þone sá þe mon
and thence west along the ocean to the sea which one
 hætt Caspia, þe þær upscyt to þæm beorgum Caucasus.
calls Caspian which there up-shoots to the mountains Caucasus
 Þæt lond mon hætt þa ealdan Scipþian 7 Ircaniam. þæs
That land one calls the old Scythia and Hyrcania of-the
 landes is xliii þeoda, wide tosetene for unwæstmbærnesse
land is forty-three peoples widely scattered for unfruitfulness
 þæs londes. Þonne be westan þæm sæ Caspia oð Danais
of-the land Then to-the west-of the sea Caspian to Don
 þa ea, 7 oþ þæt fenn þe mon hætt Meotedisc; 7
the river and to the fen which one calls Maeotic and
 þonne suþ oþ þone Wendelsá, 7 oþ þone beorg Tauros;
then south to the Mediterranean and to the mountain Taurus
 7 norþ oþ þone garsecg is eall Scipþia lond binnan, þeh
and north to the ocean is all Scythia land within though
 hit mon tonemne on twa 7 on þritig þeoda. Ac þa lond
it one name into two and into thirty peoples But the lands
 on easthealfe Danais þe þær nihst sindon, Albani hi sint
on east-side of-Don which there nearest are Albani they are
 genemde in Latina, 7 we hie hataþ nu Liubene.
named in Latin and we them call now Liubene
 Nu hæbbe we scortlice gesæd ymbe Asia londgemæro; nu 14.26
Now have we briefly said about of-Asia boundaries now
 wille we ymbe Europe londgemære areccean swa micel swa
will we about of-Europe boundary relate as much as

we hit fyrmest witon. From þære ie Danais west oþ Rin þa
we it most-fully know From the river Don west to Rhine the
 ea, seo wilð of þæm beorge þe mon Alpis hætt, 7 irnð
river which wells from the mountain which one Alps calls and runs
 þonne norþ ryhte on þæs garsecges earm þe þæt lond uton
then due-north — into of-the ocean arm which the land outside
 ymblið þe mon Bryttania hætt; 7 eft suþ oð Donua þa
surrounds which one Britain calls and again south to Danube the
 ea, þære æwielme is neah Rines ofre þære ie, 7 is siþþan
river whose source is near of-Rhine bank of-the river and is afterward
 east irnende wið norþan Creca lond ut on þone Wendelsæ;
east running toward north-of of-Greece land out into the Mediterranean
 7 norþ oþ þone garsecg þe mon Cwensæ hætt: binnan
and north to the ocean which one Cwen-sea calls within
 þæm sindon monega þeoda, ac hit mon hætt eall Germania.
that are many peoples but it one calls all Germany

14.36

Þonne wið norþan Donua æwielme 7 be eastan Rine
Then toward north-of of-Danube source and to-the east-of Rhine
 sindon Eastfrancan; 7 be suþan him sindon Swæfas, on
are East-Franks and to-the south-of them are Swabians on
 oþre healfe þære ie Donua. 7 be suþan him 7 be
other side of-the river Danube and to-the south-of them and to-the
 eastan sindon Bægbware, se dæl þe mon Regnesburg hætt.
east are Bavarians the part which one Regensburg calls
 7 ryhte be eastan him sindon Bæme, 7 eastnorþ sindon
and due to-the east-of them are Bohemians and northeast are
 Þyringa(s). 7 be norþan him sindon Ealdseaxan, 7 be
Thuringians and to-the north-of them are Old-Saxons and to-the
 norþanwestan him sindon Frisan. be westan Ealdseaxum is
northwest-of them are Frisians to-the west-of Old-Saxons is
 Ælfe muþa þære ie, 7 Frisland. 7 þonan westnorð is þæt
of-Elbe mouth of-the river and Friesland and thence northwest is the

lond þe mon Ongle hætt, 7 Sillende 7 sumne dæl Dene.
land which one Angeln calls and Sillende and some part of-Danes
 7 be norþan him is Afdrede 7 eastnorþ Wiltē, þe mon
and to-the north-of them is Obodrites and northeast Wilti whom one
 Hæfeldan hætt. 7 be eastan him is Wineda lond, þe
Hevelli calls and to-the east-of them is of-Wends land which
 mon hætt Sysyle, 7 eastsuþ, ofer sum dæl, Maroara. 7
one calls Silesia and southeast over some part of-Moravians and
 hie Maroara habbað bewestan him Þyringas, 7 Behemas, 7
they Moravians have west-of them Thuringians and Bohemians and
 Begware healfe; 7 be suþan him on oþre healfe Donua
Bavarians half and to-the south-of them on other side of-Danube
 þære ie is þæt land Carendre suþ oþ þa beorgas þe mon
the river is the land Carinthia south to the mountains which one
 Alpis hætt. To þæm ilcan beorgan licgað Begwara landgemæro
Alps calls To the same mountains lie of-Bavarians boundaries
 7 Swæfa. Þonne be eastan Carendran londe, begeondan
and of-Swabians Then to-the east-of Carinthian land beyond
 þæm westenne, is Pulgara land. 7 be eastan þæm is
the waste is of-Bulgars land and to-the east-of that is
 Creca land. 7 be eastan Maroara londe is Wisle lond.
of-Greece land and to-the east-of of-Moravians land is of-Vistula land
 7 be eastan þæm sint Datia, þa þe iu wæron Gotan.
and to-the east-of that are Dacia those who formerly were Goths
 Be norþaneastan Maroara sindon Dalamentsan 7 be eastan 16.18
To-the northeast-of Moravians are Dalamensians and to-the east-of
 Dalamentsan sindon Horigti. 7 be norþan Dalamentsan
Dalamensians are Horiti and to-the north-of Dalamensians
 sindon Surpe; 7 be westan him Sysyle. Be norþan Horoti
are Sorbs and to-the west-of them Silesians To-the north-of Horiti
 is Mægþa land; 7 be norþan Mægþa londe Sermende oþ
is of-Maegtha land and to-the north-of of-Maegtha land Sarmatians to

þa beorgas Riffen. Be westan Supdenum is þæs garsecges
the mountains Rhiphaean To-the west-of South-Danes is of-the ocean
 earm þe liþ ymbutan þæt land Brettania; ⁊ be norþan
arm which lies around the land Britain and to-the north-of
 him is þæs sæs earm þe mon hæt Ostsæ; ⁊ be eastan
them is of-the sea arm which one calls East-sea and to-the east-of
 him ⁊ be norþan sindon Norðdene, ægþer ge on þæm
them and to-the north are North-Danes each both on the
 maran landum ge on þæm iglandum; ⁊ be eastan him
greater lands and on the islands and to-the east-of them
 sindon Afdrede; ⁊ be suþan him is Ælfe muþa þære ie
are Obodrites and to-the south-of them is of-Elbe mouth of-the river
 ⁊ Ealdseaxna sum dæl. Norðdene habbað be norþan him
and of-Old-Saxons some part North-Danes have to-the north-of them
 þone ilcan sæs earm þe mon hæt Ostsæ, ⁊ be eastan
the same of-sea arm which one calls East-sea and to-the east-of
 him sindon Osti þa leode; ⁊ Afdrede be suþan. Osti habbað
them are Osti the people and Obodrites to-the south Osti have
 be norþan him þone ilcan sæs earm, ⁊ Winedas, ⁊
to-the north-of them the same of-sea arm and Wends and
 Burgendan; ⁊ be suþan him sindon Hæfeldan. Burgendan
Burgundians and to-the south-of them are Hevelli Burgundians
 habbað þone (ilcan) sæs earm be westan him; ⁊ Sweon
have the same of-sea arm to-the west-of them and Swedes
 be norþan; ⁊ be eastan him sint Sermende, ⁊ be
to-the north and to-the east-of them are Sarmatians and to-the
 suþan him Surfe. Sweon habbað be suþan him þone sæs
south-of them Sorbs Swedes have to-the south-of them the of-sea
 earm Osti; ⁊ be eastan him Sermende; ⁊ be norþan
arm Osti and to-the east-of them Sarmatians and to-the north-of

him ofer þa westenne is Cwenland; ⁊ be westannorþan
them over the waste is Cwenland and to-the northwest-of
 him sindon Scridefinnas; ⁊ be westan Norþmenn.
them are Skridefinns and to-the west Northmen
 Ohthere sæde his hlaforde, Ælfrede cyninge, þæt he ealra 17.1
Ohthere said to-his lord Alfred king that he of-all
 Norðmonna norþmest bude. He cwæð þæt he bude on þæm
Northmen northmost dwelt He said that he dwelt in the
 lande norþweardum wiþ þa Westsá. He sæde þeah (þæt)
land northern along the West-sea He said though that
 þæt land sie swiþe lang norþ þonan; ac hit is eal weste,
the land be very long north thence but it is all waste
 buton on feawum stowum styccemælum wiciað Finnas, on
except in few places here-and-there camp Finns in
 huntoðe on wintra, ⁊ on sumera on fiscepe be þære sá.
hunting in winter and in summer in fishing by the sea
 He sæde þæt he æt sumum cirre wolde fandian hu longe 17.7
He said that he at some time wished to-find-out how long
 þæt land norþryhte læge, oþþe hwæðer ænig mon be
the land due-north lay or whether any man to-the
 norðan þæm westenne bude. Ða for he norþryhte be þæm
north-of the waste dwelt Then went he due-north along the
 lande: let him ealne weg þæt weste land on ðæt steorbord,
land let to-him all the-way the waste land on the starboard
 ⁊ þa widsæ on ðæt bæcbord þrie dagas. Ða wæs he swa
and the open-sea on the larboard three days Then was he as
 feor norþ swa þa hwælhuntan firrest faraþ. Ða for he þagiet
far north as the whale-hunters farthest go Then went he still
 norþryhte swa feor swa he meahte on þæm oþrum þrim
due-north as far as he could in the other three
 dagum gesiglan. Ða beag þæt land þær eastryhte, oþþe seo
days sail Then bent the land there due-east or the

sá in on ðæt lond, he nysse hwæðer; buton he wisse ðæt
sea in into the land he knew-not which except he knew that
 he ðær bád westanwindes 7 hwon norþan, 7 siglde ða
he there awaited west-wind and a-little north and sailed then
 east be lande swa swa he meahte on feower dagum gesiglan.
east along land so as he could in four days sail

Ða sceolde he ðær bidan ryhtnorþanwindes, for ðæm þæt
Then should he there await due-north-wind for that the
 land beag þær supryhte, oþþe seo sá in on ðæt land, he
land bent there due-south or the sea in into the land he
 nysse hwæþer. Ða siglde he þonan suðryhte be lande swa
knew-not which Then sailed he thence due-south along land so
 swa he mehte on fif dagum gesiglan. Ða læg þær an micel
as he could in five days sail Then lay there a great
 ea up in on þæt land. Ða cirdon hie up in on ða ea, for
river up in into the land Then turned they up in into the river for
 þæm hie ne dorston forþ bi þære ea siglan for unfriþe;
that they not dared forth past the river sail for hostility
 for þæm ðæt land wæs eall gebun on oþre healf e þære eas.
for that the land was all inhabited on other side of-the river

17.23 Ne mette he ær nán gebun land, siþþan he from his
Not met he before any inhabited land since he from his
 agnum hám fór. Ac him wæs ealne weg weste land on þæt
own home went But to-him was all the-way waste land on the
 steorbord, butan fiscerum 7 fugelerum 7 huntum, 7 þæt
starboard except fishers and fowlers and hunters and those
 wæron eall Finnas; 7 him wæs á widsá on ðæt bæcbord.
were all Finns and to-him was ever open-sea on the larboard
 Ða Beormas hæfdon swiþe wel gebúd hira land; ac hie ne
The Beormas had very well inhabited their land but they not

dorston þær on cuman. Ac þara Terfinna land wæs eal weste
dared there into come But of-the Ter-Finns land was all waste
buton [ðær] huntan gewicodon, oþþe fisceras, oþþe fugel[er]as.

except where hunters camped or fishers or fowlers

Fela spella him sædon þa Beormas ægþer ge of hiera 17.31

Many of-stories to-him told the Beormas each both of their

agnum lande ge of þæm landum þe ymb hie utan wæron;

own land and of the lands which around them outside were

ac he nyste hwæt þæs soþes wæs, for þæm he hit self

but he knew-not what of-the truth was for that he it himself

ne geseah þa Finnas, him þuhte, 7 þa Beormas spræcon

not saw the Finns to-him it-seemed and the Beormas spoke

neah an geþeode. Swiþost he for ðider, toeacan þæs landes

nearly one language Chiefly he went thither besides of-the land

sceawunge, for þæm horschwælum, for ðæm hie habbað

viewing for the walruses for that they have

swiþe æpele bân on hiora toþum — þa teð hie brohton sume

very noble bone in their teeth the teeth they brought some

þæm cyninge—, 7 hiora hyd bið swiðe gôd to scíprapum.

to-the king and their hide is very good for ship-ropes

Se hwæl bið micle læssa þonne oðre hwalas: ne bið he

The whale is much smaller than other whales not is he

lengra ðonne syfan elna lang. Ac on his agnum lande is

longer than seven ells long But in his own land is

se betsta hwælhuntað: þa beoð eahta and feowertiges elna

the best whale-hunting they are of-eight and forty ells

lange, 7 þa mæstan fiftiges elna lange. Þara he sæde þæt

long and the largest of-fifty ells long Of-those he said that

he syxa sum ofsloge syxtig on twam dagum.

he of-six one slew sixty in two days

- 18.8 He wæs swyðe spedig man on þæm æhtum þe heora speda
He was very wealthy man in the possessions which their riches
 on beoð, þæt is, on wildrum. He hæfde þagyt, ða he þone
in are that is in wild-beasts He had still when he the
 cyningc sohte, tamra deora unbebohtra syx hund. Þa deor
king sought of-tame animals unsold six hundred The animals
 hi hatað 'hranas'; þara wæron syx stælhranas; ða beoð
they call reindeer of-those were six decoy-reindeer which are
 swyðe dyre mid Finnum, for ðæm hy foð þa wildan hranas
very dear among Finns for that they catch the wild reindeer
 mid. He wæs mid þæm fyrstum mannum on þæm lande:
with He was among the first men in the land
 næfde he þeah ma ðonne twentig hryðera, 7 twentig sceapa,
had-not he though more than twenty cattle and twenty sheep
 7 twentig swyna; 7 þæt lytle þæt he erede he erede mid
and twenty swine and the little that he plowed he plowed with
 horsan. Ac hyra ár is mæst on þæm gafole þe ða Finnas
horses But their revenue is most in the tribute which the Finns
 him gylðað. Þæt gafol bið on deora fellum, 7 on fugela
to-them pay That tribute is in of-animals skins and in of-birds
 feðerum, 7 hwales bane, 7 on þæm sciprapum, þe beoð
feathers and of-whale bone and in the ship-ropes which are
 of hwæles hyde geworht, 7 of seoles. Æghwīlc gylt be hys
of of-whale hide made and of of-seal Each pays by his
 gebyrdum. Se byrdesta sceall gyldan fiftyne mearðes fell, 7
rank The highest-born must pay fifteen of-marten skins and
 fif hranes, 7 an beren fel, 7 tyn ambra feðra, 7 berenne
five of-reindeer and one bear skin and ten ambers of-feathers and bear-skin
 kyrtel oððe yterenne, 7 twegen scíprapas; ægþer sy syxtig
coat or otter-skin and two ship-ropes each be sixty
 elna lang, oþer sy of hwæles byde geworht, oþer of sioles.
ells long one be of of-whale hide made other of of-seal

He sæde ðæt Norðmanna land wære swyðe lang ⁊ swyðe 18.24

*He said that of-Northmen land were very long and very
smæl. Eal þæt his man aþer oððe ettan oððe erian mæg þæt lið
narrow All that of-it one either or graze or plow can that lies
wið ða sá; ⁊ þæt is þeah on sumum stowum swyðe cludig;
along the sea and that is though in some places very rocky
⁊ licgað wilde moras wið eastan ⁊ wið uppon emnlange
and lie wild moors toward east and toward above parallel-to
þæm bynum lande. On þæm morum eardiað Finnas. ⁊ þæt
the inhabited land On the moors dwell Finns and the
byne land is easteward bradost, ⁊ symle swa norðor swa
inhabited land is eastward broadest and ever so further-north so
smæltre. Eastewerd hit mæg bion syxtig mila brad, oþþe hwene
narrower Eastward it may be sixty miles broad or a-little
bradre; ⁊ middewearð þritig oððe bradre; ⁊ norðewearð he
broader and midway thirty or broader and northward be
cwæð, þær hit smalost wære, þæt hit mihte beon þreora mila
said where it narrowest were that it might be of-three miles
brad to þæm more; ⁊ se mór syðþan, on sumum stowum, swa
broad to the moor and the moor afterward in some places as
brad swa man mæg on twam wucum oferferan; ⁊ on sumum
broad as one can in two weeks cross and in some
stowum swa brad swa man mæg on syx dagum ofer feran.
places as broad as one can in six days cross —*

Donne is toemnes þæm lande suðewearðum, on oðre healfe þæs 19.1

*Then is alongside the land southern on other side of-the
mores, Sweoland, oþ þæt land norðewearð; ⁊ toemnes þæm
moor Sweden to the land northern and alongside the
lande norðewearðum Cwena land. Þa Cwenas hergiað hwilum
land northern of-Cwens land The Cwens raid at-times
on ða Norðmen ofer ðone mor, hwilum þa Norðmen on hy. ⁊
on the Northmen over the moor at-times the Northmen on them and*

þær sint swiðe micle meras fersce geond þa moras; 7 berað
there are very great lakes fresh throughout the moors and carry
 þa Cwenas hyra scypu ofer land on ða meras, 7 þanon hergiað
the Cwens their ships over land onto the lakes and thence raid
 on ða Norðmen; hy habbað swyðe lytle scypa 7 swyðe leohte.
on the Northmen they have very small ships and very light

- 19.9 Ohthere sæde þæt sio scír hatte Halgoland þe he on bude.
Ohthere said that the district is-called Halogaland which he in dwelt
 He cwæð þæt nan man ne bude be norðan him. Þonne is
He said that no man — dwelt to-the north-of him Then is
 án port on suðewardum þæm lande, þone man hæð Sciringes
a port in southern the land which one calls of-Sciring
 heal. Þyder he cwæð þæt man mihte gesealian on anum
hall Thither he said that one might sail in one
 monðe, gyf man on niht wicode, 7 ælce dæge hæfde ambyrne
month if one at night camped and each day had favorable
 wind; 7 ealle ða hwile he sceal seglian be lande. 7 on
wind and all the while he shall sail along land and on
 þæt steorbord him bið ærest Iraland, 7 þonne ða igland þe
the starboard to-him is first Ireland and then the islands which
 synd betux Iralande 7 þissum lande. Þonne is þis land oð
are between Ireland and this land Then is this land until
 he cymð to Sciringes heale, 7 ealne weg on þæt bæcbord
he comes to of-Sciring hall and all the-way on the larboard
 Norðweg. Wið suðan þone Sciringes heal fylð swyðe mycel
Norway Toward south-of the of-Sciring hall falls very great
 sá up in on ðæt lond; seo is bradre þonne ænig man ofer
sea up in into the land which is broader than any man see-across
 seon mæge. 7 is Gotland on oðre healfe ongean, 7 siððā(n)
— can and is Gotland on other side opposite and afterward
 Sillende. Seo sá lið mænig hund mila up in on þæt land.
Sillende The sea lies many hundred miles up in into the land

7 of Sciringes heale he cwæð þæt he seglode on fif 19.22
and from of-Sciring hall he said that he sailed in five
 dagan to þæm porte þe mon hæt æt Hæþum; se stent
days to the port which one calls at Hedeby which stands
 betuh Winedum, 7 Seaxum, 7 Angle, 7 hyrð in on
between Wends and Saxons and Angeln and belongs in to
 Dene. Ða he þiderweard séglode fram Sciringes heale, þa
Danes When he thitherward sailed from of-Sciring hall then
 wæs him on þæt bæcbord Denamearc, 7 on þæt steorbord
was to-him on the larboard Denmark and on the starboard
 widsæ þry dagas; 7 þa, twegen dagas ær he to Hæþum
open-sea three days and then two days before he to Hedeby
 come, him wæs on þæt steorbord Gotland, 7 Sillende,
came to-him was on the starboard Gotland and Sillende
 7 iglanda fela. On þæm landum eardodon Engle, ær hi
and of-islands many In the lands dwelt Angles before they
 hider on land coman. 7 hym wæs ða twegen dagas on
hither into land came and to-him was the two days on
 ðæt bæcbord þa igland þe in Denemearce hyrað.
the larboard the islands which in Denmark belong
 Wulfstan sæde þæt he gefóre of Hæðum, þæt he wære 19.32
Wulfstan said that he went from Hedeby that he were
 on Truso on syfan dagum 7 nihtum, þæt þæt scip wæs
in Truso in seven days and nights that the ship was
 ealne weg yrnende under segle. Weonoðland him wæs on
all the-way running under sail Wendland to-him was on
 steorbord, 7 on bæcbord him wæs Langaland, 7 Læland,
starboard and on larboard to-him was Langeland and Lolland
 7 Falster, 7 Scóneg; 7 þas land eall hyrað to Denemearcan.
and Falster and Skåne and these lands all belong to Denmark
 7 þonne Burgenda land wæs us on bæcbord, 7 þa habbað
and then of-Burgundians land was to-us on larboard and they have

him sylf cyning. Þonne æfter Burgenda lande wæron
for-themselves own king Then after of-Burgundians land were
 ús þas land, þa synd hatene ærest Blecingaég, ⁊ Meore,
to-us these lands which are called first Blekinge and Møre
 ⁊ Eowland, ⁊ Gotland on bæcbord; ⁊ þas land hyrað to
and Öland and Gotland on larboard and these lands belong to
 Sweon. ⁊ Weonodland wæs ús ealne weg on steorbord
Swedes and Wendland was to-us all the-way on starboard
 oð Wislemuðan. Seo Wisle is swyðe mycel ea, ⁊ hio tolið
to Vistula-mouth The Vistula is very great river and it separates
 Witland ⁊ Weonodland; ⁊ þæt Witland belimpeð to Estum;
Witland and Wendland and the Witland belongs to Ests
 ⁊ seo Wisle lið út of Weonodlande, ⁊ lið in Estmere;
and the Vistula flows out of Wendland and flows into Estmere
 ⁊ se Estmere is huru fiftene mila brád. Þonne cymeð Ilfing
and the Estmere is at-least fifteen miles broad Then comes Elbing
 eastan in Estmere of ðæm mere ðe Truso standeð in
from-the-east into Estmere from the lake which Truso stands on
 staðe, ⁊ cumað út samod in Estmere, Ilfing eastan of
shore and come out together into Estmere Elbing from-the-east from
 Estlande, ⁊ Wisle suðan of Winodlande. ⁊ þonne
Estland and Vistula from-the-south from Wendland and then
 benimð Wisle Ilfing hire naman, ⁊ ligeð of þæm mere
takes Vistula from-Elbing its name and flows from the lake
 west ⁊ norð on sá; for ðy hit man hætt Wislemuða.
west and north into sea for that it one calls Vistula-mouth

20.14 Þæt Estland is swyðe mycel, ⁊ þær bið swyðe manig burh,
The Estland is very large and there is very many town
 ⁊ on ælcere byrig bið cyningc. ⁊ þær bið swyðe mycel
and in each town is king and there is very much
 hunig ⁊ fisc[n]að; ⁊ se cyning ⁊ þa ricostan men drincað
honey and fishing and the king and the richest men drink

myran meolc, 7 þa únspeðigan 7 þa þéowan drincað medo.

of-mare milk and the poor and the slaves drink mead

Þær bið swyðe mycel gewinn betweenan him. 7 ne bið ðær

There is very much strife between them and not is there

nænig ealo gebrowen mid Estum, ac þær bið médo genóh. 7

any ale brewed among Ests but there is mead enough and

þær is mid Estum ðeaw, þonne þær bið man dead, þæt he

there is among Ests custom when there is man dead that he

lið inne unforbærned mid his magum 7 freondum monað,

lies inside unburned with his kinsmen and friends month

ge hwilum twegen; 7 þa kyningas, 7 þa oðre heahðungene

and at-times two and the kings and the other high-ranking

men, swa micle lencg swa hi maran speda habbað, hwilum

men so much longer as they greater riches have at-times

healf géar þæt hi beoð unforbærned, 7 licgað bufan eorðan

half year that they are unburned and lie above earth

on hyra husum. 7 ealle þa hwile þe þæt lic bið inne,

in their houses and all the while that the corpse is inside

þær sceal beon gedrync 7 plega, oð ðone dæg þe hi hine

there shall be drinking and play until the day that they him

forbærnað. Þonne þy ylcan dæg(e) (þe) hi hine to þæm

burn Then the same day that they him to the

áde beran wyllað, þonne todælað hi his feoh, þæt þær

pyre bear will then divide they his property which there

to lafe bið æfter þæm gedrynce 7 þæm plegan, on fíf

as remainder is after the drinking and the play into five

oððe syx, hwylum on ma, swa swa þæs feos andefn bið.

or six at-times into more so as of-the property amount is

Alecgað hit ðonne forhwæga on anre mile þone mæstan 20.30

Lay it then about within one mile the greatest

dæl fram þæm tune, þonne oðerne, ðonne þæne þridan, oþ

part from the town then the-second then the third until

þe hyt eall aled bið on þære anre mile; ⁊ sceall beon se
that it all laid is within the one mile and must be the
 læsta dæl nyhst þæm tune ðe se deada man on lið. Ðonne
least part nearest the town which the dead man in lies Then
 sceolon beon gesamnode ealle ða menn ðe swyftoste hors
must be assembled all the men who swiftest horses
 habbað on þæm lande, for hwæga on fif milum oððe on
have in the land about — within five miles or within
 syx milum fram þæm feo. Ðonne ærnað hy ealle toward
six miles from the property Then gallop they all toward
 þæm feo; ðonne cymeð se man se þæt swiftoeste hors hafað
the property then comes the man who the swiftest horse has
 to þæm ærestan dæle ⁊ to þæm mæstan, ⁊ swa ælc æfter
to the first part and to the greatest and so each after
 oðrum, oþ hit bið eall genumen; ⁊ se nimð þone læstan
other until it is all taken and he takes the least
 dæl se nyhst þæm tune þæt feoh geærneð. ⁊ þonne rideð
part who nearest the town the property gallops-to and then rides
 ælc hys weges mid ðan feo, ⁊ hyt motan habban eall; ⁊
each his way with the property and it may have all and
 for ðy þær beoð þa swiftan hors ungefoge dyre. ⁊ þonne hys
for that there are the swift horses excessively dear and when his
 gestreon beoð þus eall aspended, þonne byrð man hine út,
treasures are thus all spent then carries one him out
 ⁊ forbærneð mid his wæpnum ⁊ hrægle. ⁊ swiðost ealle
and burns with his weapons and clothing and mostly all
 hys speda hy forspendað mid þan langan legere þæs deadan
his riches they spend with the long lying of-the dead
 mannes inne, ⁊ þæs þe hy be þæm wegum alecgað, þe
man inside and of-that which they by the ways lay which
 ða fremdan to ærnað, ⁊ nimað. ⁊ þæt is mid Estum þeaw
the strangers to gallop and take and it is among Ests custom

þæt þær sceal ælces geðeodes man beon forbærned; 7 gyf
that there must of-each tribe man be burned and if
 þar man án ban findeð unforbærned, hi hit sceolan miclum
there one a bone finds unburned they it must greatly
 gebetan. 7 þær is mid Estum án mægð þæt hi magon cyle
atone and there is among Ests a tribe that they can cold
 gewyrcean; 7 þy þær licgað þa deadan men swa lange
make and therefore there lie the dead men so long
 7 ne fuliað, þæt hy wyrcað þone cyle him on. 7 þeah
and not rot that they make the cold them on and though
 man asette twegen fætels full ealað oððe wæteres, hy gedodð
one set two vessels full of-ale or of-water they cause
 þæt ægþer bið oferfrozen, sam hit sy sumor sam winter.
that each is frozen-over whether it be summer or winter

Nu wille we secgan be suðan Donua þære éa ymbe Creca 22.1
Now will we tell to-the south-of Danube the river about of-Greece
 land, (hu hit) liþ. Wýð eastan Constantinopolim Creca byrig
land how it lies Toward east-of Constantinople of-Greece city
 is se sá Propontitis. 7 be norðan Constantinopolim Creca
is the sea Propontis and to-the north-of Constantinople of-Greece
 byrig scýt se sáearm úp of þæm sæ westrihte þe man hæť
city shoots the sea-arm up from the sea due-west which one calls
 Euxinus; 7 be westannorðan þære byrig Donua muða þære
Euxine and to-the northwest-of the city of-Danube mouth of-the
 éa scýť suðeast ut on ðone sá Euxinus; 7 on suðhealfe 7
river shoots southeast out into the sea Euxine and on south-side and
 on westhealfe þæs muðan sindon Mæsi, Creca leode; 7 be
on west-side of-the mouth are Moesians of-Greeks people and to-the
 westan þære byrig sindon Traci; 7 be eastan þære byrig
west-of the city are Thracians and to-the east-of the city
 Macedonie. 7 be suþan þære byrig, on suðhealfe þæs sæs
Macedonians and to-the south-of the city on south-side of-the sea

earmes þe man hæȝ Egeum, sindon Athena ȝ Corintus þa
arm which one calls Aegean are Athens and Corinth the
 land. ȝ be westan suðan Corinton is Achie þæt land, æt
lands and to-the west south-of Corinth is Achaea the land at
 þæm Wendelsæ. Þas land syndon Creca leode. ȝ be westan
the Mediterranean These lands are of-Greeks peoples and to-the west-of
 Achie, andlang þæs Wendelsæs, is Dalmatia þæt land, on
Achaea along the Mediterranean is Dalmatia the land on
 norðhealfe þæs sæs; ȝ be norðan Dalmatia sindon Pulgare
north-side of-the sea and to-the north-of Dalmatia are Bulgars
 ȝ Istria. ȝ be suðan Istria is se Wendelsá þe man hæȝ
and Istria and to-the south-of Istria is the Mediterranean which one calls
 Atriaticum; ȝ be westan þa beorgas þe man hæȝ Alpis; ȝ
Adriatic and to-the west the mountains which one calls Alps and
 be norðan þæt westen þæt is betux Carendan ȝ Pulgarum.
to-the north the waste which is between Carinthians and Bulgars

22.17 Þonne is Italia land west norðlang ȝ east suðlang, ȝ hit
Then is Italy land west north-long and east south-long and it
 belið Wendelsá ymb eall utan, buton westannorðan. Æt
surrounds Mediterranean around all outside except northwest At
 þæm ende hit belicgað ða beorgas þe man hæȝ Alpis: þa
the end it enclose the mountains which one calls Alps which
 onginnað westane fram þæm Wendelsá i(n) Narbonense þære
begin from-the-west from the Mediterranean in Narbonensis the
 ðeode, ȝ endiað eft east in Dalmatia þæm lande æt þæm sæ.
nation and end again east in Dalmatia the land at the sea

22.22 Þa land þe man hæȝ Gallia Bellica, be eastan þæm
The lands which one calls Gallia Belgica to-the east-of that
 is sio ea þe man hæȝ Rín, ȝ be suðan þa beorgas
is the river which one calls Rhine and to-the south the mountains
 þe man hæȝ Alpis, ȝ be westansuðan se garsecg þe
which one calls Alps and to-the southwest the ocean which

man hæ̃t Brittanisca, ⁊ be norðan on oðre healf e þæs
one calls British and to-the north on other side of-the
 garsegges earne is Brittannia þæt land. Be westan Ligore is
ocean arm is Britain the land To-the west-of Loire is
 Aequitania land, ⁊ be suþan Æquitania is þæs landes sum
Aquitaine land and to-the south-of Aquitaine is of-the land some
 dæl Narbonense, ⁊ be westansuðan Ispania land, ⁊ be
part Narbonensis and to-the southwest Spain land and to-the
 westan garsegc. Be suðan Narbonense is se Wendelsá, þær
west ocean To-the south-of Narbonensis is the Mediterranean there
 þær Rodan seo éa utscýt; ⁊ be eastan him Profentsæ; ⁊
where Rhone the river out-shoots and to-the east-of it Provence and
 be westan him Profentsá ofer ða westenu seo us nearre
to-the west-of it Provence over the deserts the to-us nearer
 Ispania; ⁊ be westan him ⁊ norðan Equitania; ⁊ Wascan
Spain and to-the west-of it and north Aquitaine and Gascons
 be norðan. Profentse hæfð be norðan hyre þa beorgas þe
to-the north Provence has to-the north-of it the mountains which
 man Alpīs hæ̃t; ⁊ be suðan hyre is Wendelsæ; ⁊ be
one Alps calls and to-the south-of it is Mediterranean and to-the
 norðan hyre ⁊ eastan synd Burgende; ⁊ Wascan be westan.
north-of it and east are Burgundians and Gascons to-the west
 Ispania land is þryscyte, ⁊ eall mid fleote utan ymbhæfd, ge 24.1
Spain land is three-cornered and all with water outside surrounded and
 eac binnan ymbhæfd ofer ða land ægþer ge of þæm garsecge
also within surrounded over the land each both from the ocean
 ge of ðam Wendelsæ. An ðæra garena lið suðwest ongean
and from the Mediterranean One of-the corners lies southwest opposite
 þæt igland þe Gades hatte, ⁊ oþer east ongean þæt land
the island which Cadiz is-called and other east opposite the land
 Narbonense, ⁊ se ðrida norðwest ongean Brigantia Gallia
Narbonensis and the third northwest opposite Brigantia of-Gaul

burh, 7 ongear Scotland, ofer ðone sæs earm, on geryhte
city and opposite Scotland over the of-sea arm in straight-line
 ongear þæne muðan þe mon hætt Scene. Seo ús fyrrre
opposite the mouth which one calls Scene The to-us farther
 Ispania, hyre is be westan garsecg, 7 be norðan Wendelsá,
Spain to-it is to-the west ocean and to-the north Mediterranean
 be suðan 7 be eastan seo us nearre Ispania; be
to-the south and to-the east the to-us nearer Spain to-the
 norðan þære synt Equitania, 7 be norðaneastan is se weald
north-of that are Aquitaine and to-the northeast is the forest
 Pireni, 7 be eastan Narbonense, 7 be suðan Wendelsá.
Pyrenees and to-the east Narbonensis and to-the south Mediterranean
 24.12 Britannia þæt igland hit is norðeastlang; 7 hit is eahta hund
Britain the island it is northeast-long and it is eight hundred
 mila lang, 7 twa hund mila brad. Þonne is be suðan him
miles long and two hundred miles broad Then is to-the south-of it
 on oðre healfe þæs sæs earmes Gallia Bellica; 7 on westhealfe
on other side of-the sea arm Gallia Belgica and on west-side
 on oðre healfe þæs sæs earmes is Iþernia þæt igland; 7 on
on other side of-the sea arm is Hibernia the island and on
 norðhealfe Orcadus þæt igland. Igbernia, þæt we Scotland
north-side Orkney the island Hibernia which we Scotland
 hatað, hit is on ælce healfe ymbfangen mid garsecge; 7 for
call it is on each side surrounded with ocean and for
 ðon þe sio sunne þær gæð near on setl þonne on oðrum
that that the sun there goes nearer to setting than in other
 lande, þær syndon lyðran wedera þonne on Brettannia. Þonne
land there are milder weathers than in Britain Then
 be westannorðan Ibernian is þæt ytemeste land þæt man hætt
to-the northwest-of Hibernia is the outermost land which one calls

Thila, 7 hit is feawum mannum cuð for ðære oferfyrre. Nu
Thule and it is to-few men known for the over-distance Now
 hæbbe we gesæd ymbe ealle Europe landgemæro hu hi tolicgað.
have we said about all of-Europe boundaries how they lie-apart
 Nu wille we ymbe Affrica (secgan), hu ða landgemæro 24.23
Now will we about Africa tell how the boundaries
 tolicgað. Ure ylðran cwædon þæt hio wære se ðridda dæl
lie-apart Our elders said that it were the third part
 þyses middangeardes: næs na for ðam þe þæs landes swa
of-this middle-earth not-was — for that that of-the land so
 fela wære, ac for ðam þe se Wendelsæ hit hæfð swa todæled,
much were but for that that the Mediterranean it has so divided
 for ðan þe he brycð swiðor on ðone suðdæl þonne he do on
for that that it breaks more into the south-part than it do into
 þone norðdæl; 7 sio hæte hæfð genumen þæs suðdæles mare
the north-part and the heat has taken of-the south-part more
 þonne se cyle þæs norðdæles hæbbe, for ðon þe ælc wiht mæg
than the cold of-the north-part have for that that each creature can
 bet wyð cyle þonne wið hæte. For ðam þingon is Affrica
better against cold than against heat For those reasons is Africa
 ægþer ge on landum ge on mannum læsse ðonne Europe.
each both in lands and in men less than Europe
 Affrica onginð, swa we ær cwædon, eastan westwerd fram 24.32
Africa begins as we before said from-the-east westward from
 Egyptum æt þære ee þe man Nilus hæte. Þonne is sio
Egypt at the river which one Nile calls Then is the
 eastemeste þeod haten Libia Cirimacia. Hire is be eastan
easternmost nation called Libya Cyrenaica To-it is to-the east
 sio us nearre Aegyptus, 7 be norðan Wendelsæ, þe man
the to-us nearer Egypt and to-the north Mediterranean which one
 hæte Libia Æthiopicum, 7 be westan Syrtes Maiores. Be
calls Libya Ethiopic and to-the west Syrtes Maiores To-the

westan Libia Æthiopicum is sio us fyrre Ægyptus, 7 be
west-of Libya Ethiopic is the to-us farther Egypt and to-the
 suðan se garsecg þe man hætt Æthiopicus, 7 be westan
south the ocean which one calls Ethiopic and to-the west
 Rogathitus. Tribulitania sio þiod, þe man oðre naman hætt
Rogathitus Tripolitania the nation which one by-other name calls
 Arzuges, hio hæfð be eastan hyre þone Sirtes Maiores, 7
Arzuges it has to-the east-of it the Syrtes Maiores and
 Rogathite þa land, 7 be norðan þone Wendelsá, þe man
Rogathite the lands and to-the north the Mediterranean which one
 hætt Adriaticum, 7 þa þeode þe man hætt Sirtes Minores, 7
calls Adriatic and the nations which one calls Syrtes Minores and
 be westan Bizantium, oþ þone sealtan mere, 7 be suðan
to-the west Byzacium to the salt lake and to-the south-of
 hyre Natabres 7 Geothulas 7 Garamantes, oð ðone garsecg.
it Natabres and Gaetulians and Garamantes to the ocean

26.11 Bizantium sio þeod, þær seo burh is Adrumetis, 7 Seuges,
Byzacium the nation where the city is Hadrumetum and Zeugis
 7 seo þiod þær sio mycle burh is Cartaina, 7 Numedia sio
and the nation where the great city is Carthage and Numidia the
 þeod, hi habbað be eastan him þæt land Syrtes Minores,
nation they have to-the east-of them the land Syrtes Minores
 7 þone sealtan mere, 7 be norðan him is Wendelsá,
and the salt lake and to-the north-of them is Mediterranean
 7 be westan him Mauritania, 7 be suðan him Uzera
and to-the west-of them Mauretania and to-the south-of them Uzera
 þa beorgas; 7 be suðan þam beorgum þa simbelfarendan
the mountains and to-the south-of the mountains the ever-wandering
 Æthiopes oð ðone garsecg. Mauritania, hyre is be eastan
Ethiopians to the ocean Mauretania to-it is to-the east
 Numedia, 7 be norðan Wendelsá, 7 be westan Malua
Numidia and to-the north Mediterranean and to-the west Malua

sio éa, 7 be suðan Astrix ða beorgas, þa todælað þæt
the river and to-the south Astrix the mountains which divide the
wæsmbære land 7 þæt deadwylle sand, þe syþþan lið suð
fruitful land and the barren sand which afterward lies south
on þone garsecg. Mauritania, þe man oþre naman hæť
to the ocean Mauretania which one by-other name calls
Tingetana, be eastan hyre is Malua sio éa, 7 be norðan
Tingitana to-the east-of it is Malua the river and to-the north
Abbenas þa beorgas, 7 Calpis, oþer beorh. Þær scyt se ende
Abyla the mountains and Calpe other mountain There shoots the end
up of þam garsecge betuh þan twam beorgum eastweard,
up from the ocean between the two mountains eastward
þær Ercoles syla standað; 7 be westan him is se beorh
where of-Hercules pillars stand and to-the west-of them is the mountain
Athlans, oð ðone garsecg, 7 (be) suþan ða beorgas þe
Atlas to the ocean and to-the south the mountains which
man hæť Æsperos; 7 be suðan him Aulolum sio þeod, oð
one calls Hesperus and to-the south-of them Autololes the nation to
ðone garsecg. Nu hæbbe we ymb Affrica landgemæro gesæd.
the ocean Now have we about of-Africa boundaries said
Nu wille we secgan ymb þa ýgland þe on þa(m) Wendelsæ 26.28
Now will we tell about the islands which in the Mediterranean
sindon. Cipros þæt igland hit lið ongean Cilicia 7 Issaurio on
are Cyprus the island it lies opposite Cilicia and Isauria on
þam sæs earme þe man hæť Mesicos, 7 hit is an hund mila
the of-sea arm which one calls Issicus and it is a hundred miles
lang 7 fif 7 hundsýfantig, 7 an hund mila brad 7 twa 7
long and five and seventy and a hundred miles broad and two and
twentig. Creto þæt igland, him is be eastan se sæ þe man
twenty Crete the island to-it is to-the east the sea which one
Arfatium hæť, 7 westan 7 be norðan Creticum se sá, 7
Carpathian calls and west and to-the north Cretan the sea and

be westan Sicilium, þe man oðre naman hæť Addriaticum:

to-the west Sicilian which one by-other name calls Adriatic

hit is án hund mila long, 7 hundsýfantig 7 fiftig mila

it is a hundred miles long and seventy and fifty miles

brad. Ðara iglanda þe man hæť Ciclades þara sindon þreo

broad Of-the islands which one calls Cyclades of-those are three

7 fiftig, 7 be eastan him is se Risca sæ, 7 be

and fifty and to-the east-of them is the Icarian sea and to-the

suðan se Cretisca, 7 be norðan se Egisca, 7 be westan

south the Cretan and to-the north the Aegean and to-the west

Addriaticum. Sicilia þæt igland is ðryscýte. On ælces sceatan

Adriatic Sicily the island is three-cornered On of-each corner

ende sindon beorgas. Þone norðsceatan man hæť Polores; þær

end are mountains The north-corner one calls Pelorus there

is seo burh neah Mesana. 7 se suðsceata hatte Bachinum;

is the city near Messina and the south-corner is-called Pachynum

þær neah is sio burh Siracussana. 7 þone westsceatan man

there near is the city Syracuse and the west-corner one

hæť Libeum; þær is seo burh neah þe man hæť Libeum. 7

calls Lilybaeum there is the city near which one calls Lilybaeum and

hit is an hund 7 syfan 7 fiftig mila lang, suð 7 norð;

it is a hundred and seven and fifty miles long south and north

7 se þridða sceata is an hund 7 syfan 7 hundsýfantig

and the third corner is a hundred and seven and seventy

westlang. 7 be eastan þæm lande is se Wendelsæ, þe man

west-long and to-the east-of the land is the Mediterranean which one

hæť Adriati(c)um, 7 be suþan þe man hæť Affricum, 7

calls Adriatic and to-the south which one calls African and

be westan þe man hæť Tirenun, 7 be norðan is se

to-the west which one calls Tyrrhenian and to-the north is the

sæ, þe ægþer is ge nearo ge hreoh, wið Italia þam lande.

sea which each is both narrow and rough toward Italy the land

Sardina 7 Corsica þa igland todæleð an lytel sæs earm, 28.12
Sardinia and Corsica the islands divides a little of-sea arm
 se is twa 7 twentig mila brad. Sardina is þreo 7 þritti
which is two and twenty miles broad Sardinia is three and thirty
 mila lang, 7 twa 7 twentig mila brad. him is be eastan
miles long and two and twenty miles broad to-it is to-the east
 se Wendelsæ þe man hætt Tirrenum, þe Tiber sio ea
the Mediterranean which one calls Tyrrhenian which Tiber the river
 ut scyt on; 7 be suðan se sæ þe lið ongean Numidia
out shoots into and to-the south the sea which lies opposite Numidia
 lande, 7 be westan þa twa igland þe man hætt Balearis,
land and to-the west the two islands which one calls Balearic
 7 be norðan Corsica þæt igland. Corsica him is Romeburh
and to-the north Corsica the island Corsica to-it is Rome-city
 be eastan, 7 Sardine be suðan, 7 be westan þa
to-the east and Sardinia to-the south and to-the west the
 igland Balearis, 7 be norðan Tuscania þæt land; hit is
islands Balearic and to-the north Tuscany the land it is
 syxtene mila lang, 7 nygan mila brad. Balearis þa tu
sixteen miles long and nine miles broad Balearic the two
 igland him is be norðan Affrica, 7 Gades be westan,
islands to-them is to-the north Africa and Cadiz to-the west
 7 Ispania be norðan. Scortlice hæbbe we nu gesæd be
and Spain to-the north Briefly have we now said about
 þæm gesetenum iglandum þe on ðæm Wendelsæ sindon.
the inhabited islands which in the Mediterranean are

A thousand three hundred years before Rome was built, Ninus of Assyria was the first man to rule in this world. He harried fifty years until all Asia was his, and taught war to the Scythians, who paid the lesson back grimly and came to love the sight of blood as they loved milk. He overcame and slew Zoroaster of Bactria, the first man to know sorceries, and was shot at last with an arrow; his queen Semiramis took both the war and the kingdom, waged it forty-two years, attacked the Ethiopians and the Indians, took her own son to her bed, and made a law that no kinship should bar it. Greed and war were grimmer then than now, Orosius says, for those men had no example before them and lived their lives in innocence.

28.25 Ær ðæm ðe Romeburh getimbred wære þrim hund wintra
Before that that Rome-city built were three hundred winters
 ȝ þusend wintra, Ninus, Asyria kyning, ongan manna
and thousand winters Ninus of-Assyria king began of-men
 ærest ricsian on ðysum middangearde. ȝ mid ungemætlicre
first to-reign in this middle-earth and with immoderate
 gewilnunge anwaldes he wæs heriende ȝ feohtende fiftig
desire of-power he was harrying and fighting fifty
 wintra, oð he hæfde ealle Asiam on his geweald genyd
winters until he had all Asia into his power forced
 suð fram þæm Readan Sæ ȝ swa norð oþ þone sæ þe
south from the Red Sea and so north to the sea which
 man hætt Euxinus; butan þæm þe he eac oftrædlice fór
one calls Euxine besides that that he also frequently went
 mid miclum gefeohtum on Sciððie þa norðland, þa ðe
with great battles into Scythia the north-lands those who
 gecwedene syndon ða heardestan men, þeah hy sýn on þyson
called are the hardest men though they be in these
 woroldgesælþon þa únspegstan. ȝ hy ða under ðæm þe
worldly-felicities the poorest and they then during that that

he him onwinnende wæs, wurdon gerade wigcræfta, þeah hi
he them attacking was became skilled of-war-crafts though they
 ær hyra lif bylwetlice alyfden; ⁊ hy him æfter þam grimme
before their life innocently lived and they him after that grimly
 for guldon þone wigcræft þe hy æt him geleornodon;
repaid — the war-craft which they from him learned
 ⁊ him ða wearð emleof on hyra mode þæt hi gesawon
and to-them then became equally-dear in their mind that they saw
 mannes blód agoten swa him wæs þara nytena meolc þe
of-man blood shed as to-them was of-the cattle milk which
 hy mæst bi libbað. And he Ninus Soroastrem Bactriana
they mostly by live And he Ninus Zoroaster of-Bactria
 cyning, se cuðe manna ærest drycræftas, he hine oferwann
king who knew of-men first sorceries he him overcame
 ⁊ ofsloh. ⁊ þa æt nyhstan he wæs feohtende wið
and slew and then at last he was fighting against
 Sciððie, on ane burh, ⁊ þær wearð ofscoten mid anre flane.
Scythians at a city and there was shot-dead with an arrow
 ⁊ æfter his deaðe Sameramīs his cwen fengc ægþer ge 30.14
and after his death Semiramīs his queen succeeded each both
 to þam gewinne ge to þam rice. ⁊ hio þæt ylce gewin
to the war and to the kingdom and she that same war
 þe hio hine on bespon mid manigfealdon firenlustum twa
which she him into enticed with manifold lusts two
 ⁊ feowertig wintra wæs dreogende. ⁊ hyre þagyt to lytel
and forty winters was waging and to-her still too little
 þuhte þæs anwaldes ðe se cyningc ær gewunnen hæfde,
seemed of-the power which the king before won had
 ac hio mid wiflice niðe wæs feohtende on þæt underiende
but she with womanly malice was fighting against the innocent
 folc Æthiopian, ⁊ eac on Indeas, þa nan man ne ær
people Ethiopians and also against Indians whom no man — before

ne syððan mid gefeohte ne gefór buton Alexander; hio wæs
 nor since with battle — attacked except Alexander she was
 wilniende mid gewinnum þæt hio hy oferswiðde, ða hio
 desiring with wars that she them overcame when she
 hit ðu(r)hteon ne mihte. Sio gitsung þá ȝ þa gewin wæron
 it carry-through not could The greed then and the wars were
 grimlicran þonne hy nu syn, for ðon hy hyre nane bysene ær
 grimmer than they now be for that they to-her no examples before
 ne cuðan swa men nu witon, ac on bilwitnessse hyra lif alyfdon.
 — knew as men now know but in innocence their life lived

30.26

Seo ylce cwen Sameramis, syððan þæt rice wæs on hyre
 The same queen Semiramis after the kingdom was in her
 gewearde, nales þæt an þæt hio ðyrste(n)de wæs on symbel
 power not-at-all that alone that she thirsting was for ever
 mannes blodes, ac eac swelce mid úngemetlicre wrænnesse
 of-man blood but also likewise with immoderate lust
 manigfeald geligre fremmende wæs; swa þæt ælcne þara þe
 manifold adultery committing was so that each of-those who
 hio geacsian myhte þæt kynekynnes wæs, hio to hyre gespón
 she discover could that of-royal-kin was she to her enticed
 for hyre geligernesse, ȝ syððan hio hy ealle mid facne beswac
 for her lechery and afterward she them all with deceit betrayed
 to deaðe. ȝ þa æt nehstan hyre agene sunu hio genam
 to death and then at last her own son she took
 hyre to geligere; ȝ for ðon þe hio hyre firenluste fulgan
 to-her for bed and for that that she her lust follow
 ne moste butan manna bysmrunge, hio gesette ofer eall hyre
 not might without of-men reproach she established over all her
 rice þæt nan forbyrd nære æt geligere betwuh nanre sibbe.
 kingdom that no restraint were in lying-together between any kinship

A thousand one hundred and sixty years before Rome was built, heavenly fire burned the land between Arabia and Palestine where Sodom and Gomorrah stood. The Jordan flooded and manured that country every year, and its people used the wealth beyond measure until great lust grew in them and God's vengeance came. Water stood over the land afterward, and the part the flood did not reach still bears fruit fair to look at, which turns to ashes when a man takes it in his hand.

Ær ðam ðe Romeburh getimbred wære þusend wintra ȝ an 32.1
Before that that Rome-city built were thousand winters and a
 hund ȝ syxtig, þæt wæstm̃bære land, on þæm Sodome ȝ
hundred and sixty the fruitful land in which Sodom and
 Gomorre ða byrig on wæron, hit wearð fram heofonlicum fyre
Gomorrah the cities in were it was by heavenly fire
 forbærned. Þæt wæs betuh Arabia ȝ Palestina. Ða manigfealdan
burned-up That was between Arabia and Palestine The manifold
 wæstmas wæron for þam swiþost ðe Iordanis seo ea ælce gear
fruits were for that chiefly that Jordan the river each year
 þæt land middeweard oferfleow mid fotes þicce flode, ȝ hit
the land midway overflowed with of-foot thick flood and it
 þonne mid ðam gedýnged wearð. Ða wæs þæt folc þæs micclan
then with that manured was Then was the people of-the great
 welan ungemetlice brucende, oð ðæt him on se miccla firenlust
wealth immoderately enjoying until that them in the great lust
 on innan aweox. ȝ him com of þæm firenluste Godes
within — grew and to-them came from the lust of-God
 wraco, þæt he eal þæt land mid sweffenum fyre forbærnde. ȝ
vengeance that he all the land with sulfurous fire burned-up and
 seððan ðær wæs standende wæter ofer þam lande, swa hit þære
afterward there was standing water over the land as it of-the
 ea flod ær gefleow. ȝ þæs dæles se dæl se þæt flod ne
river flood before flowed and of-the part the part which the flood not

grette ys gyt todæg wæstmberende on ælces cynnes blædum;
 touched is still today fruit-bearing in of-every kind fruits
 7 ða syndon swyðe fægere 7 lustsumlice on to seonne, ac
 and they are very fair and pleasant on to look but
 þonne hig man on hand nymð, þonne weorðað hig to acxan.
 when them one in hand takes then become they to ashes

IV · THE TELCHINES AND THE CARSATHI

A thousand and seventy years before Rome was built the Telchines and the Carsathi raised a war between themselves and carried it on until both peoples were killed but for a very few. Those of the Telchines who were left gave up their land and went to Rhodes, hoping they had fled every war; but the Greeks found them there and destroyed them utterly.

32.16 Ær ðæm ðe Romeburh ge timbred wære þusend wintra 7
 Before that that Rome-city built — were thousand winters and
 hundsýfantig Thelescises 7 Cíarsathi þa leode betuh him gewin
 seventy Telchines and Carsathi the peoples between them war
 up hofon, 7 þæt drugon oþ hi mid ealle ofslegene wæron
 up raised and it waged until they with all slain were
 butan swiðe feawum. 7 swa þeah þæt þær to lafe wearð
 except very few and so though what there as remainder became
 þara Thelescisa hi hiora lond ofgeafan, 7 geforan Roðum
 of-the Telchines they their land gave-up and went-to Rhodes
 þæt igland, wilniende þæt hi ælcum gewinne oðflogen hæfdon;
 the island desiring that they each war escaped had
 ac hi Creacas þær onfundon, 7 hi mid ealle fordydon.
 but them Greeks there found and them with all destroyed

Eight hundred years before Rome was built Egypt had seven years of plenty and seven of famine, and Joseph helped it with God's aid. Orosius reports what the heathen poet Pompeius and his disciple Justinus sang of him: that his brothers sold him to merchants, that he learned magic in Egypt and by it read dreams, and that Moses was his son — for Pompeius and the Egyptian priests held that God's wonders in their land were done so that their own idols should be credited with them. The people still give the king a fifth of their harvest by Joseph's ordinance, yet thanked him so little that they made his kin their slaves, as men still forget the good they had when they lose a little of it.

Ær ðam ðe Romeburh ge timbred wære eahta hund 32.23
Before that that Rome-city built — were eight hundred
 wintra, mid Egyptum wearð syfan gear se ungemetlica
winters among Egyptians was seven years the immense
 eorðwela, 7 hi æfter ðam wæron on þan mæstan hungre
earth-wealth and they after that were in the greatest hunger
 oðre syfan gear. 7 him ða Ioseph, rihtwis man, mid
other seven years and them then Joseph righteous man with
 gódcunde fultume gehealp. From ðam Iosepe Sómpeius se
divine help helped About — Joseph Pompeius the
 hǣþena scop 7 hís cniht Iustínus wæran ðus singende.
heathen poet and his disciple Justinus were thus singing
 Ioseph, se þe gin(g)st wæs hys gebroðra, 7 eác gleawra
Joseph he who youngest was of-his brothers and also wiser
 ofer hi ealle; þæt, him ða ondrædendum þæm gebroðrum,
over them all that him then fearing the brothers
 hy genamon Ioseph, 7 hine gesealdan cipemonnum, 7
they seized Joseph and him sold to-merchants and
 hi hine gesealdon in Egypta land. Þa sæde he Sómpeius
they him sold into of-Egypt land Then said he Pompeius

þæt he þær drycræftas geleornode, ⁊ of þæm drycræftum
that he there sorceries learned and from the sorceries
 þæt he gewunode monige wundor to wyrccenne; ⁊ þæt he
that he was-accustomed many wonders to work and that he
 mihte swa wel swefn reccan; ⁊ eac þæt he of ðæm cræfte
could so well dreams interpret and also that he from the skill
 Pharaone þæm cyninge swa leof wurde. ⁊ he sæde þæt
to-Pharaoh the king so dear became and he said that
 he of þæm drycræfte geleornode godcundne wisdom, þæt
he from the sorcery learned divine wisdom that
 he þæs landes wæstmbærnesse þara syfan geara ær beforan
he of-the land fertility of-the seven years before beforehand
 sæde, ⁊ þara oþera syfan geara wædle þe þær æfter com;
said and of-the other seven years poverty which there after came
 ⁊ hū (he) gegaderode on þan ærran syfan gearan mid hys
and how he gathered in the former seven years with his
 wisdom, þæt he þa æfteran syfan gear eall þæt folc gescylde
wisdom that he the latter seven years all the people shielded
 wið þone miclan hungor. ⁊ sæde þæt Moyses wære þæs
against the great hunger and said that Moses were —
 Iosepes sunu; þæt him wæran fram hym drycræftas gecynde,
of-Joseph son that to-him were from him sorceries natural
 for ðon þe he monige wundor worhte in Egyptum. ⁊ for
for that that he many wonders worked in Egypt and for
 þæm wole þe on þæt land becom, se scop wæs secgende
the pestilence which on the land came the poet was saying
 þæt Egypti adrifen Moyses út mid hys leodum.
that Egyptians drove Moses out with his people

34.17 For ðon sæde Sompeius ⁊ þa Egyptiscan bisceopas þæt þa
For that said Pompeius and the Egyptian priests that the
 Godes wundor þe on hiora landum geworden wæron, to
of-God wonders which in their lands happened were to

þon gedón (wæron) þæt hi hiora agnum godum getealde
that done were that they to-their own gods ascribed
 wæron, þæt sint diofolgild, nales þam soþan Gode, for
were that are idols not-at-all to-the true God for
 ðon þe hiora godu syndon drycræfta lareowas. 7 þæt folc
that that their gods are of-sorceries teachers and the people
 nugyt þæt tacn Iosepes gesetnesse æfterfylgeað: þæt is, þæt
still the token of-Joseph ordinance follow that is that
 hi geara gehwilce þone fiftan dæl ealra hiora eorðwæstma
they of-years each the fifth part of-all their earth-fruits
 þæm cyninge to gafole gesyllað.

to-the king as tribute give

Wæs se hunger on þæs cyninges dagum on Egyptum þe 34.25
Was the hunger in of-the king days in Egypt whom
 mon hæť Amoses, þeah ðe hiora þeaw wære þæt hi ealle
one calls Amosis though that their custom were that they all
 hiora cyningas hetan Pharaón. On ðære ylcan tide ricsade
their kings called Pharaoh In the same time reigned
 Baleus se cyning in Assirin, þær ær wæs Ninus. On þæm
Baleus the king in Assyria where before was Ninus Among the
 leodum þe mon Argi hæť ricsade Apis se cyningc. On þære
peoples whom one Argives calls reigned Apis the king In the
 tide næs na ma cyninga anwalda butan þysan þrim ricum,
time not-was — more of-kings powers except these three kingdoms
 ac sybpan wæs sio bysen of him ofer ealle world. Ac þæt
but afterward was the example from them over all world But it
 is to wundrianne þæt þa Egipti swa lytle þoncunge wiston
is to wonder that the Egyptians so little thanks knew
 Iosepe þæs þe he hi æť hungre ahredde, þæt hi hys cyn
to-Joseph of-that which he them from hunger rescued that they his kin
 swa raðe geúnaredon, 7 hy ealle to nydlingum him
so soon dishonored and them all as slaves for-themselves

gedydon. Swa eac is gyt on ealre þysse worulde: þeah God
 made So also is still in all this world though God
 langre tide wille hwam hys willan tó forlætan, 7 he þonne
 for-long time will to-someone his will to grant and he then
 þæs eft lytelre tide þolige, þæt he sona forgyt þæt gód
 of-that afterward for-little time lack that he at-once forgets the good
 þæt he ær hæfde, 7 geðencð þæt yfel þæt hé þonne hæfð.
 which he before had and thinks-of the evil which he then has

VI · THE FLOOD IN THE DAYS OF AMPHICTYON

Eight hundred and ten years before Rome was built Amphictyon reigned in Athens, third king after Cecrops. In his day floods came over the world, worst in Thessaly about the mountains men call Parnassus, where Deucalion reigned and nearly all the people perished; he took in those who fled to him by ship to the mountains and fed them; it was said of him, as in a parable, that he was the begetter of mankind as Noah was. In those days a pestilence left few alive in Ethiopia, and Liber Pater nearly destroyed the harmless Indians with drunkenness, lust, and slaughter, though afterward they held him for a god.

- 36.3 Ær ðam ðe Romeburh getimbred wære eahta hund wintra
 Before that that Rome-city built were eight hundred winters
 7 tyn gearan, ricsode Ambictio se cyning in Athena, Creca
 and ten years reigned Amphictyon the king in Athens of-Greece
 byrig. He wæs se þridda cyning þe æfter Cicrope þæm
 city He was the third king who after Cecrops the
 cyninge ricsade, þe ærest wæs þære burge cyning. On þæs
 king reigned who first was of-the city king In —
 Ambictiones tide wurdon swa mycele wæterflood geond ealle
 of-Amphictyon time were so great floods throughout all
 world, 7 þeah mæst in Thasalia ‘Creca byrig’ ymb þa
 world and yet most in Thessaly of-Greece city around the

beorgas þe man hæȝ Parnasus, þær se cyning Theuhale on
mountains which one calls Parnassus where the king Deucalion in
 ricsode, þæt forneah eall þæt folc forwearð. 7 se cyningc
reigned that nearly all the people perished and the king
 Theuhale ealle þa þe to him mid scypum oðflugon to
Deucalion all those who to him with ships fled to
 þæm beorgum he hi þær onfengc, 7 hi þær afedde.
the mountains he them there received and them there fed
 Be þæm Theuhaleon wæs gecweden, swilce mon bispel
About — Deucalion was said as-if one parable
 sæde, þæt he wære moncynnes tydriend, swa swa Noe wæs.
told that he were of-mankind propagator so as Noah was
 On þæm dagum wæs se mæsta mancwealm in Æthiopian, 36.15
In the days was the greatest pestilence in Ethiopia
 Affrica leode, swa þæt heora feawa to lafe wurdon. Eác on
of-Africa people so that of-them few as remainder became Also in
 þæm dagum wæs þæt Liber Pater oferwan þa underigendan
the days was that Liber Pater overcame the innocent
 Indea ðeode, 7 hi forneah mid ealle fordyde, ægþer ge
of-India nation and them nearly with all destroyed each both
 mid druncennysse ge mid firenlustum ge mid manslyhtum;
with drunkenness and with lusts and with murders
 þeah hi hine eft æfter hys dæge heom for god
though they him afterward after his day for-themselves as god
 hæfdon, 7 hy sædon þæt he wære ealles gewinnes waldend.
had and they said that he were of-all war ruler

Eight hundred and five years before Rome was built Moses led Israel out of Egypt after the ten wonders: water turned to blood, the frogs, the gnats, the dog flies, the murrain, the blisters, hail mixed with fire, the locusts, darkness a man could feel, and the firstborn killed in one night. Pharaoh followed with six hundred chariots; God dried the Red Sea into twelve roads, and the Egyptians drowned in it, their chariot tracks still to be seen on the shore. In those days the heat was so great over all the world that men were sorely afflicted and the beasts nearly perished, which foolish men blamed on the fable of Phaethon and not on their sins.

- 36.22 Ær ðam ðe Romeburh getimbred wære eahta hund wintra
 Before that that Rome-city built were eight hundred winters
 7 fif wintrum, gewearð þæt Moyses lædde Israhela folc of
 and five winters happened that Moses led of-Israelites people out-of
 Egyptum æfter þæm manegum wundrum þe he þær gedón
 Egypt after the many wonders which he there done
 hæfde. Þæt wæs þæt forme þæt hyra wæter wurdon to blode.
 had That was the first that their waters became to blood
 Pa wæs þæt æfterre þæt froxas comon geond eall Egypta
 Then was the second that frogs came throughout all of-Egypt
 land, swa fela þæt man ne mihte nan weorc wyrcan, ne
 land so many that one not could any work do nor
 nanne mete gegyrwan, þæt þara wyrma nære emfela þæm
 any food prepare that of-the creatures not-were equal-many to-the
 mete, ær he gegearwod wære. Þridde yfel wæs æfter þam
 food before it prepared were Third evil was after that
 þæt gnattas comon ofer eall þæt land, ge inne ge ute, mid
 that gnats came over all the land both inside and outside with
 fýrsmæortendum bitum, 7 ægbær ge þa men ge ða nytenu
 fire-smarting bites and each both the men and the cattle
 unáablinnendlice piniende wæron. Pa wæs þæt feorðe, þæt
 unceasingly tormenting were Then was the fourth which

ealra scamlicost wæs, þæt hundes fleogan comon geond eall
of-all most-shameful was that of-dog flies came throughout all
 þæt mancyn, 7 hy crupon þæm mannum betuh þa þeoh ge
the mankind and they crept to-the men between the thighs and
 geond eall þa limu, swa hyt eac well gedafenode þæt God ða
throughout all the limbs as it also well befitted that God the
 mæstan ofermetto geniðrode mid þære bismelicestan wrace
greatest pride humbled with the most-shameful vengeance
 7 þære unweorðlicostan. Þæt fif(te) wæs hyra nytena cwealm.
and the most-ignoble The fifth was of-their cattle death
 Þæt syxte wæs þæt eall (þæt) folc wæs on blædran, 7 þa
The sixth was that all the people was in blisters and they
 wæron swiðe hreowlice berstende, 7 þa worms utsionde.
were very cruelly bursting and the pus oozing-out
 Þæt syfeðe wæs þæt þær com hagol se wæs wið fyre 38.7
The seventh was that there came hail which was with fire
 gemenged, þæt he ægþer sloh ge ða menn ge ða nytenu, ge
mingled that it each struck both the men and the cattle and
 eall þæt on þæm lande wæs weaxendes 7 growendes. Þæt
all that in the land was of-growing and of-flourishing The
 eahtoðe wæs þæt gærstapan comon, 7 fræton ealle þa gærsciðas
eighth was that locusts came and devoured all the grass-blades
 þe bufan þære eorðan wæron, ge furðon þa wyrtruman
which above the earth were and even the roots
 sceorfende wæron. Þæt nygoðe wæs þæt þær com hagol, 7
gnawing were The ninth was that there came hail and
 swa mycel pysþernes, ge dægges ge nihtes, 7 swa gedrefedlic,
so great darkness both by-day and by-night and so troublesome
 þæt hit man gefelan mihte. Þæt teoðe wæs þæt ealle ða
that it one feel could The tenth was that all the
 cnihtas 7 ealle ða mædena þe on þæm lande (frumcennede)
boys and all the maidens who in the land first-born

wæron wurdon on anre niht acwealde. ⁊ þeah þæt folc
were were in one night killed and though the people
 nolde ær Gode abugan, hy hwæðre þa hyra unðances him
would-not before to-God submit they nevertheless then their against-will to-him
 gehyrsume wæron: swa swyðe swa hi ær Moyse ⁊ hys
obedient were so much as they before to-Moses and his
 folce þæs utfærelde wyrndon, swa micle hy wæron geornran
people the exodus refused so much they were more-eager
 þæt hi him fram fulgen. Ac seo hreowsung þe him þa
that they them from went But the repentance which to-them then
 gewearð (wearð) swyðe raðe on wyrsan geþanc gehwyrfed.
came was very quickly into worse thought turned

- 38.22 Hrædlice se cyningc þa mid his folce him wæs æfterfylgende,
Quickly the king then with his people them was following
 ⁊ hy gecyrran wolde eft to Egyptum. Se kyningc Pharon
and them turn would back to Egypt The king Pharaoh
 hæfde syx hund wigwægna, ⁊ swa fela þæs oðres heres wæs
had six hundred war-wagons and so much of-the other army was
 þæt man mæg þanon oncnawan, þa him swa fela manna
that one can thence perceive when for-themselves so many of-men
 ondredon swa mid Moyse wæron: þæt wæs syx hund þusenda
dreaded as with Moses were that was six hundred thousands
 manna. Hwæðre God þa miclan Pharones menge gelytlode,
men Yet God the great of-Pharaoh multitude diminished
 ⁊ hyra ofermætan ofermetto genyðerode; ⁊ beforan Moyse
and their excessive pride humbled and before Moses
 ⁊ hys folce he ðone Readan Sæ on twelf wegas adrigde, þæt
and his people he the Red Sea into twelve ways dried that
 hi drigan fotan þæne sæ oferferdon. Ða þæt gesawon þa
they with-dry feet the sea crossed When that saw the
 Egypte hy ða getrymedon hyra dryas Geames ⁊ Mambres,
Egyptians them then encouraged their sorcerers Jannes and Mambres

7 getruwedon mid hyra drycræftum þæt hi on ðone ilcan
and trusted with their sorceries that they on the same
 weg feran meahtan. Ða hi ða oninnan þæm sáfærelde
way go could When they then within the sea-passage
 wæron, þa gedu(r)fon hi ealle 7 adruncon. Þæt tacn nugyt
were then sank they all and drowned The token still
 is orgyte on þæs sæs staðe, hwær þara wigwæгна hweol ón
is manifest on of-the sea shore where of-the war-wagons wheels on
 gongende wæron. Þæt deð God to tæcne eallum monkyne
going were That does God as sign to-all mankind
 þæt þeah hit wind oððe sæs flod mid sonde oferdrifen,
that though it wind or of-sea flood with sand cover
 þæt hit ðeah bið eft swa gesyne swa hit ær wæs.
that it yet is again as visible as it before was
 On þære tide wæs sio ofermycelo hæto on ealre worulde: 40.3
In the time was the excessive heat in all world
 nales þæt án þæt men wæron miclum geswencte, ac
not-at-all that alone that men were greatly afflicted but
 eac ealle nytenu swyðe neah forwurdon. 7 ða suðmestan
also all cattle very nearly perished and the southernmost
 Æthiopian hæfdon bryne for ðære hæte, 7 Scipþie þa
Ethiopians had burning for the heat and Scythians the
 norðmestan hæfdon ungewunelice hæton. Þa hæfdon monige
northernmost had unaccustomed beats Then had many
 unwise menn him to worde 7 to leasungspelle þæt
unwise men for-themselves as saying and as false-story that
 sio hæte nære for hiora synnum, ac sædon þæt hio wære
the heat not-were for their sins but said that it were
 for Fetontis forscapunge, anes mannes.
for of-Phaethon misdeed of-a man

Six hundred and five years before Rome was built fifty men were killed in Egypt in one night, every one by his own son; Danaus, who began the evil, was driven out and received in Argos by a king he afterward drove out in turn. In those days King Busiris sacrificed every stranger who came to him. Orosius asks those who say the world is worse under Christianity where in any Christian land a man must fear being offered to a god. Perseus of Greece then subdued a people in Asia and gave them his own name, so that they were called Persians ever after; and Orosius lists the horrors he passes over, saying men themselves said the stars of heaven fled their wickedness.

40.11 Ær ðæm ðe Romeburh getimbred wære syx hund wintran
Before that that Rome-city built were six hundred winters
 7 fif, in Egyptum wearð ón áne niht fiftig manna
and five in Egypt were in one night fifty men
 ofslegen, ealle fram hiora agnum sunum; 7 ealle ða men
slain all by their own sons and all the men
 comon fram twam gebroðran. Pa þis gedon wæs, þa gyt
came from two brothers When this done was then still
 lyfedan ða gebroðra. Se yldra wæs haten Danaus, þe þæs
lived the brothers The elder was called Danaus who of-the
 yfeles ordfruma wæs. Se wearð of his rice adræfed, 7
evil originator was He was from his kingdom driven and
 on Arge þæt land he fleonde becom; 7 his se cyning
into Argos the land he fleeing came and him the king
 þær Tenelaus mildelice onfeng; þeah (he) hit him eft
there Sthenelus kindly received though he it to-him afterward
 mid yfele forgulde, þa he hine of his rice adræfde.
with evil repaid when he him from his kingdom drove

On þæm dagum on Egiptan wæs þæs kyninges þeaw Bosiriðis 40.20

In the days in Egypt was of-the king custom of-Busiris
 þæt ealle þa cuman þe hine gesohton he to blote gedyde, ⁊
that all the strangers who him sought he to sacrifice put and
 hys godum bebead. Ic wolde nu, cwæð Orosius, þæt me ða
to-his gods offered I wished now said Orosius that me they
 geandwyrðan þa þe secgað þæt þeos world sy nu wyrse on
answered those who say that this world be now worse in
 ðysan cristendome þonne hio ær on þæm hæbenscype wære,
this Christianity than it before in the heathendom were
 þonne hi swylc geblot ⁊ swylc morð donde wæron swylc
when they such sacrifice and such murder doing were as
 her ær beforan sæde. Hwær is nu on ænigan cristendome
here before previously said Where is now in any Christianity
 betuh him sylfum þæt mon him þurfe swilc ondrædan,
among them selves that one for-himself need such dread
 þæt hine mon ænigum godum blote? oððe hwær syndon
that him one to-any gods sacrifice or where are
 ure godas þe swylcra mana gýrnen swilce hiora wæron?

On þæm dagum Perseus se cyningc of Creca lande in 40.30

In the days Perseus the king from of-Greece land into
 Asiam mid fyrde for, ⁊ on ða ðeode winnende wæs oþ
Asia with army went and against the nation fighting was until
 hi him gehyrsume wæron; ⁊ þære þeode oþerne naman
they to-him obedient were and to-the nation another name
 ascóp be him syluum, swa hi mon syððan het Persi.
gave after him self as them one afterward called Persians

Ic wat geare, cwæð Orósius, þæt ic his sceal her fela 42.1

I know well said Orosius that I of-it must here much
 oferhebban, ⁊ þa spell þe ic secge ic hi sceal gescyrtan.
pass-over and the stories which I tell I them must shorten

For ðon þe Asyrie hæfdon lx wintra 7 an hund 7 an
For that that Assyrians had sixty winters and a hundred and a
 þusend under fiftiga cyninga rice, þæt hit na buton gewinne
thousand under of-fifty kings rule that it not without war
 næs oþ þæt Sarðanopolim ofslegen wearð, 7 se anwald
was until that Sardanapalus slain was and the power
 siððan on Mæðe gehwearf. Hwa is þæt þe eall ða yfel þe
afterward to Medes turned Who is that who all the evils which
 hi donde wæron asecgean mæge oððe areccean? Eac ic wille
they doing were tell can or relate Also I will
 geswigian Tontolis 7 Philopes þara scondlicestena spella;
be-silent-about of-Tantalus and of-Pelops the most-shameful stories
 hu manega bismerlica gewin Tontolus gefremede syððan
how many shameful wars Tantalus committed after
 he cyningc wæs; ymb þone cniht þe he neadinga genam
he king was about the boy whom he forcibly took
 Ganemēpis; 7 hu he his agenne sunu his godum to blote
Ganymede and how he his own son to-his gods as sacrifice
 acwealde, 7 hine him sylf siððan to mete gegyrede. Eac
killed and him for-him himself afterward as food prepared Also
 me sceal aðreotan ymbe Philopes, 7 ymbe Tardanus, 7 ymb
me it-shall weary about Pelops and about Dardanus and about
 ealra þara Troiana gewin to asecgenne, for ðon on spellum
of-all the Trojans war to tell for that in stories
 7 ón leoðum hiora gewin cuðe sindon. Ic sceall eác ealle
and in songs their wars known are I shall also all
 forlætan þa þe of Perseo 7 óf Cathma gesæde syndon,
omit those which about Perseus and about Cadmus said are
 7 eác þa ðe of Thebani 7 óf Spartani gesæde syndon.
and also those which about Thebans and about Spartans said are

Eac ic wille geswigian þara mǣndæda þara Lemniadum, 7 42.17
Also I will be-silent-about the evil-deeds of-the Lemnians and
 Ponthionis þæs cyninges, hu hreowlice (he) wearð adræfed of
of-Pandion the king how cruelly he was driven from
 Othinentium his agenre þeode; 7 Atreksas 7 Thigesþres hu
Athenians his own nation and of-Atreus and of-Thyestes how
 hi heora fæderas ofslogan, 7 ymb hiora hetelican forlignessa,
they their fathers slew and about their hateful adulteries
 ic hit eall forlæte. Eac ic hit forlæte, Adipsus hu he ægþer
I it all omit Also I it omit Oedipus how he each
 ofsloh ge his agenne fæder, ge his steopfæder, ge his
slew both his own father and his stepfather and his
 steopsunu. On þæm dagum wæron swa ungemetlica yfel þæt
stepson In the days were so immense evils that
 þa men sylf sædon þæt hefones tungul hiora yfel flugon.
the men themselves said that of-heaven stars their evils fled

IX · CRETE AND ATHENS

Six hundred and sixty years before Rome was built a huge battle was fought between the Cretans and the Athenians. The Cretans had the grim victory and gave the noblest children of Athens to the Minotaur, half man and half lion, to eat. In those days the Lapiths and the Thessalians fought, and when the Lapiths saw the Thessalians fighting them from horseback they called them Centaurs, half horse and half man, having never seen men fight on a horse before.

Ær ðæm þe Romeburg getimbred wære siex hunde wintrum 42.25
Before that that Rome-city built were six hundred winters
 7 lxxum, wearð þæt ungemetlice micel gefeoht betuh
and sixty arose the immensely great battle between
 Cretense 7 Atheniense þæm folcum. 7 þa Cretense hæfdon
Cretans and Athenians the peoples and the Cretans had

þone grimlecan sige, 7 ealle þa æðel[e]stan bearn þara
the cruel victory and all the noblest children of-the
 Atheniensa hi genoman, 7 sealdon þæm Minotauuro to
Atbenians they took and gave to-the Minotaur to
 etanne, þæt wæs healf mon, healf leo.

eat that was half man half lion

- 42.31 On ðæm dagum wæs þætte Lapithe 7 Thesali wæron
In the days was that Lapiths and Thessalians were
 winnende him betweonum. Ponne þa Lapithe gesawon Thesali
fighting them between When the Lapiths saw Thessalians
 þæt folc of hiora horsum beon feohtende wið hie, þonne
the people from their horses be fighting against them then
 heton hi hie Centauri — þæt sindon healf hors, healf men —
called they them Centaurs that are half horses half men
 for þon hie on horse [hie] feohtan ne gesawen ær þa.
for that they on horse them fight not saw before then

Four hundred and eighty years before Rome was built Vesoges of Egypt told the Scythians to buy their land from him or be destroyed; they answered that it was insolent for so rich a king to attack so poor a people, routed him, and held Asia to tribute fifteen years. In the same time two Scythian princes were killed by treachery, and their widows took weapons, killed the men around them, and made a people of women who met their neighbors once a year, reared only their daughters, and burned off the right breast to draw the bow — Amazons, that is ‘the burnt’ in English. They took most of Europe and Asia and built Ephesus, until Hercules came against them with Greek ships. Before Christ, Orosius answers the Romans who complain of their own age, no nation asked peace of another except in need, nor could buy it at any price without becoming a slave.

Ær þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wære iiii hu[n]de 44.3
Before that that Rome-city built were four hundred
 wintrum 7 hundehtatigum, Uesoges, Egypta cyning, wæs
winters and eighty Vesoges of-Egypt king was
 winnende of suðdæle Asiam, oð him se mæsta dæl wearð
fighting from south-part Asia until to-him the greatest part was
 underþieded, 7 he Uesoges, Egypta cyning, wæs sibban mid
subjected and he Vesoges of-Egypt king was afterward with
 firde farende on Scipþie on ða norðdælas, 7 his ærendracan
army going against Scythians into the north-parts and his messengers
 beforan ásende to þære ðeode, 7 him untweogndlice
before sent to the nation and to-them unhesitatingly
 secgan het þæt hie oðer sceolden, oþþe ðæt lond æt
say commanded that they one should either the land from
 him alesan, oþþe he hie wolde mid gefeohte fordon 7
him ransom or he them would with battle destroy and
 forherigan. Hie him þa gesceadwislice andwyrdon, 7 cwædon
ravage They him then reasonably answered and said

þæt hit gemalic wære ⁊ unryhtlic þæt swa oferwlcenced
that it shameless were and unjust that so over-rich
 cyning sceolde winnan on swa earm folc swa hie wæron.
king should fight against so poor people as they were
 Heton him þeh þæt andwyrde secgan, þæt him leofre
Commanded to-him yet the answer say that to-them dearer
 wære wið hiene to feohtanne þonne gafol to gieldanne. Hie
were against him to fight than tribute to pay They
 þæt gelæstan swa, ⁊ sona þone cyning gefliemdun mid his
that performed so and at-once the king put-to-flight with his
 folce, ⁊ him æfterfolgende wæron, ⁊ ealle Ægypte awestan
people and him following were and all Egypt laid-waste
 buton þæm fenlondum anum. ⁊ þa hie hamweard wendon
except the fen-lands alone and when they homeward turned
 be westan þære ie Euftrate, ealle Asiam hie genieddon
to-the west-of the river Euphrates all Asia they compelled
 þæt hie him gafol guldon, ⁊ þær wæron fiftene gear þæt
that they to-them tribute paid and there were fifteen years the
 lond herigende ⁊ westende, oð heora wif him sendon
land harrying and laying-waste until their wives to-them sent
 ærendracan æfter, ⁊ him sædon þæt hie oðer dyden, oðþe
messengers after and to-them said that they one did either
 ham comen oððe hie him woldon oðerra wera ceosan.
home came or they for-themselves would other husbands choose
 Hi þa þæt lond forleton, ⁊ him hamweard ferdon.
They then the land left and themselves homeward went

44.24 On þære ilcan tide wurdon twegen æþelingas afliemde of
In the same time were two princes driven-out from
 Scipþian, Plenius ⁊ Scolopetius wæron hatene, ⁊ geforan
Scythia Plynos and Scolopetius were called and went-to
 þæt lond, ⁊ gebudon betuh Capadotiam ⁊ Pontum neah
the land and settled between Cappadocia and Pontus near

þære læssan Asian, ⁊ þær winnende wæron, oð hie him
the lesser Asia and there fighting were until they for-themselves
 þær eard genamon. ⁊ hie ðær æfter hrædlice tide from
there dwelling took and they there after short time by
 þæm londleodum þurh seara ofslægene wurdon. Þa wurdon
the natives through treacheries slain were Then became
 hiora wif swa sarige on hiora mode, ⁊ swa swiðlice gedrefed,
their wives so sorry in their mind and so greatly troubled
 ægbær ge þara æpeliuga wif ge þara oþerra monna þe mid
each both of-the princes wives and of-the other men who with
 him ofslægene wæron, þætte [hie] wæpna naman, to þon ðæt
them slain were that they weapons took to that that
 hie heora weras wrecan þohton. ⁊ hi þa hrædlice æfter þæm
they their husbands avenge thought and they then quickly after that
 ofslogan ealle þa wæpnedmen þe him on neaweste wæron. For
slew all the males who them in neighborhood were For
 þon hie dydon swa þe hie woldon þætte þa oþere wif wæren
that they did so that they wished that the other women were
 emsarige him, þæt hie siþþan on him fultum hæfdon, ðæt hie
equally-sorry with-them that they afterward in them help had that they
 ma mehten heora weras wrecan. Hi þa þa wif ealle togædere
more could their husbands avenge They then the women all together
 gecirdon, ⁊ on ðæt folc winnende wæron, ⁊ þa wæpnedmen
turned and against the people fighting were and the males
 sleande, oð hie þæs londes hæfdon micel on hiora onwalde.
slaying until they of-the land had much in their power
 Þa under þæm gewinne hie genamon friþ wið þa wæpnedmen.
Then during the war they made peace with the males
 Siþþan wæs hiera þeaw þæt hie ælce gear e ymbe twelf
Afterward was their custom that they each year after twelve
 monað tosomne ferdon, ⁊ þær þonne bearna striendon.
months together went and there then children begot

46.8

Eft þonne þa wif heora bearn cendon, þonne feddon hie
Afterward when the women their children bore then fed they
 þa mædencild, ⁊ slogon þa hysecild. ⁊ þæm mædencildum
the girl-children and slew the boy-children and to-the girl-children
 hie fortendun þæt swiðre breost foran þæt hit weaxan ne
they burned-off the right breast in-front that it grow not
 sceolde, þæt hie hæfden þy strengran scyte. For þon hi
should that they had the stronger shot For that them
 mon hæt on Crecisc Amazanas, þæt is on Englisc 'fortende.'
one calls in Greek Amazons that is in English burned-off

46.15 Heora twa wæron heora cwenas, Marpesia ⁊ Lampida wæron
Of-them two were their queens Marpesia and Lampeto were
 hatene. Hie heora here on tu todældon; oþer æt ham beon
called They their army into two divided one at home be
 heora lond to healdanne, oðer ut faran to winnanne. Hie siþþan
their land to hold other out go to fight They afterward
 geeodon Europe ⁊ Asiam þone mæstan dæl, ⁊ getimbredon
conquered Europe and Asia the greatest part and built
 Effesum þa burg, ⁊ monege oðere on ðære læssan Asiam:
Ephesus the city and many others in the lesser Asia
 ⁊ siþþan hiera heres þone mæstan dæl ham sendon mid
and afterward of-their army the greatest part home sent with
 hiora herehyþe, ⁊ þone oþerne dæl þær leton þæt lond to
their booty and the other part there left the land to
 healdonne. Ðær wearð Marpesia sio cwen ofslagen, ⁊ micel
bold There was Marpesia the queen slain and much
 þæs heres þe mid hiere beæftan wæs. Ðær wearð hire dohtor
of-the army which with her behind was There became her daughter
 cwen Sinope. Seo ilce cwen Sinope toeacan hiere hwætscipe ⁊
queen Sinope The same queen Sinope besides her valor and
 hiere monigfealdum duguþum hiere lif geendade on mægðhade.
her manifold virtues her life ended in maidenhood

On þæm dagum wæs swa micel ege from ðæm wifmonnum, 46.27

In the days was so great fear from the women

þætte Europe ne Asiam ne ealle þa neahþeoda ne mehton

that Europe nor Asia nor all the neighbor-nations — could

apencean ne acraeftan hu hi him wiðstondan mehten, ær þon

devise nor contrive how they them withstand could before that

hie gecuron Ercol þone ent þæt he hie sceolde mid eallum

they chose Hercules the giant that he them should with all

Creca craeftum beswican. 7 þeah ne dorste he geneðan þæt

of-Greeks skills deceive and yet not dared he venture that

he hie mid firde gefore, ær he ongan mid Creca scipun þe

he them with army attacked before he began with of-Greeks ships which

mon 'dulmunus' hætt, þe mon sægð þæt on an scip mæge

one dromons calls which one says that in one ship can-(hold)

an þusend manna; 7 þa nihtes on ungearwe hi on bestæl,

a thousand men and then by-night in unreadiness them upon stole

7 hie swiþe forslog 7 fordyde; 7 hwæðere ne mehte hie

and them greatly slaughtered and destroyed and yet not could them

þæs londes benæman. On ðæm dagum þær wæron twa cwena,

of-the land deprive In the days there were two queens

þæt wæron gesweostor, Anthiopa 7 Orithia; 7 þær wearð

who were sisters Antiope and Orithyia and there was

Orithia gefangen. Æfter hier e feng to ðæm rice Penthesilia,

Orithyia captured After her succeeded to the kingdom Penthesilea

sio on þæm Troianiscan gefeohte swiþe mære gewearð.

who in the Trojan battle very famous became

Hit is scondlic, cwæð Orosius, ymb swelc to sprecanne hwelc 48.4

It is shameful said Orosius about such to speak what

hit þa wæs, þa swa earne wif 7 swa elðeodige hæfdon

it then was when so wretched women and so foreign had

gegan þone craeftgestan dæl 7 þa hwatestan men ealles þises

conquered the most-skillful part and the boldest men of-all this

middangeardes, þæt wæs Asiam ⁊ Europe, þa hie forneah
middle-earth that was Asia and Europe when they nearly
 mid ealle aweston, ⁊ ealda ceastra ⁊ ealde byrig towurpon. ⁊
with all laid-waste and old towns and old cities overthrew and
 æfter ðæm hie dydon ægþer ge cyninga ricu settan ge niwu
after that they did each both of-kings kingdoms establish and new
 ceastra timbredon, ⁊ ealle þa worold on hiora agen gewill on
towns built and all the world into their own will turning
 wendende wæron folneah c wintra. ⁊ swa gemune men
— were nearly a-hundred winters and so mindful men
 wæron ælces broces þætte hie hit folneah to nanum facne ne to
were of-each affliction that they it nearly for no crime nor for
 nanum laðe næfdon þætte þa earman wifmen hie swa tintredon.
any injury had that the wretched women them so tormented
 48.14 ⁊ nu, þa ða Gotan coman of þæm hwatestan monnum
and now when the Goths came from the boldest men
 Germania, þe ægðer ge Pirrus se reða Creca cyning, ge
of-Germany whom each both Pyrrhus the fierce of-Greece king and
 Alexander, ge Iulius se cræftega casere, hie alle from him
Alexander and Julius the skillful emperor they all from them
 ondredon þæt hi hie mid gefeohten. Hu úngemetlice ge
dreaded that they them with fight How immoderately ye
 Rómware bemurciað ⁊ besprecað þæt eow nu wyr(s)ie on
Romans murmur and complain that to-you now worse be in
 þiosan cristendome þonne þæm þeodum þa wære, for þon
this Christianity than to-the nations then were for that
 þa Gotan eow hwón oferhergedon, ⁊ iowre burg abraecon,
the Goths you a-little ravaged and your city stormed
 ⁊ iower feawe ofslogon; ⁊ for hiora cræftum ⁊ for hiora
and of-you few slew and for their skills and for their
 hwætscipe iowra selfra anwaldes eoweres unþonces habban
valor of-your selves power your against-will have

mehton, þe nu lustlice sibbsumes friðes 7 sumne dæl (landes)
 could who now gladly peaceful peace and some part of-land
 æt eow biddende sindon, to þon þæt hie eow on fultume beon
 from you asking are to that that they to-you as help be
 moten, 7 hit ær þiosan genog æmettig læg 7 genog weste,
 may and it before this enough empty lay and enough waste
 7 ge his nane note ne hæfdon. Hu blindlice monege þeoda
 and ye of-it no use — had How blindly many nations
 sprecað ymb þone cristendóm, þæt hit nu wyrse sie þonne hit
 speak about the Christianity that it now worse be than it
 ær wære, þæt hie nellað gepencean oþþe ne cunnon, hwær
 before were that they will-not think or not can where
 hit gewurde ær þæm cristendome, þæt ænegu þeod oþre hiere
 it happened before the Christianity that any nation other by-its
 willum friþes bæde, buton hiere þearf wære, oþþe hwær ænegu
 will peace asked unless to-it need were or where any
 þeod æt oþerre mehte frið begietan, oððe mid golde, oððe mid
 nation from other could peace obtain either with gold or with
 seolfre, oþþe mid ænige feo, buton he him underþiedd wære.
 silver or with any money unless he to-him subjected were
 Ac siþþan Crist geboren wæs, þe ealles middangeardes is 48.32
 But since Christ born was who of-all middle-earth is
 sibb 7 frið, nales þæt án þæt men hie mehten aliesan
 concord and peace not-at-all that alone that men themselves could ransom
 mid feo of þeowdome, ac eac þeoda him betweenum buton
 with money from slavery but also nations them between without
 þeowdome gesibbsume wæron. Hu wene ge hwelce sibbe
 slavery peaceable were How think ye what peace
 þa weras hæfdon ær þæm cristendome, þonne heora wif
 the husbands had before the Christianity when their wives
 swa monigfeald yfel donde wæron on þiosan middangearde?
 so manifold evil doing were in this middle-earth

Four hundred and thirty years before Rome was built Alexander, son of King Priam, took Helen from Menelaus, and about her came the famous war: the Greeks had a thousand of the great ships, swore never to come home until they were avenged, and fought about the city ten years. Who can count what perished on either hand, Orosius asks, which the poet Homer told most plainly; let whoever wishes to know read in his books of the slaughter, the famine, the shipwreck, and the strange shape-changings that the stories tell. From that war came another, for Aeneas went from Troy into Italy.

- 50.5 Ær þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wære feower hunde
Before that that Rome-city built were four hundred
 (wintrum) 7 xxxgum wintra, gewearð þætte Alexander,
winters and thirty winters happened that Alexander
 Priamises sunu þæs cyninges, of Troiana þære byrig, genom
of-Priam son of-the king from Troy the city took
 þæs cyninges wif Monelaus, of Læcedemonia, Creca byrig,
of-the king wife Menelaus from Lacedaemon of-Greece city
 Elena. Ymb hie wearð þæt mære gewinn 7 þa miclan gefeoht
Helen About her arose the famous war and the great battles
 Creca 7 Troiana, swa þætte Crecas hæfdon m scipa þara
of-Greeks and of-Trojans so that Greeks had thousand ships of-the
 miclana dulmana, 7 him betweenum gesworan þæt hie næfre
great dromons and them between swore that they never
 noldon on cyppe cuman ær hie hiora teonan gewræcen. 7
would into native-land come before they their injury avenged and
 hi ða x gear ymbe þa burg sittende wæron 7 feohtende.
they then ten years around the city sitting were and fighting
 Hwa is þætte áriman mæge hwæt þær moncynnes forwearð
Who is that count can what there of-mankind perished
 on ægðere hand, þæt Omarus se scop sweetelicost sægde! For
on each hand which Homer the poet most-clearly told For

þon nis me þæs þearf, cwæð Orosius, to secgenne, for þon
that not-is to-me of-it need said Orosius to tell for that
 hit longsum is, ⁊ eac monegum cuð. Peah swa hwelcne
it tedious is and also to-many known Though so which
 mon swa lyste þæt witan, ræde on his bocum hwelce
man so it-pleases that know let-read in his books what
 ungetina ⁊ hwelce tibernessa (hie dreogende wæron) ægðer
misfortunes and what sacrifices they suffering were each
 ge on monslihtum ge on hungre ge on scipgebroce ge on
both in slaughters and in hunger and in shipwreck and in
 mislicre forscapunge, swa mon on spellum sægð. Ða folc him
various transformation as one in stories tells The peoples them
 betweonum ful x winter þa gewin wraciende wæron. Geþence
between full ten winters the wars waging were Let-think
 þonne þara tida ⁊ nu þissa, hwæpre (him bet licien!).
then of-those times and now of-these which to-him better please
 Ða sona of þæm gefeohte wæs oþer æfterfylgende. Eneas 50.23
Then at-once from the battle was another following Aeneas
 mid his firde fôr of þæm Troianiscan gefeohte in Italiam.
with his army went from the Trojan battle into Italy
 Ðæt mæg mon eac on bocum sceawigean, hu monega gewin
That can one also in books see how many wars
 ⁊ hu monega gefeoht he ðær dreogende wæs.
and how many battles he there waging was

Sixty-four years before Rome was built Sardanapalus, the last king of Assyria, was so soft that he loved the bearing of women more than of men; his governor plotted with the Medes, and the king burned himself. Astyages took his nephew Cyrus of Persia for a son, and Cyrus rose against him; when the Persians began to give way their wives ran at them, asking where they meant to flee, since they had no refuge but their wives' wombs, and shamed they turned and took the king. In those days a founder offered Phalaris, who tortured the Agrigentines into submission, a brazen bull to roast men in, and Phalaris shoved the maker into it first; yet men now blame the Christian times, Orosius says, when kings forgive an offense for God's love.

50.27 Ær þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wære lxiigum wintra,
Before that that Rome-city built were sixty-four winters
 ricsade Sarda[no]polus se cyning in Asiria, þær Ninus se
reigned Sardanapalus the king in Assyria where Ninus the
 cyning ærest ricsade, 7 Sardanopolus wæs se siðmesta cyning
king first reigned and Sardanapalus was the last king
 þe on ðæm londe ricsade. He wæs swiþe furbumlic mon, 7
who in the land reigned He was very luxurious man and
 hnesclic, 7 swiþe wræne, swa þæt he swiðor lufade wifa
effeminate and very lustful so that he more loved of-women
 gebæro þonne wæpnedmonna. Þæt þa onfunde Arbatus his
manners than of-men That then discovered Arbaces his
 ealdormon, þe he gesett hæfde ofer Meðas ðæt lond. He
governor whom he set had over Media the land He
 angan sierwan mid þæm folce þe he ofer wæs, hu he hiene
began to-plot with the people which he over was how he him
 beswican mehte, 7 aspon him from ealle þa þe he ondred
betray could and enticed him from all those who he dreaded
 ðæt him on fyl[s]te beon woldon. Þa se cyning ðæt
that to-him in help be would When the king that

anfunde, þæt him mon geswicen hæfde, he ða hiene selfne
discovered that him one betrayed had he then him self
 forbærnde. 7 siþþan hæfdon Mæðe onwald ofer Asirie. Hit is
burned and afterward had Medes power over Assyrians It is
 unieðe to gesecgenne hu monege gewin siþþan wæron betuh
difficult to tell how many wars afterward were between
 Mæðum, 7 Caldeum, 7 Sciððian. Ac þæt mon mæg witan,
Medes and Chaldeans and Scythians But that one can know
 þonne swa ofermætlicu ricu onstyrede wæron, hu monege
when so immense kingdoms stirred-up were how many
 missenlice moncwealmas on ðæm gewinnum gewurdon.
various slaughters in the wars occurred

Æfter þæm ricsade Fraortes se cyning in Meðen. Æfter þæm 52.13
After that reigned Phraortes the king in Media After —

Fraorte ricsade Diocles, se Mæðe rice swiðe gemiclade.
Phraortes reigned Deioces who of-Medes kingdom greatly enlarged

Æfter (þam) Diocle feng Astiai to rice, se næfde nan[ne]
After — Deioces succeeded Astyages to kingdom who had-not any

sunu; ac he nam his nefan him to suna of Persam þære
son but he took his nephew for-himself as son from Persians the
 þeode, Cyrus wæs haten. Se þa, mid ðon þe he geweox, him
nation Cyrus was called He then with that that he grew-up to-him
 þa ofþyncendum 7 ðæm Perseum þæt hie on his eames
then it-displeasing and to-the Persians that they in of-his uncle
 anwalde wæron 7 on þara Meða, ac hie gewin uphofan.
power were and in of-the Medes but they war raised

He þa Ast(i)ai se cyning bepohte swiðost to Arpelles his
He then Astyages the king trusted most to Harpagus his
 ealdormenn, þæt he mid his cræfte his nefan mid gefeohte
governor that he with his skill his nephew with battle
 wiðstode; for þon ðe se cyning ne gemunde þara monigra
withstood for that that the king not remembered the many

teonena þe hiora ægðer oþrum on ærdagum gedyde, 7 hu se
injuries which of-them each to-other in former-days did and how the
 cyning het his sunu ofslean, 7 hiene sibban þam fæder
king commanded his son slay and him afterward to-the father
 to mete gegierwan, þeh heora gewinn þa gesemed wære. He
as food prepare though their strife then settled were He
 þa se ealdormon mid firde fór ongean þam Perseum, 7
then the governor with army went against the Persians and
 sona þæs folces þone mæstan dæl fleonde mid ealle forlædde,
at-once of-the people the greatest part fleeing with all misled
 7 mid sea[r]we þam Perseo cyninge on onwald gedyde.

and with treachery to-the Persian king into power put
 7 on þam gefeohte Meða cræft 7 heora duguð gefeoll.
and in the battle of-Medes strength and their host fell

52.30

Ða se cyning þæt facn anfunde þe se ealdormon wiþ
When the king the treachery discovered which the governor against
 hiene gedon hæfde, he þeah gegaderade þone fultum þe he
him done had he yet gathered the help which he
 þa mæhte, 7 wið þam nefan fird gelædde. 7 he Cyrus
then could and against the nephew army led and he Cyrus
 Persea cyning hæfde þridan dæl his firde beæftan him,
of-Persians king had third part of-his army behind him
 on þæt gerad, gif ænig wære þe fyr fluge þe on ðam
on that condition if any were who farther fled who in the
 gefeohte wæs þonne to þam folce þe þær beæftan wæs, þæt
battle was than to the people who there behind was that
 hine mon sloge swa raðe swa mon hiora fiend wolde. Ða
him one slew as quickly as one their enemies would Then
 þ[e]ahhwæ[ð]re gebyrede him þæt hie hwæthwara gebugan to
nevertheless happened to-them that they somewhat turned to
 fleonne. Hi þa hiera wif him ongean iernende [wæron], 7
flee They then their wives them toward running were and

hie swiþe tornwyrdon, ⁊ acsedon, gif hie feohtan ne dorsten,
them greatly reviled and asked if they fight not dared
 hwider hie fleon woldon; þæt hie oðer gener næfdon, buton
whither they flee would that they other refuge had-not except
 hie on heora wifa hrif gewiton. Hi þa hrædlice, æfter þæm
they into of-their wives womb went They then quickly after that
 þe þa wif hie swa scondlice geræht hæfdon, gewendan eft
that the wives them so shamefully addressed had turned again
 ongean þone cyning, ⁊ ealne his here gefliemdon, ⁊ hiene
against the king and all his army put-to-flight and him
 selfne gefengon. He þa Cyrus ageaf þæm cyninge his eame
self captured He then Cyrus gave-back to-the king his uncle
 ealle þa are þe he ær hæfde, buton ðæt he cyning nære;
all the honor which he before had except that he king not-were
 ⁊ he þæt wæs eall forsacende for þon þe him Arpellas
and he it was all refusing for that that to-him Harpagus
 se ealdormon ær to beswice wearð mid his agenre þeode.
the governor before to deceit became with his own nation

Ac him Cyrus his nefa gesealde Ircaniam þa þeode on 54.10
But to-him Cyrus his nephew gave Hyrcanians the nation into
 anwald to habbanne. Ðær wearð Mæðe onwald geendod.

power to have There was of-Medes power ended
 Ac Cyrus mid Perseum to ðæm anwalde feng. Ac þa
But Cyrus with Persians to the power succeeded But the
 byrig þe on monegum þeodum Mæðum ár gafol guldon
cities which in many nations to-Medes before tribute paid
 wurdon Ciruse to monegum gefeohtum.

became to-Cyrus as many battles
 On ðæm dagum wilnade sum æðeling to ricsianne in 54.16
In the days desired a prince to reign in
 Argentine þære ðeode, Falores wæs haten. He wæs of Si[ci]lia
Agrigentines the nation Phalaris was called He was from Sicily

þæm londe, ⁊ mid ungemetlicre pi(n)unge he wæs þæt folc
the land and with immoderate torture he was the people
 cwielmende, to ðon þæt hie him anbugen. Ða wæs þær sum
tormenting to that that they to-him submitted Then was there a
 árgeotere, se mehte dón missenlica anlicnessa. He þa se
bronze-founder who could make various likenesses He then the
 geotere gebead þæm æðeling, for ðon he him cweman þohte,
founder offered to-the prince for that he him please thought
 þæt he him æ[t] ðære pínunge fylstan wolde þe he ðæm
that he him in the torture help would which he to-the
 folce donde wæs. He þa swa dyde, ⁊ geworhte anes fearres
people doing was He then so did and made of-a bull
 anlicnesse of áre, to ðon, þonne hit hat wære, ⁊ mon þa
likeness of bronze to that when it hot were and one the
 earman men oninnan don wolde, hu se hlynn mæst wære,
wretched men within put would how the din greatest were
 þonne hie þæt susl þæron þrowiende wæron; ⁊ eac þæt
when they the torment therein suffering were and also that
 se æþeling ægðer hæfde, ge his plegan ge his gewill, þonne
the prince each had both his sport and his will when
 he þara manna tintrego oferhierde. Ða þæt þa onhæt wæs,
he of-the men tortments overheard When that then beated was
 ⁊ eall gedón swa se geotere þæm æðeling ær behet, se
and all done as the founder to-the prince before promised the
 æðeling þæt þa sceawode, ⁊ cwæð þæt þæm weorce nanum
prince it then inspected and said that for-the work to-no
 men ær ne gerise bet to fandianne þonne þæm wyrhtan
man before — befitted better to test than to-the maker
 þe hit worhte. Het hiene þa niman ⁊ ðæron bescufan.
who it made Commanded him then seize and therein shove

For hwi besprecað nu men þas cristnan tida, 7 secgað þæt 54.33
For why decry now men these Christian times and say that
 nu wyrstan tida sien þonne þa wæren, þa, þeh þe hwa wære
now worse times be than then were when though that anyone were
 mid þæm cyningum on hiora gewill yfel donde, þæt hie swa
with the kings in their will evil doing that they so
 þeah æt him ne mehton mid þy nane áre findan? 7 nu
though from them not could with that any mercy find and now
 cyningas 7 caseras, þeah þe hwa wið hiora willan gegylte,
kings and emperors though that anyone against their will offend
 hie ðeah for Godes lufan, be ðæs gyltes mæpe, forgifnesse doð.
they yet for of-God love by of-the offense measure forgiveness grant

XIII · THE PELOPONNESIANS AND THE ATHENIANS

Thirty years before Rome was built the Peloponnesians and the Athenians fought each other with all their skill and were so cut down on either hand that few were left. At the same time the women who had been in Scythia were making war in Asia a second time, and laid it waste.

Ær þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wære xxx wintra, wæs 56.6
Before that that Rome-city built were thirty winters was
 þætte Pelopensium 7 Atheniensium, Creca þeoda, mid
that Peloponnesians and Athenians of-Greeks nations with
 eallum hiora cræftum him betweenum winnende wæron; 7
all their skills them between fighting were and
 hie to ðon swiðe forslagene wurdon on ægbere hand, þæt
they to that greatly slaughtered were on each hand that
 hiora feawa to lafe wurdon. On þære ilcan tide wæron
of-them few as remainder became In the same time were

eft oðre siþe þa wifmen winnende on Asiam, þe ær on
 again other time the women fighting in Asia who before in
 Scippian wæron, 7 hie swiðe áwestan 7 forhergedan.
 Scythia were and it greatly laid-waste and ravaged

XIV · SPARTA AND MESSENE

Twenty years before Rome was built Sparta and Messene fought twenty years, because the Messenians would not let the Spartan maidens make offering with their own. The Spartans besieged Messene ten years and, fearing they would lack children, sent home the men who had not sworn the oath to get children by all their wives. The city fell, and when they marched against the Messenians again and doubted whether they could stand, the Athenian poet they had chosen for king strengthened them with his song; few were left on either side, and Spartans, Messenians, Boeotians, Athenians, and many nations were drawn into that war for years after. So ends what happened before Rome was built, four thousand four hundred and eighty-two years from the beginning of the world.

- 56.13 Ær þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wære xxgum wintrum,
 Before that that Rome-city built were twenty winters
 Læcedemoniæ 7 Mesiane, Creca leode, him betweenum
 Lacedaemonians and Messenians of-Greeks peoples them between
 winnende wæron xx wintra, for þon Mesiane noldon ðæt
 fighting were twenty winters for that Messenians would-not that
 Læcedemonia mægdenmenn mid heora ofreden 7 heora godum
 of-Lacedaemonians maidens with their sacrificed and to-their gods
 onsægden. Pa æt nihstan hie hæfden getogen eal Creca folc to
 offered Then at last they had drawn all of-Greeks people to
 ðæm gewinnum, þa Læcedemonia besætan þa burg Mæs[ian]e
 the wars then Lacedaemonians besieged the city Messene
 x winter, 7 aðas gesworan þæt hie næfre noldon æt ham
 ten winters and oaths swore that they never would at home

cuman ær hie þæt gewrecen hæfdon. Ða redon hi him
come before they it avenged had Then counseled they them
 betweenum, 7 cwædon þæt hie to raðe wolden fultumlease
between and said that they too soon would helpless
 beon æt heora bearnteamum, þa hi ðær swa longe ðohton
be in their child-bearing when they there so long thought
 to beonne, 7 þæt mid hiera weddum gefæstnod hæfdon,
to be and that with their pledges confirmed had
 7 þæt hi heora feondum bet dyde þonne wyrms mid þæm.
and that they to-their enemies better did than worse with that
 Gecwædon þa þæt þa þe ær æt þæm aþum næren, þæt þa
Agreed then that those who before at the oaths were-not that those
 ham gelendon, 7 bi eallum heora wifum bearna striendon. 7
home went and by all their wives children begot and
 þa oðere sittende wæran ymb þa burg, oð hi hie gewunnene
the others sitting were around the city until they it won
 hæfdon; þeah hie him lytle hwile gehiersume wæron.
had though they to-them little while obedient were
 Ac gecuron him anne scop to cyninge of Atheniensem, 7 56.29
But chose for-themselves a poet as king from Athenians and
 eft mid firde foran wiþ þa Messene. Ða hi him nealæhtan,
again with army went against the Messenians When they them approached
 þa getweode hie hwæðer hie wið him mæhten. Se heora
then it-doubted them whether they against them could The their
 cyning ongan ða singan 7 giddian, 7 mid þæm scopleoðe
king began then to-sing and recite and with the poem
 heora mod swiðe getrymede, to þon þæt hie cwædon þæt hie
their mind greatly strengthened to that that they said that they
 Mesiana folce wiðstondan mehten. (Heora) þeh wurdon feawa
of-Messenians people withstand could Of-them yet became few
 to lafe on aðre hand. 7 þæt Creca folc fela geara him
as remainder on either hand and the of-Greeks people many of-years them

betweenum dreogende wæron, ægþer ge of Læcedemonia,

between waging were each both from Lacedaemonians

ge of Mesiane, ge of Boetium, ge of Atheniensium;

and from Messenians and from Boeotians and from Athenians

ȝ monege oþera þeoda to ðæm ilcan gewinne getugon.

and many of-other nations to the same war drew

58.7 Nu is hit scortlice ymbe þæt gesægd þætte ær gewearð

Now is it briefly about that told which before happened

ær Romeburg getimbred wære, þæt wæs from frymðe

before Rome-city built were that was from beginning

middangeardes feower þusend wintra ȝ feower hund ȝ

of-middle-earth four thousand winters and four hundred and

twa ȝ hundeatig, ȝ æfter þæm þe hio getimbred wæs,

two and eighty and after that that it built was

wæs ures Dryhtnes acennes ymb seofon hund wintra ȝ

was of-our Lord birth after seven hundred winters and

vtiene. Her endað sio forme bók, ȝ onginð sio æfterre.

fifteen Here ends the first book and begins the second

BOOK II

I · THE FOUR EMPIRES

Orosius argues that all power is from God: the four chief empires stand at the four ends of the world, Babylon in the east, Greece in the north, Africa in the south, Rome in the west, still reigning. He sets the first and the last side by side to show the reckoning is God's and not fate's: Babylon lost its power to Cyrus in the year Rome threw off the Tarquins, and each city stood nearly eleven hundred and sixty-four years before its own governor turned on it. The two began alike and ended unlike — Babylon lived in its sins without repentance until God humbled it, while Rome served God with its Christian king and keeps its power and its emperors. Let the adversaries of Christianity moderate their speech, Orosius says, and remember their elders' impurities, wars, and mercilessness.

Ic wene, cwæð Orosius, þæt nan wís mon ne sie, buton he 58.13
I think said Orosius that no wise man — be unless he
 genóh geare wite þætte God þone ærestan monn ryhtne ȝ
enough well know that God the first man righteous and
 godne gesceop, ȝ eal monncynn mid him. Ond for þon þe
good created and all mankind with him And for that that
 he þæt gód forlet þe him geseald wæs, ȝ wyrse geceas, hit
he the good forsook which to-him given was and worse chose it
 God siþþan longsumlice wrecende wæs, ærest on him selfum,
God afterward long avenging was first on him self
 ȝ siþþan on his bearnum gind ealne þisne middangeard
and afterward on his children throughout all this middle-earth
 mid monigfealdum brocum ȝ gewinnum, ge eac þas eorþan,
with manifold afflictions and wars and also this earth
 þe ealle cwice wyhta bi libbað, ealle hie wæstmbearo (he)
which all living creatures by live all its fertility be
 gelytlade. Nu we witan þæt ure Dryhten us gesceop; we
diminished Now we know that our Lord us created we

witon eac þæt he ure reccend is, ⁊ us mid ryhtlicran lufan
know also that he our ruler is and us with more-righteous love
 lufað þonne ænig mon. Nu we witon þæt ealle onwealdas
loves than any man Now we know that all powers
 from him sindon; we witon eac þæt ealle ricu sint from
from him are we know also that all kingdoms are from
 him, for þon ealle onwealdas of rice sindon. Nu he þara
him for that all powers from kingdom are Now he of-the
 læssena rica reccend is, hu micle swiþor wene we þæt he
lesser kingdoms ruler is how much more think we that he
 ofer þa maran sie, þe on swa unmetlican onwealdun ricsedon!
over the greater be which in so immense powers reigned

58.28 An wæs Babylonicum, þær Ninus ricsade; þæt oðer wæs
One was Babylonian where Ninus reigned the second was
 Creca, þær Alexander ricsade; þridða wæs Affricanum, þær
of-Greeks where Alexander reigned thirð was African where
 Ptolome ricsedon; se feorða is Romane, þe giet ricsiende
Ptolemies reigned the fourth is Romans who still reigning
 sindon. Þás feower heafodricu sindon on feower endum
are These four chief-kingdoms are in four ends
 þyses middangeardes, mid únasecgendlicre Godes tacnunge.
of-this middle-earth with unspeakable of-God token
 Þæt Babylonicum wæs þæt forme, ⁊ on eastewardum;
The Babylonian was the first and in eastern-part
 þæt æfterre wæs þæt Crecisce, ⁊ on norðewardum; þæt
the second was the Greek and in northern-part the
 þridde wæs þæt Affricanum, ⁊ on suðewardum; þæt feorþe
thirð was the African and in southern-part the fourth
 is Romane, ⁊ on westewardum. Babylonisce þæt æreste
is Romans and in western-part Babylonian the first
 ⁊ Romane þæt siðmeste hie wæron swa fæder ⁊ sunu,
and Romans the last they were as father and son

þonne hie heora willan moton wel wealdan. Þæt Crecisce
when they their will may well control The Greek

ƿ þæt Affri(c)anisce wæron swa swa hie him hiersumedon,
and the African were so as they them obeyed

ƿ him underþieded wære. Þæt ic wille eac gescadwislecor
and to-them subjected were That I will also more-reasonably
 gesecgean, þæt hit mon geornor ongieta(n) (mæge).

tell that it one more-readily understand can

Se æresta cyning wæs Ninus haten, swa we ær beforan sægden. 60.11

The first king was Ninus called as we before previously said

Þa hiene mon ofslog, þa feng Sameramis his cwen to þæm

When him one slew then succeeded Semiramis his queen to the

rice, ƿ getimbrede þa burg Babylonie, to þon þæt heo wære
kingdom and built the city Babylon to that that it were

heafod ealra Asiria; ƿ hit fela wintra siþþan on þæm stod, oð
head of-all Assyria and it many winters afterward in that stood until

ðæt Arbatus, Meþa ealdormon, Sardanopolum Babylonia cyning
that Arbaces of-Medes governor Sardanapalus of-Babylon king

ofslog. Þa wearð Babylonia ƿ Asiria anwald geendad, ƿ

slew Then was of-Babylon and of-Assyria power ended and

gehwearf on Meðas. On þæm ilcan geara þe þiss wæs, Procos,
turned to Medes In the same year that this was Procas

Numetores fæder, ongon ricsian in Italia þæm londe, þær eft

of-Numitor father began to-reign in Italy the land where afterward

Romeburg getimbred wearð. Se Procos wæs Numetores fæder ƿ

Rome-city built was — Procas was of-Numitor father and

Mulieses, ƿ wæs Siluian eam. Seo Siluie wæs Romuses modor

of-Amulius and was of-Silvia uncle — Silvia was of-Remus mother

ƿ Romules, þe Romeburg getimbredon. Ðæt wille ic gecyþan,

and of-Romulus who Rome-city built That will I make-known

þæt þa ricu of nanes monnes mihtum swa gecræftgade [ne]
that the kingdoms from of-no man powers so contrived —
 wurdon, ne for nanre wyrde buton from Godes gestihtunge.
were nor for any fate but from of-God ordinance
 60.25 Ealle stærwriteras secgað þæt Asiria rice æt Ninuse
All historians say that of-Assyria kingdom with Ninus
 begunne, ⁊ Romana rice æt Procose begunne. From ðæm
began and of-Romans empire with Procas began From the
 ærestan geara Ninuses rices oðþæt Babylonia burg getimbred
first year of-Ninus reign until of-Babylon city built
 wæs, wæron lxiiii wintra; eac of ðæm ilcan geara þe
was were sixty-four winters also from the same year that
 Procos ricsade in Italia wæron eac swilce lxiiii wintra,
Procas reigned in Italy were also likewise sixty-four winters
 ær mon Romeburg getimbrede. Py ilcan geara þe Romana
before one Rome-city built The same year that of-Romans
 rice weaxan ongann ond miclian, on Procos dæge þæs
empire grow began and increase in of-Procas day of-the
 cyninges, þy ilcan geara gefeoll Babylonia ⁊ eall Asiria
king the same year fell Babylon and all of-Assyria
 rice ⁊ hiora anwald, æfter þæm ðe mon heora cyning
kingdom and their power after that that one their king
 ofslog Sardanopolum. Siþþan hæfdon Caldei þa lond gebún
slew Sardanapalus Afterward had Chaldeans the lands inhabited
 on freodome, þe nihst þære byrig wæron, þeh þe Mæðe
in freedom which nearest the city were though that Medes
 hæfdon þone anwald ofer hie, oðþæt Cirus, Persea cyning,
had the power over them until Cyrus of-Persians king
 rics[i]an ongann, ⁊ ealle Babylonia áweste, ⁊ ealle Asirie
to-reign began and all Babylon laid-waste and all Assyrians
 ⁊ ealle Mæpe on Persa anwald gedyde. Þæt þa swa
and all Medes into of-Persians power put That then so

gelomp, ðætte on þære ilcan tide þe Babylonia ðiowdome
happened that in the same time that Babylon slavery
 onfeng from Ciruse ðæm cyninge, þætte Roma aliesed
received from Cyrus the king that Rome freed
 wearð of þeowdome þara unryhtwisestana cyninga 7 þara
was from slavery of-the most-unjust kings and of-the
 ofermodgestana, þe mon hætt Tarcuinie; 7 ða ðæt eastrice
proudest whom one calls Tarquins and when the east-kingdom
 in Asiria gefeoll, þa eac þæt westrice in Roma aras.
in Assyria fell then also the west-kingdom in Rome arose
 Giet scæl ic, cwæð Orosius, monigfealdlecwæð spreca wip 62.9
Yet shall I said Orosius more-manifoldly speak against
 þa þe secgað þæt þa anwaldas sien of wyrda mægenum
those who say that the powers be from of-fates forces
 gewordene, nales of Godes gestihtunge, hu emnllice hit
come-about not-at-all from of-God ordinance how evenly it
 gelomp ymb ðas tu heofodricu, Asiria 7 Romana, swa swa
happened about these two chief-kingdoms Assyrian and Roman so as
 we ær sægdon, þætte Ninus ricsade on ðon eastrice lii
we before said that Ninus reigned in the east-kingdom fifty-two
 wintra, 7 æfter him his cwen Sameramis xlii wintra, 7
winters and after him his queen Semiramis forty-two winters and
 on middeweardum hire rice hio getimbrede Babylonia þa burg.
in midst of-her reign she built Babylon the city
 From þæm geara þe heo getimbred wearð, wæs hire anwald
From the year that it built was was its power
 m wintra 7 c 7 lx 7 folnæh feower, ær hio
thousand winters and hundred and sixty and nearly four before it
 hiere anwaldes benumen wurde 7 beswicen from Arbate hiere
of-its power deprived were and betrayed by Arbaces its
 agnum ealdormenn 7 Meþa cyninge; þeh þe siðþan ymbe
own governor and of-Medes king though that afterward around

þa burg lytle hwile freodom wære buton onwalde, swa we
the city little while freedom were without power as we
 ær sægdon, from Caldei þam leodum. Swa eac swilce wearð
before said from Chaldeans the peoples So also likewise was
 Romeburg ymb m wintra 7 c 7 lx 7 folneah
Rome-city after thousand winters and hundred and sixty and nearly
 feower, þætte Alrica hie ealdormon 7 Gotona cyning hie
four that Alaric its governor and of-Goths king of-its
 onwaldes hie beniman woldon; 7 heo hwæðere onwealg on
power it deprive would and it nevertheless unharmed in
 hie onwalde æfter þurhwunade. Þeh þe ægþer þissa burga
its power afterward continued Though that each of-these cities
 þurh Godes diegelnessa þus getacnod wurde: ærest Babylonia
through of-God mysteries thus signified were first Babylon
 þurh hie agenne ealdormon, þa he hie cyning beswac;
through its own governor when he its king betrayed
 swa eac Roma, þa hi hie agen ealdormonn 7 Gotona
so also Rome when it its own governor and of-Goths
 cyning hie anwaldes beniman woldon — hit þeh God for
king of-its power deprive would it yet God for
 heora cristendome ne gefafode, naper ne for heora caseras ne
their Christianity not permitted either — for their emperors or
 for heora selfra, ac hie nugiet ricsiende sindon ægþer ge mid
for of-their selves but they still reigning are each both with
 hie cristendome ge mid hie anwalde ge mid hie caserum.
their Christianity and with their power and with their emperors
 62.32 Þis ic sprece nu for ðæm þe ic wolde þæt þa ongeaten, þe
This I speak now for that that I wished that they perceived who
 þa tida ures cristendomes leahtriað, hwelc mildsung siþþan
the times of-our Christianity blame what mercy afterward
 wæs, siþþan se cristendom wæs; 7 hu monigfeald wólbærnes
was since the Christianity was and how manifold pestilence

ðære worulde ær þæm wæs; ⁊ eac þæt hie oncnæwen hu
of-the world before that was and also that they recognized how
 gelimlice ure God on þæm ærran tidum þa anwaldas ⁊ þa
fittingly our God in the former times the powers and the
 ricu sette, se ilca [se] þe giet settende is ⁊ wendende
kingdoms established the same he who still establishing is and turning
 ælce onwaldas ⁊ ælc rice to his willan. Hu gelice onginn
each power and each kingdom to his will How alike beginning
 þa twa byrg hæfdon, ⁊ hu gelice heora dagas wæron, ægðer
the two cities had and how alike their days were each
 ge on (ðæm) góde ge on ðæm yfele! Ac hiora anwalda endas
both in the good and in the evil But of-their powers ends
 wæron swiþe ungelice; for þon þe Babylonie mid monigfealdum
were very unlike for that that Babylonians with manifold
 unryhtum ⁊ firenlustum mid heora cyninge buton ælcra
injustices and lusts with their king without any
 hreowe libbende wæran, þæt hie hit na gebetan noldan, ær
repentance living were that they it not amend would before
 þon hie God mid þæm mæstan bismere geeaðmedde, þa he
that them God with the greatest disgrace humbled when he
 hie ægðres benam ge heora cyninges ge heora anwaldes; ac
them of-each deprived both of-their king and of-their power but
 Romane mid hiora cristnan cyninge Gode þowiende wæron,
Romans with their Christian king to-God serving were
 þætte he him for þæm ægþres geuþe, ge hiora cyninges ge
that he to-them for that of-each granted both of-their king and
 heora anwaldes. For þæm magan hiora spræce gemetgian þa
of-their power For that may their speech moderate those
 þe þæs cristendomes wiferflitan sint, gif hie gemunan willað
who of-the Christianity adversaries are if they remember will
 hiora ieldrena unclænnessa, ⁊ heora wolgewinna, ⁊ hiora
of-their elders impurities and their baleful-wars and their

monigfealdan unsibbe, ⁊ hiora únmlitsunge þe hie to
 manifold discord and their unmercifulness which they toward
 gode hæfdon, ge eac him selfum betweenum; ðæt hie nane
 god had and also them selves between that they no
 mildheortnesse þurhteon ne mehtan, ær þæm him seo
 mercy carry-out — could before that to-them the
 bót of ðæm cristendome cóm, þe hie nú swiþpost tælað.
 remedy from the Christianity came which they now most censure

II · ROMULUS AND THE RAPE OF THE SABINES

Four hundred and forty years after Troy fell Rome was built by Remus and Romulus, and Romulus at once defiled their beginning with his brother's killing. He and his men got the Sabine women by a trick, and the war that followed ended only when the Roman wives ran between the battles with their children and fell at their fathers' feet. So Romulus hallowed the city: the wall with his brother's blood, the temples with his fathers-in-law's, the kingdom with his uncle's, and then he betrayed his own father-in-law to death with a promise to share the kingdom. Rome held no land but the city, and its neighbors thought its men unworthy as former slaves, so Romulus stormed Caenina and fought the peoples round about until he had taken many cities. The kings after him were worse, until Tarquin let his son lie with Lucretia; she killed herself, and her husband and her brother Brutus drove out the king and all his kin.

64.20 Ymb feower hunde wintra ⁊ ymb feowertig þæs þe Troia
 After four hundred winters and after forty of-that that Troy
 Creca burg awested wæs, wearð Romeburg getimbred from
 of-Greece city laid-waste was was Rome-city built by
 twam gebroðrum, Remuse ⁊ Romuluse. ⁊ raðe æfter
 two brothers Remus and Romulus and soon after
 Romulus hiora anginn geunclænsade mid his broðor slege,
 Romulus their beginning defiled with of-his brother slaying

7 eac siþþan mid his hiwunge 7 his geferena: hwelce
and also afterward with his pretense and of-his companions what
 bisena he ðær stellende wæs, mid þæm þe hie bædon Sabini
examples he there setting was with that that they asked Sabines
 þa burgware þætte hi him geuðen hiora dohtra him
the citizens that they them granted their daughters for-themselves
 to wifum to habbanne, 7 hie him þara bena forwierndon.
as wives to have and they to-them the requests refused
 Hi swaþeah heora unðances mid swicdome hie begeaton,
They nevertheless their against-will with treachery them got
 mid þæm þe hie bædon þæt hie him fylstan mosten ðæt
with that that they asked that they them help might that
 hie hiera godum þe ieð blotan mehten: þa hie him þæs
they to-their gods the easier sacrifice could when they to-them of-that
 getygðedon, þa hæfdon hi him to wifum, 7 heora fæderum
granted then had they them as wives and to-their fathers
 eft agiefan noldon. Ymb þæt wearð þæt mæste gewinn monig
back give would-not About that arose the greatest war many
 gear, oð hie fornæh mid ealle forslægene 7 forwordene
years until they nearly with all slaughtered and perished
 wæron on ægbere healfe, þæt hie mid nanum þinge ne
were on each side that they with no thing —
 mehton gesemede weorþan, ær þara Romana wif mid heora
could reconciled become before of-the Romans wives with their
 cildum iernende wæron gemong ðæm gefeohtum, 7 heora
children running were among the battles and to-their
 fæderum wæron to fotum feallende, 7 biddende þæt hie
fathers were to feet falling and praying that they
 for þara cilda lufan þæs gewinnes sumne ende gedyden.
for of-the children love of-the war some end made

66.3 Swa weorðlice 7 swa mildelice wæs Romeburg on fruman
 So worthily and so mildly was Rome-city in beginning
 gehalgod, mid broðor blode, 7 mid sweora, 7 mid
 consecrated with of-brother blood and with of-fathers-in-law and with
 Romuluses eame Numetores, þone he eac ofslog, ða he
 of-Romulus uncle of-Numitor whom he also slew when he
 cyning wæs, 7 him self sibban to ðæm rice feng!
 king was and for-him himself afterward to the kingdom succeeded
 Þuss gebletsade Romulus Romana rice on fruman: mid his
 Thus blessed Romulus of-Romans empire in beginning with of-his
 broðor blode þone weall, 7 mid þara sweora blode þa
 brother blood the wall and with of-the fathers-in-law blood the
 circean, 7 mid his eames blode þæt rice. Ond sibban
 temple and with of-his uncle blood the kingdom And afterward
 his agenne sweor to deaðe beswác, þa he hiene to
 his own father-in-law to death betrayed when he him to
 him áspón, 7 him gehet ðæt he his rice wið hiene
 himself enticed and to-him promised that he his kingdom with him
 dælan wolde, 7 hiene under ðæm ofslog.

share would and him during that slew

66.13 He þa Romulus æfter þiosan underfeng Cirinensa gewinn
 He then Romulus after this undertook of-Caeninenses war
 þara burgwarana, for þon þe he þagiet lytel landrice hæfde
 of-the citizens for that that he still little territory had
 buton þære byrig anre, for þon þe Romulus 7 ealle
 except the city alone for that that Romulus and all
 Romware oþerum folcum unweorðe wæron, for þon ðe hie
 Romans to-other peoples unworthy were for that that they
 on cnihtade wæron oþerra manna niedlingas. Þa hie ða
 in boyhood were of-other men slaves When they then
 hæfdon Cirinen (sa) þa burg ymbseten, 7 ðær micelne
 had Caenina — the city besieged and there great

hungor þoliende wæron, þa gecwædan hie þæt him leofre
hunger suffering were then declared they that to-them dearer
 wære þæt hie on ðæm iermþum heora lif geendodon þonne
were that they in the miseries their life ended than
 hie ðæt gewinn forleten, oððe frið genamen. Hie ðær þa
they the war abandoned or peace made They there then
 winnende wæron oð hie þa burg abræcon, 7 æfter þæm
fighting were until they the city stormed and after that
 wið þa londleode on ælce healfe unablinndlice winnende
against the natives on each side unceasingly fighting
 wæron, oð hie ðærymbutan hæfdon monega byrig begieten.
were until they thereabout had many cities gotten

Ac þa cyningas þe æfter Romuluse ricsedon wæron forcuðran 66.25
But the kings who after Romulus reigned were more-wicked
 7 eargran þonne he wære, 7 þæm folcum laðran 7
and more-cowardly than he were and to-the peoples more-hateful and
 ungetæsræn, oð þætte Tarcinius, ðe we ær ymbe sædon,
more-troublesome until that Tarquinius whom we before about said
 þe hira (eallra) fracopast wæs — ægþer ge eargast, ge
who of-them all most-vile was each both most-cowardly and
 wrænast, ge ofermogast — ealra þara Romana wif [ða] þe
most-lustful and proudest of-all the Romans wives those whom
 he mehte he to (ge)ligre geniedde, 7 his suna geþafode þæt
he could he to adultery compelled and to-his son allowed that
 he læg mid Latinus wife, Lucretie hatte, Brutu(s)es sweostor,
he lay with of-Latinus wife Lucretia was-called of-Brutus sister
 þa heo on firde wæron, ðeh þe hie Romana bremuste wæron
when they in army were though that they of-Romans most-famous were
 to ðæm cyninge. Heo ða Lucretie hi selfe for þæm acwealde.
to the king She then Lucretia her self for that killed
 Ða þæt Latinus hiere wer geascade, 7 Brutus hiere broðor,
When that Latinus her husband learned and Brutus her brother

þa forleton hie ða firde þe hie bewitan sceoldan, 7 þa hie
then abandoned they the army which they watch-over should and when they
 ham comon, þa adræfdon hie ægðer ge þone cyning, ge his
home came then drove they each both the king and his
 sunu, ge ealle þa þe þær cynecynnes wæron of þy rice mid
son and all those who there of-royal-kin were from the kingdom with
 ealle. Him ða Romane æfter þæm ladteowas gesetton, þe
all For-themselves then Romans after that leaders appointed whom
 hie consulas heton, þæt heora rice heolde an gear an monn.
they consuls called that their kingdom held one year one man

III · BRUTUS AND PORSENNA

Two hundred and four years after Rome was built Brutus was the first consul, and he and Romulus were equally cruel: Romulus killed his brother, his uncle, and his father-in-law, and Brutus had his five sons and his wife's two brothers beheaded for saying Rome should take back its royal line. Tarquin drew in Porsenna of Tuscany; Brutus called the king to single combat, Tarquin sent the son of Arruns the proud against him instead, and each slew the other. Rome would have fallen but for Mucius, who, when they burned his hand finger by finger to make him say how many had sworn against the king, told them many were of his mind and had sworn to lose either their own lives or Porsenna's — and the king gave up the siege he had kept three years.

68.4 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs ii hunde wintrum
After that that Rome-city built was two hundred winters
 7 iii, þætte Brutus wæs se forma consul. Romulus heora
and four that Brutus was the first consul Romulus their
 forma cyning 7 Brutus heora forma consul wurdon emnreðe.
first king and Brutus their first consul were equally-cruel
 Romulus slog his broðor, 7 his eam, 7 his sweor. Brutus
Romulus slew his brother and his uncle and his father-in-law Brutus

slog his v suna 7 his wifes twegen broðor, for þon þe
slew his five sons and of-his wife two brothers for that that
hie spræcon ðæt hit betere wære þætte Romane eft heora
they spoke that it better were that Romans again their
cynecynne onfengen, swa hie ær hæfdon; for þæm he hie
royal-kin received as they before had for that he them
het gebindan, 7 beforan eallum þæm folce mid besman
commanded bind and before all the people with rods
swingan, 7 sibban mid æxsum heora heafda of aceorfan.

Tarquinius (þa), ðe ær Romana cyning wæs, aspón Tuscea 68.13
Tarquinius then who before of-Romans king was enticed of-Tuscan
cyning him on fultum, Porsenna wæs haten, þæt he ðe
king to-him into help Porsenna was called that he the
ieð mehte winnan wið Brutuse 7 wið eallum Romanum.
easier could fight against Brutus and against all Romans

He ða Brutus gecwæð anwig wið þone cyning ymb
He then Brutus proclaimed single-combat against the king about
heora feondscipe; ac him Tarquinius oðerne ðegn ongean
their enmity but to-him Tarquinius another thane against
sende, Arrunes sunu ðæs ofermodgan, 7 heora þær ægðer
sent of-Arruns son of-the proud and of-them there each
oðerne ofslog.

other slew
Æfter þæm Porsenna 7 Tarquinius þa cyningas ymbæton 68.19
After that Porsenna and Tarquinius the kings besieged
Romeburg, 7 hie eac begeaton, þær Mutius nære, an
Rome-city and it also would-have-taken if Mucius not-were a
monn of ðære byrig; he hi mid his wordum geegsade. Ða
man from the city he them with his words terrified When
hie hiene gefengon, ða pinedon hie hiene mid þæm þæt hie
they him captured then tortured they him with that that they

his hand forbær[n]don, anne finger 7 anne, 7 hiene secgan
his hand burned-off one finger and one and him say
 heton, hu fela þæra manna wære þe wið þæm cyninge
commanded how many of-the men were who against the king
 Tarquinie swiðost wiðsacen hæfde. Ða he ðæt secgean nolde,
Tarquinius most renounced had When he that say would-not
 þa acsedon hie hine hu fela þær swelcerra manna wære
then asked they him how many there of-such men were
 swelce he wæs. Ða sægde he him ðæt ðær fela þara monna
as he was Then said he to-them that there many of-the men
 (wære), 7 eac gesworen hæfdon ðæt hie oþer forleosan
were and also sworn had that they one lose
 woldon, oþþe hira [agen] lif, oþþe Porsennes þæs cyninges.
would either their own life or of-Porsenna the king
 Ða þæt þa Porsenna gehierde, he ðæt setl 7 þæt gewin
When that then Porsenna heard he the siege and the war
 mid ealle for[let], þe he ær þreo winter dreogende wæs.
with all abandoned which he before three winters waging was

Fearing the Sabine war, the Romans set a dictator over their consuls; then rich and poor fell out, famine and plague wore the city down, and the Fabii, the noblest of Roman houses, fell in that war. Meanwhile Cyrus was wasting the east: when the Gyndes swept away one of his men he punished the river by drawing it off into four hundred and sixty channels a woman could wade, then led the Euphrates away and walked into Babylon along its bed. Orosius describes its walls, fifty ells thick and seventy miles around — the greatest of cities, now the emptiest, a lesson that nothing men hold is firm, while Christian Rome complains only that her walls decay of age. Cyrus fell at last in Scythia, where Queen Tomyris avenged her son and had his head thrown into a skin of blood to drink his fill.

Æfter þæm wæs þæt Sabinisce gewinn, 7 him Romane 68.32
 After that was the Sabine war and for-themselves Romans
 þæt swiðe ondrædende wæron, 7 him gesetton hīr(r)ān
 it greatly dreading were and for-themselves appointed higher
 ladteow þonne hiera consul wære, þone ðe hie ‘tictatores’
 leader than their consul were whom that they dictators
 heton, 7 hie mid þæm tictatore micelne sigе hæfdon.
 called and they with the dictator great victory had
 Æfter þæm Romane betux him selfum, þa rican menn
 After that Romans between them selves the rich men
 7 þa earmran, micel gewinn upahofon, 7 him ðæt to
 and the poorer great strife raised and to-them that to
 longsumere wrace come, þær hie ðe raðor gesemed ne
 lasting vengeance would-have-come if they the sooner reconciled not
 wurden. On þæm dagum wæron þa mæstan ungetina on
 became In the days were the greatest misfortunes among
 Romanum, ægðer ge on hungre ge on moncwealme, under
 Romans each both in hunger and in pestilence under
 þæm twæm consulum, Tita 7 Publia hatton. 7 hie heora
 the two consuls Titus and Publius were-called and they of-their

gefeohtha þa hwile hie gerestan, þeh hie þæs hungres
 battles the while themselves rested though they of-the hunger
 7 þæs moncwealmes ne mehte, ac þa monigfealdan iermþo
 and of-the pestilence not could but the manifold miseries
 þa werigan burg swiþe brociende wæran.
 the weary city greatly afflicting were

70.12 Ær ðam þe seo wól geendod wære, Ueigentes 7 Etrusci
 Before that that the pestilence ended were Veientes and Etruscans
 þa leode wið Romanum gewinn up ahofon, 7 wið þæm
 the peoples against Romans war up raised and against the
 twæm consulum, Marcuse 7 Grease. 7 þa Romane him
 two consuls Marcus and Gnaeus and the Romans them
 ongean foran, 7 him betweonum aþas gesworan þæt hiera
 against went and them between oaths swore that of-them
 nan nolde eft eard gesecan buton hie sige hæfdon. Þær
 none would again home seek unless they victory had There
 wæron Romane swa swiþe forslægene, þeh hie sige hæfdon,
 were Romans so greatly slaughtered though they victory had
 þæt heora an consul þe him to lafe wearð forsoc þone
 that their one consul who to-them as remainder became refused the
 triumphpan, þe him mon ongean brohte þa he hamweard
 triumph which to-him one toward brought when he homeward
 wæs, 7 sæde þæt hie hæfdon bet gewyrh(t) þæt him
 was and said that they had better deserved that them
 mon mid heafe ongean come þonne mid triumphan.
 one with lamentation toward came than with triumph

70.22 Þæt hie triumphan heton, þæt wæs þonne hie hwelc folc
 What they triumph called that was when they any people
 mid gefeohte ofercumen hæfdon, þonne wæs heora þeaw þæt
 with battle overcome had then was their custom that
 sceoldon ealle hiera senatus cuman ongean heora consulas
 should all their senators come toward their consuls

æfter þam gefeohte, siex mila from ðære byrig, mid cræt-wæne,
after the battle six miles from the city with chariot
 mid golde ⁊ mid gimstanum gefræt-wedum, ⁊ hie sceoldon
with gold and with gems adorned and they should
 bringan feowerfetes twa hwit(e). Þonne hie hamweard foran,
bring of-four-footed two white When they homeward went
 þonne sceoldon hie senatus ridan on cræt-wænum wið-æftan
then should their senators ride in chariots behind
 þam consulum, ⁊ þa menn beforan him drifan gebundene
the consuls and the men before them drive bound
 þe þær gefongene wæron, ðæt heora mærpas sceoldon þy
who there captured were that their glories should the
 prymlicran beon. Ac þonne hie hwelc folc buton gefeohte on
more-glorious be But when they any people without battle into
 heora geweald genieddon, þonne hie hamweard wæron, þonne
their power forced when they homeward were then
 sceolde him man bringan on gear of þære byrig cræt-wæn,
should to-them one bring toward from the city chariot
 se wæs mid siolfe gegiered, ⁊ ælces cynnes feowerfetes feos
which was with silver adorned and of-each kind of-four-footed cattle
 an, hieora consulum to mærpas. Þæt wæs þonne triumphum.
one to-their consuls as glory That was then lesser-triumph
 Romulus gesette ærest monna senatum: ðæt wæs, an hund 70.36
Romulus established first of-men senate that was a hundred
 monna, þe heora æfter fyr[s]te wære þreo hund. Þa wæron
men though of-them after time were three hundred They were
 simbel innan Romebyrg wuniende, to þon þæt hie heora
ever within Rome-city dwelling to that that they their
 rædþeahteras wæron, ⁊ consulas setton, ⁊ þæt ealle Romane
counselors were and consuls appointed and that all Romans
 him hirsumeden, ⁊ þæt hie bewisten eal þæt licgende feoh
them obeyed and that they managed all the stored property

under anum hrofe þæt hie begeaton oþþe on gafole oþþe on
under one roof which they got either in tribute or in
 hergiunga, þæt hie hit sibþan mehten him eallum gemænelice
plunderings that they it afterward could to-them all in-common
 to nytte gedon, þæm þe þær buton þeowdome wæron.
to use put to-those who there without slavery were

- 72.8 Þa consulas þe on ðæm dagum þæt Sabinisce gewinn
The consuls who in the days the Sabine war
 underfengon, þe mon het eall hiera cynn Fabiane, for þon hit
undertook who one called all their kin Fabians for that it
 ealra Romana ænlicost wæs 7 cræftegast. Nu giet todæge hit
of-all Romans noblest was and most-skillful Now still today it
 is on leoðum sunge hwelcne demm hie Romanum gefeollan.
is in songs sung what loss they to-Romans fell
 Eac þæm monega éa sindon be noman nemnede for þæm
Besides that many rivers are by name named for the
 gefeohte, 7 eac þa geata þe hie út of Romebyrig to þæm
battle and also the gates which they out from Rome-city to the
 gefeohte ferdon him mon áscop þa noman þe hie giet
battle went to-them one gave the names which they still
 habbað. Æfter þæm Romane curon iii hund cempena 7
have After that Romans chose three hundred warriors and
 siex, þæt sceolde to anwige gangan wið swa fela Sabina,
six that should to single-combat go against as many of-Sabines
 7 getruwedon þæt hie mid hiera cræftum sceolden sige
and trusted that they with their skills should victory
 gefeohtan. Ac Sabini mid heora searwum hie ealle þær ofslogon
win But Sabines with their wiles them all there slew
 buton anum, se þæt laðspel æt ham gebodade. Næs na
except one who the grievous-news at home announced Not-was —

on Romanum anum, ac swa hit an scopleoðum sunge is
among Romans alone but as it in poems sung is
 þæt gind ealne middangeard wære caru 7 gewin 7 ege.
that throughout all middle-earth were care and strife and fear
 Cyrus, Persa cyning, þe we ær beforan sægdon, þa hwile 72.22
Cyrus of-Persia king whom we before previously said the while
 ðe Sabini 7 Romane wunnon on þæm westdæle, þa hwile
that Sabines and Romans fought in the west-part the while
 wonn he ægþer ge on Scipþie ge on Indie, oþ he
fought he each both against Scythians and against Indians until he
 hæfde mæst ealne þone eastdæl awest; 7 æfter ðæm fird
had nearly all the east-part laid-waste and after that army
 gelædde to Babylonia, þe þa welegre wæs þonne ænigu
led to Babylon which then wealthier was than any
 oþeru burg. Ac hiene Gandes seo (ea) þæs oferfæreldes longe
other city But him Gyndes the river of-the crossing long
 gelette, for þæm þe þær scipa næron: þæt is ealra ferscra
hindered for that that there ships not-were that is of-all fresh
 wætera mæst buton Euftrate. Þa gebeotode an his ðegna
waters greatest except Euphrates Then vowed one of-his thanes
 þæt he mid sunde þa ea oferfaran wolde, mid twam
that he with swimming the river cross would with two
 tyncenum; ac hiene se stream fordráf. Ða gebeotode Cyrus
bladders but him the stream carried-off Then vowed Cyrus
 ðæt he his ðegn on hire swa gewrecan wolde, þa he swa
that he his thane on it so avenge would when he so
 grom wearð on his mode 7 wiþ þa ea gebolgen, þæt hie
angry became in his mind and against the river enraged that it
 mehte wifmon be hie cneowe oferwadan, þær heo ær wæs
could woman by her knee wade-across where it before was
 nigon mila brad þonne heo fledu wæs. He þæt mid dædum
nine miles broad when it in-flood was He that with deeds

gelæste, ⁊ hie upp forlet an feower hund éa ⁊ on lx,
performed and it up let into four hundred rivers and into sixty
 ⁊ siþþan mid his firde þær ofer fór. ⁊ æfter þæm Eufrate
and afterward with his army there over went and after that Euphrates
 þa éa, seo is mæst eallra ferscra wætera, ⁊ is irnende
the river which is greatest of-all fresh waters and is running
 þurh middewearde Babylonia burg, he hie eac mid gedelfe
through middle of-Babylon city he it also with digging
 on monige ca upp forlet, ⁊ siþþan mid eallum his folce
into many rivers up let and afterward with all his people
 on ðære ea gong on þa burg færende wæs, ⁊ hie gerahte.
in of-the river course into the city going was and it took

74.7 Swa ungeliefedlic is ænigum menn þæt to gesecgenne, hu
So incredible is to-any man that to tell how
 ænig mon mehte swelce burg gewyrcean swelce sio wæs, oðþe
any man could such city make as it was or
 eft abrecan. Membrað se ent angan ærest timbran Babylonia,
again destroy Nimrod the giant began first to-build Babylon
 ⁊ Ninus se cyning æfter him; ⁊ Sameramis his cwen hie
and Ninus the king after him and Semiramis his queen it
 geendade æfter him on middewardum hiere rice. Seo burg wæs
finished after him in midst of-her reign The city was
 getimbred an fildum lande ⁊ on swiþe emnum, ⁊ heo wæs
built on open land and on very level and it was
 swiþe fæger an to locianne; ⁊ heo is swiþe ryhte feowerscyte;
very fair on to look and it is very exactly four-cornered
 ⁊ þæs wealles micelness ⁊ fæstness is ungeliefedlic to
and of-the wall greatness and firmness is incredible to
 secgenne: þæt is, þæt he is l elna brad, ⁊ ii hund elna
tell that is that it is fifty ells broad and two hundred ells
 heah, ⁊ his ymbgong is hundseofontig mila ⁊ seofeða dæl
high and its circuit is seventy miles and seventh part

anre mile, 7 he is geworht of tigelan 7 of eorðtyrewan,
of-a mile and it is made of brick and of earth-tar
 7 ymbutan þone weall is se mæsta dic, on þæm is iernende
and around the wall is the greatest ditch in which is running
 se ungefoglecesta stream; 7 wiðutan þæm dice is geworht
the most-immense stream and outside the ditch is made
 twegea elna heah weall, 7 bufan ðæm maran wealle ofer
of-two ells high wall and above the greater wall over
 ealne þone ymbgong he is mid stænenum wighusum beworht.
all the circuit it is with stone towers built-around
 Seo ilce burg Babylonia, seo ðe mæst wæs 7 ærest ealra 74.22
The same city Babylon which that greatest was and first of-all
 burga, seo is nu læst 7 westast. Nu seo burg swelc is, þe
cities it is now least and most-deserted Now the city such is which
 ær wæs ealra weorca fæstast 7 wunderlecast 7 mærast,
before was of-all works firmest and most-wonderful and most-famous
 gelice 7 heo wære to bisene asteald eallum middangearde, 7
just-as if it were as example set to-all middle-earth and
 eac swelce heo self sprecende sie to eallum moncynne, 7
also as-if it itself speaking be to all mankind and
 cweþe: ‘Nu ic þuss gehroren eam 7 aweg gewiten, hwæt,
say Now I thus fallen am and away departed lo
 ge magan on me ongietan 7 oncnawan þæt ge nanuht mid
ye can in me perceive and recognize that ye nothing with
 eow nabbað fæstes ne stronges þætte þurhwunigean mæge.’
you have of-firm nor of-strong which endure can
 On ðæm dagum þe Cirus Persa cyning Babylonia abræc, ða 74.29
In the days that Cyrus of-Persia king Babylon stormed then
 wæs Croesus se liþa cyning mid firde gefaren Babylonium
was Croesus the Lydian king with army gone to-Babylonians
 to fultume; ac þa he wiste þæt hie him on nanum
as help but when he knew that he to-them in no

fultome beon ne mæhte, ⁊ þæt seo burg abrocen wæs, he
help be — could and that the city stormed was he
 him hamweard ferde to his agnum rice. ⁊ him Cirus wæs
himself homeward went to his own kingdom and him Cyrus was
 æfterfylgende, oþ he hiene gefeng, ⁊ ofslog. Ond nu ure
following until he him captured and slew And now our
 Cristne Roma bespricð þæt hiere weallas for ealdunge brosnien,
Christian Rome complains that its walls for age decay
 nales na for þæm þe hio mid forheriunge swa gebis[m]rad
not-at-all — for that that it with ravaging so disgraced
 wære swa Babylonia wæs; ac heo for hiere cristendome nugiet
were as Babylon was but it for its Christianity still
 is gescild, ðæt ægþer ge hio self ge hiere anweald is ma
is shielded that each both it itself and its power is more
 hreosende for ealddome þonne [of] æniges cyninges niede.
falling for old-age than from of-any king force

76.4 Æfter þæm Cirus gelædde fird on Scipþie, ⁊ him ðær an
After that Cyrus led army into Scythia and him there a
 giong cyning mid fird on gean fôr, ⁊ his modor mid him
young king with army against went and his mother with him
 Damaris. Ða Cirus for ofer þæt londgemære, ofer þa éa
Tomyris When Cyrus went over the boundary over the river
 þe hatte Araxis, him þær se gionga cyning þæs oferfærelde
which is-called Araxes to-him there the young king the crossing
 forwiernan mehte; ac he for þæm nolde þy he mid his folce
prevent could but he for that would-not because he with his people
 getruwade ðæt he hiene beswican mehte, siþþan he binnan
trusted that he him deceive could after he within
 ðæm gemære wære, ⁊ wicstowa name. Ac þa Cirus geahsade
the boundary were and camp took But when Cyrus learned
 þæt hiene se gionga cyning þær secean wolde, ⁊ eac þæt þæm
that him the young king there seek would and also that to-the

folce seldsiene 7 uncuðe wæron wines dryncas, he for þæm
people rare and unknown were of-wine drinks he for that
of ðære wicstowe afór on ane digle stowe, 7 þær beæftan
from the camp went to a secret place and there behind
forlet eall þæt þær liðes wæs 7 swetes; þæt þa se gionga
left all that there of-mild was and of-sweet that then the young
cyning swiðor micle wenende wæs þæt hie þonou fleonde
king more much supposing was that they thence fleeing
wæren þonne hie ænigne swicdom cyþan dorsten. Þa hie hit
were than they any treachery show dared When they it
þær swa æmenne metton, hie ðær þa mid micelre bliðnesse
there so empty found they there then with great joy
buton gemetgunge þæt win drincende wæron, oð hi heora
without moderation the wine drinking were until they of-their
selfra lytel geweald hæfdon. He þa Cirus hie þær besyrede
selves little control had He then Cyrus them there ensnared
7 mid ealle ofslog; 7 siþþan wæs farende þær ðæs cyninges
and with all slew and afterward was going where of-the king
modor mid þæm twæm dælum þæs folces wuniende wæs,
mother with the two parts of-the people remaining was
þa he þone ðriddan dæl mid ðæm cyninge beswicen hæfde.
when he the third part with the king deceived had
Hio þa seo cwen Dameris mid micelre gnornunge ymb þæs 76.22
She then the queen Tomyris with great grief about of-the
cyninges slege hiere suna þencende wæs, hu heo hit gewreca
king slaying of-her son thinking was how she it avenge
mehte; 7 þæt eac mid dædum gelæste, 7 hier folc on tú
could and that also with deeds performed and her people into two
todælde, ægþer ge wifmen ge wæpnedmen, for þon þe þær
divided each both women and men for that that there
wifmenn feohtað swa same swa wæpnedmen. Hio mid þæm
women fight so same as men She with the

healfan dæle beforan þæm cyninge farende wæs, swelce heo
 half part before the king going was as-if she
 fleonde wære, oð hio hiene gelædde on an micel slæd, ⁊ se
 fleeing were until she him led into a great valley and the
 healfa dæl wæs Ciruse æfterfylgende. Þær wearþ Cirus ofslægen,
 half part was Cyrus following There was Cyrus slain
 ⁊ twa þusend monna mid him. Seo cwen het þa
 and two thousand men with him The queen commanded then
 ðæm cyninge þæt heafod of áceorfan, ⁊ beweorpan on anne
 to-the king the head off cut and throw into a
 cylle, se wæs afylled monnes blodes, ⁊ þus cwæð: 'Þu þe
 skin which was filled of-man blood and thus said Thou who
 þyrstende wære mounes blodes xxx wintra, drync nu þine fylle.'
 thirsting wert of-man blood thirty winters drink now thy fill

V · CAMBYSES, DARIUS, XERXES, AND LEONIDAS

Cambyses conquered Egypt and threw down all its idols, as no heathen king had dared. Darius invaded Scythia with seven hundred thousand men and could not bring them to battle, then harried Greece, where eleven thousand Athenians killed two hundred thousand of his men at Marathon. His son Xerxes came with twelve hundred warships and more than a million; Leonidas of Sparta held a narrow place against him three days, sent his allies away rather than have others perish for his sake, and with six hundred men shamed six hundred thousand. Xerxes, to whom it had seemed no sea could withstand him, was carried over a flooded river by a fisherman for his life, and was killed by his own governor. How can those times be called pleasant, Orosius asks, when nineteen hundred thousand perished from the Persian power alone in three battles?

- 78.1 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs twa hunde wintra ⁊
 After that that Rome-city built was two hundred winters and
 iiii, þætte Cambis(is) feng to Persa rice, Ciruses sunu, se,
 fourteen that Cambyses succeeded to of-Persia kingdom of-Cyrus son who

mid þon þe he Egypte oferwon, gedyde þæt nan hæþen cyning
with that that he Egyptians overcame did what no heathen king
 [ær] gedón ne dorste, þæt wæs þæt he heora godgielddum
before do — dared that was that he their idols
 eallum wiðsóc, 7 hie æfter þæm mid ealle towearp.

all renounced and them after that with all overthrew

Æfter him ricsade Darius, se áwende ealle Asiriæ 7 Caldei 78.6

After him reigned Darius who turned all Assyrians and Chaldeans

eft to Perseum, þe ær from him gebogene wæron. Æfter

back to Persians who before from them turned were After

þæm he wonn on Scipþie, ægþer ge for Ciruses slege þæs

that he fought against Scythians each both for of-Cyrus slaying of-the

cyninges, his mæges, ge eac for þæm þe him (mon) ðær

king of-his kinsman and also for that that to-him one there

wifes forwiernde. His heres wæs seofon hund þusenda, þa he

wife refused Of-his army was seven hundred thousand when he

on Sciðþie fór. Hwæpere ða Scipþie noldon hiene gesecan to

into Scythia went Yet the Scythians would-not him seek to

folcgefeohhte, ac þonne hie gind þæt lond tofarene wæron, hie

pitched-battle but when they throughout the land dispersed were they

þonne hie floccmælum slogan. Þa wæron ða Perse mid þæm

then them in-troops slew Then were the Persians with that

swiþe geegsade, 7 eac ondredon þæt mon þa brycge forwyrcean

greatly terrified and also dreaded that one the bridge destroy

wolde þe æt þæm gemære wæs, þæt hie siþþan nysten hu hie

would which at the boundary was that they afterward knew-not how they

þonan comen. He þa se cyning, æfter ðæm þe his folc swiþe

thence came He then the king after that that his people greatly

forslægen wæs, þær forlet hundeahtatig þusenda beæftan him,

slaughtered was there left eighty thousand behind him

þæt hie ðær þagiet leng winnan sceoldon, 7 he self þonan

that they there still longer fight should and he himself thence

gewát on þa læssan Asiam, ⁊ hie forhergeade; ⁊ siþþan on
departed into the lesser Asia and it ravaged and afterward into
 Mæcedoniam, ⁊ on Ionas Creca leode, (⁊) þa hie butu
Macedonia and against Ionians of-Greeks peoples and then them both
 oferhergeade; ⁊ for siððan firr an Crecas, ⁊ gewin upp áhof
overran and went afterward farther into Greece and war up raised
 wið Athenienses, for þæm hie Mæcedoniam on fultume wæron.
against Athenians for that they to-Macedonians in help were

78.22 Sona swa Atheniense (wiston) þæt Darius hie mid gefeohte
As-soon as Athenians knew that Darius them with battle
 secan wolde, hie acuron endlefan þusend monna, ⁊ him
seek would they chose eleven thousand men and him
 ongean foran, ⁊ þone cyning æt ðære du[ne] metton þe mon
against went and the king at the hill met which one
 hætt Morotthonie. Heora ladteow wæs haten Htesseus; se wæs
calls Marathon Their leader was called Miltiades who was
 mid his dædum snelra þonne he mæ[ge]nes hæfde; se geworhte
with his deeds bolder than he of-strength had who wrought
 micelne dom on ðæm gefeohte. Þa wearð tu hund þusenda
great glory in the battle Then were two hundred thousand
 Persea ofslægen, ⁊ þa oþre gefliemed. Ða he eft hæfde fird
Persians slain and the others put-to-flight When he again had army
 gegaderod on Perseum, ⁊ þæt wrecan þohte, þa gefor he.
gathered among Persians and that avenge thought then died he

78.31 Æfter him feng his sunu to Persea rice Xersis. Þæt
After him succeeded his son to of-Persians kingdom Xerxes The
 gewinn þæt his fæder astealde he diegellice for þæm v gear
war which his father started he secretly for that five years
 scipa worhte, ond fultum gegaderode. Þa wæs mid him
ships built and help gathered Then was with him
 an wræccea of Læcedamania, Creca byrg, se wæs haten
an exile from Lacedaemon of-Greece city who was called

Damerað, se þæt facn to his cyþþe gebodade, 7 hit on
Demaratus who the treachery to his native-land announced and it on
 anum brede awrat, 7 siþþan mid weaxe beworhte. Xersis,
a board wrote and afterward with wax covered Xerxes
 þa he an Crecas for, hæfde his agenes folces viii c
when he into Greece went had of-his own people eight hundred
 þusenda, 7 he hæfde of oþerum þeodum abeden iiii c
thousand and he had from other nations summoned four hundred
 m; 7 he hæfde scipa, þara miclena dulmuna, an m
thousand and he had of-ships of-the great dromons a thousand
 7 ii hund, 7 þara scipa wæron iii m þe hiora mete
and two hundred and of-the ships were three thousand which their food
 bæran; 7 ealles his heres wæs swelc ungemet þæt mon
carried and of-all his army was such immensity that one
 eaðe cweþan mehte ðæt hit wundor wære, hwær hie landes
easily say could that it wonder were where they of-land
 hæfden þæt hie mehten an gewician, oþþe wæteres þæt hie
had that they could on encamp or of-water that they
 mehten him þurst of adrincan. Swa þeah seo ungemetlice
could for-themselves thirst off drink So though the immense
 mengeo þæs folces (wæs) þa ieðre to oferwinnanþe þonne
multitude of-the people was then easier to overcome than
 heo us sie nu to gerimanne oþþe to geliefanne.

it to-us be now to count or to believe
 Leonida, Læcedemonia cyning, Creca byrg, hæfde iiii þusend 80.13
Leonidas of-Lacedaemon king of-Greece city had four thousand
 monna, þa he angean Xersis for on anum nearwan
men when he against Xerxes went in a narrow
 londfæstenne, 7 him þær mid gefeohte wiðstod. Xersis þæt
pass and him there with battle withstood Xerxes the
 oþer folc swa swiðe forseah, þæt he ascade, hwæt sceolde
other people so greatly despised that he asked what should

æt swa lytlum weorode mara fultum, buton þa ane þe
against so little host greater help except those alone who
 him þær ær abolgen wæs on ðæm ærran gefeohte, þætte
to-him there before enraged was in the former battle which
 wæs on Merothonia þære dune. Ac gesette þa men on
was at Marathon the hill But set those men in
 ænne truman þe mon hiora mægas ár on ðæm londe
a troop who one their kinsmen before in the land
 slog, 7 wiste þæt hie woldon geornfulran beon þære wrace
slew and knew that they would more-eager be for-the vengeance
 þonne oþere men, 7 hie swa wæron oð hie þær mæst
than other men and they so were until they there nearly
 ealle ofslægene wurdon. Xersis, swiþe him þa ofþyncendum
all slain were Xerxes greatly to-him then it-displeasing
 þæt his folc swa forslagen wæs, he self þa þærto fór mid
that his people so slaughtered was he himself then thereto went with
 eallum þæm mægene þe he ðærto gelædan mehte, 7 þær
all the force which he thereto lead could and there
 feohtende wæron iii dagas, oþ þara Persea wæs ungemetlic
fighting were three days until of-the Persians was immense
 wæl geslægen. He het þa þæt fæste lond utan
slaughter slain He commanded then the strong land outside
 ymbfaran, þæt him mon sceolde an ma healfa on feohtan
surround that them one should on more sides on fight
 þonne on ane. Leonipa þæt þa geascade þæt hiene mon swa
than on one Leonidas that then learned that him one so
 beþridian wolde. He þonan afór, 7 his fierd gelædde on án
surround would He thence went and his army led into an
 oþer fæstre land, 7 þær gewunedon oþ niht. 7 him from
other firmer land and there remained until night and him from
 afaran het ealla þa burgware þe he of oðerum londe
depart commanded all the citizens whom he from other land

him to fultome abeden hæfde, þæt hie him gesunde
to-him as help summoned had that they themselves safe
 burgen, for þæm he ne uþe þæt ænig má folca for his
preserved for that he not wished that any more of-peoples for his
 þingum forwurde þonne he self mid his agenre þeode.
sake perished than he himself with his own nation

Ac he þus wæs sprecende ⁊ geomriende: ‘Nu we 80.34
But he thus was speaking and lamenting Now we
 untweogendlice witan þæt we ure agen lif forlætan sceolan
undoubtedly know that we our own life forsake must
 for þæm úngemetlican feondscipe þe ure ehtende (on)
for the immense enmity which us pursuing on
 sindon; uton þehhwæpere acræftan hu we heora an þisse
are let-us nevertheless contrive how we of-them in this
 niht mægen mæst beswican, ⁊ us selfum betst word
night can most deceive and for-us selves best word
 ⁊ longsumast æt urum ende gewyrca.’ Hu micel þæt is
and most-lasting at our end make How great that is
 to secganne þætte Leonida mid vi c monna vi c
to tell that Leonidas with six hundred men six hundred
 m swa gebismrade, sume ofslog, sume gefliemde!

thousand so shamed some slew some put-to-flight
 Xersis wæs þa æt twam cirrum on ðæm londe swa gescend mid 82.6
Xerxes was then at two times in the land so shamed with
 his ormætan menige. He þagiet þridan siþe wæs wilniende
his immense multitude He still third time was desiring
 mid scipfierde þæt he þæs gewinnes mehte mare gefremman,
with fleet that he of-the war could more accomplish
 ⁊ him Ionas, Creca leode, on fultum gespon; þeh hie ær
and to-him Ionians of-Greeks peoples into help enticed though they before
 ofer hiera willan him to gecierdon, ⁊ hie him geheton þæt
against their will to-him to turned and they to-him promised that

hie ðæt gefeoht ærest mid him selfum þurhteon wolden, þeh
they the battle first with them selves carry-out would though
 hie him eft facen gelæsten, þa hie on ðæm sá feohtende
they to-him afterward deceit performed when they on the sea fighting
 wæron. Themestocles hatte Atheniensa ladteow. Hie wæron
were Themistocles was-called of-Athenians leader They were
 cumen Leonidan to fultume, þeh hie æt þæm ærran gefeohte
come to-Leonidas as help though they at the former battle
 him ne mehten to cuman. Se Themestocles gemyndgade Ionas
him not could to come — Themistocles reminded Ionians
 þære ealdan fæhþe þe Xersis him to geworht hæfde, hu he
of-the old feud which Xerxes them to done had how he
 hie mid forhergiunge 7 mid heora mæga slihtum on his
them with ravaging and with of-their kinsmen slayings into his
 gewæld geniedde. He bād hie eac þæt hie gemunden þara
power forced He asked them also that they remembered of-the
 ealdena treowa 7 þæs únarimedlican freondscipes þe hie
old pledges and of-the incalculable friendship which they
 ægþer hæfdon ge to Atheniensum ge to Lacedemoniam ær
each had both to Athenians and to Lacedaemonians before
 on ealddagum, 7 hie bidde(nde) wæs þæt hie mid sume
in old-days and them asking was that they with some
 searawrence from Xerse þæm cyninge sume hwile awende,
trick from Xerxes the king some while turned
 þæt hie 7 Lacedemonie mosten wið Persum þæs gewinnes
that they and Lacedaemonians might with Persians of-the war
 sumne ende gewyrca; 7 hi him þære bene getygbædon.
some end make and they to-him the request granted
 82.24 Þa þa Perse þæt gesawon þæt him þa from bugan þe
When the Persians that saw that them those from turned whom
 hie betst getriewdon þæt him sceolde sige gefeohtan,
they best trusted that for-them should victory win

hie selfe eac fleonde wæron, 7 hiora þær wearð fela
they themselves also fleeing were and of-them there was many
 ofslægen 7 adruncen 7 gefangen.

slain and drowned and captured

Xersis þegn wæs haten Marðonius. Se hiene wæs georne 82.28

of-Xerxes thane was called Mardonius He him was eagerly

lærende þæt he ma hamweard fore þonne he þær leng

advising that he rather homeward went than he there longer

bide, þylæs ænegu úngeþwærnes on his agnum rice ahafen

remained lest any discord in his own kingdom raised

wurde; 7 cwæþ þæt hit gerisenlic[re] wære þæt he þæt

were and said that it more-fitting were that he the

gewinn him betæhte mid þæm fultume þe þær to lafe

war to-him entrusted with the help which there as remainder

þagiet wæs leng to winnanne, 7 sæde þæt hit þæm cyninge

still was longer to fight and said that it to-the king

læsse edwit wære gif þæm folce buton him þagiet misspeowe,

less reproach were if to-the people without him still failed

swa him ær dyde. Se cyning þa Xersis swiþe geliefedlice

as to-them before did The king then Xerxes very credulously

his þegne gehierde, 7 mid sumum dæle his fultume þonan

his thane obeyed and with some part of-his help thence

áfor. Ða he þa hamweard to þære ie com, þe he ær

went When he then homeward to the river came which he before

westweard het þa ofermætan brycge mid stane ofer

westward commanded the immense bridge with stone over

gewyrcean, his sige [to] tacne þe he on þæm siþe þurhteon

make his victory as token which he on the journey carry-out

þohte, þa wæs seo éa to þon flede þæt he ne mehte to

thought then was the river to that flooded that he not could to

þære brycge cuman. Ða wæs ðæm cyninge swiþe ange on

the bridge come Then was to-the king very anxious in

his mode þæt naþær ne he mid his fultume næs, ne ðæt he
his mind that neither — he with his help was nor that he
 ofer þa ea cuman ne mehte. Toeacan ðæm he him wæs
over the river come — could Besides that he for-himself was
 swiþe ondrædende þæt him his fiend wæren æfterfylgende.
greatly dreading that him his enemies were following

84.10 Him þa to com an fiscere, 7 úneape hiene ænne ofer
Him then to came a fisher and with-difficulty him alone over
 brohte. Hu God þa [mæstan] ofermetto 7 þæt mæste
brought How God the greatest pride and the greatest
 angin on swa heanlice ofermetto geniðerade, þæt se, se
undertaking in so humiliating pride humbled that he the-one
 þe him ær gepuhte þæt him nan sá wiþhabban ne mehte
who to-him before it-seemed that him no sea withstand — could
 þæt he hiene mid scipun 7 mid his fultume afyllan ne
that he it with ships and with his help fill not
 mehte, þæt he eft wæs biddende anes lytles troges æt
could that he afterward was asking of-a little boat from
 anum earman men, þæt he mehte his feorh generian!
a poor man that he could his life save

84.17 Morþonius, Xersis þegn, forlét þa scipa þe hie on farende
Mardonius of-Xerxes thane left the ships which they in going
 wæron, 7 fór to anre byrig on Boetium, Creca londe, 7
were and went to a city in Boeotia of-Greece land and
 hie abræc. Him mon þæt æfter ðæm hrædlice forgeald, þa
it stormed Him one that after that quickly repaid when
 hie mon gefliemde, 7 swiþe forslog; þeh þe Atheniensum
them one put-to-flight and greatly slaughtered though that to-Athenians
 se sige 7 seo reafung þæs Persiscan feos to maran sconde
the victory and the plunder of-the Persian wealth to greater shame
 wurde, for þon, siþþan hie welegran wæron, hie eac bleaðran
became for that after they wealthier were they also more-timid

gewurdon. Æfter þæm Xersis wearþ his agenre þeode swiþe
 became After that Xerxes became to-his own nation very
 únweorþ, 7 hiene his agen ealdormon Artabatus besiredede
 contemptible and him his own governor Artabanus ensnared
 7 ofslog. Eala, cwæð Orosius, hu lustbærlice tida on ðæm
 and slew O said Orosius how pleasant times in the
 dagum wæron, swa swa þa secgað, þe þæs cristendomes
 days were so as they say who of-the Christianity
 wiðerflitan sint, þæt us nu æfter swelcum longian mæge
 adversaries are that for-us now after such long may
 swelce þa wæron, þa swa micel folc on swa lytlan firste
 as then were when so great people in so little time
 æt þrim folcgefeotum forwurdon, þæt wæs nigon x hund
 at three pitched-battles perished that was nine ten hundred
 þusenda of Persa anra anwealde buton hiera wiperwinnum,
 thousand from of-Persians alone power besides their adversaries
 ægþer ge of Scipþium ge of Crecum! Þæt tacnade Leoniða
 each both from Scythia and from Greece That betokened Leonidas
 on his þæm nihstan gefeohte 7 Persa, hwelc moncwealm on
 in his the last battle and of-Persians what slaughter in
 Creca londe wæs mid monigfealdum deaðum, mid þæm þe
 of-Greece land was with manifold deaths with that that
 he sprecend(e) wæs to his gefeum æt his underngereorde, ær
 he speaking was to his companions at his breakfast before
 he to ðæm gefeohte fore: 'Uton nu brucan þisses undernmetes
 he to the battle went Let-us now enjoy this breakfast
 swa þa sculon þe hiora æfengifl on helle gefeccean sculon.'
 as those must who their supper in hell fetch must
 Þeh he swa þa cwæde, he cwæð eft oþer word: 'Þeh
 Though he so then said he said afterward other word Though
 ic ær sæde þæt we to helle sceolden, þeh ne geortriewe
 I before said that we to hell must yet not despair

ic na Gode þæt he us ne mæge gescildan to beteran tidun

I — of-God that he us — can shield to better times

þonne we nu on sint.' Leonīþa sæde þæt þa tida þa yfele

than we now in are Leonidas said that the times then evil

wæron, ȝ wilnade þæt him toweard beteran wæron; ȝ

were and desired that to-them coming better were and

nu sume men secgað þæt þa beteran wæren þonne nu sien.

now some men say that those better were than now be

86.8 Nu hie swa twywyrdige sindon, þonne wæron ægþer gode, ge

Now they so double-tongued are then were each good both

þa ærran, swa sum(e m)en nu secgað, ge eac þas æfterran,

the former as some men now say and also these latter

swa hie ær sædon, ȝ næron naðere an þance; gif hie þonne

as they before said and not-were either in favor if they then

soð ne sædon, þonne næron naþer gode (ne þá), ne nu.

truth not said then not-were either good — then or now

86.13 Nu we sculon eft, cwæð Orosius, hwierfan near Roma,

Now we must again said Orosius turn nearer Rome

þær we hit ær forleton; for [þon] ic ne mæg eal þa

where we it before left for that I not can all the

monigfealdan yfel emdenes áreccean, swa ic eac ealles þises

manifold evils together relate as I also of-all this

middangeardes na maran dæles ne angite buton ðætte on

middle-earth no greater part — perceive except that in

twam onwealdum gewearð, on þæm ærestan ȝ on ðæm

two powers happened in the first and in the

sipemestan: þæt sint Asirie ȝ Romane.

last that are Assyrians and Romans

Two hundred and eighty years after Rome was built the whole heaven was seen to burn, and a plague followed that left the city half alive and the survivors too weak to bury the dead. The slaves rose, took the Capitol, and killed the newly appointed consul before the lords won a humiliating victory; the Volsci penned a Roman army in a fortress to starve, and the men left at home made a consul of a poor man they found at his plow and fetched them out. A year of earthquakes followed, then heat, then the greatest famine. Ten consuls were set over the law in place of two, and Claudius claimed the leadership until the others beat him to death with clubs. Etna's fire was the sign of what those wars were; since the land became Christian that fire has abated.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs ii hunde wintra 86.19
 After that that Rome-city built was two hundred winters
 ȝ hundehtatigum — þy ilcan geara þe Sabini Romane
 and eighty the same year that Sabines Romans
 swa beswicon, þa hiora iii hund ȝ siex men of
 so deceived when of-them three hundred and six men from
 ægðerre healfe to anwigge eodon — wearð micel wundor
 each side to single-combat went was great wonder
 on heofonum gesewen, swelce eal se hefon birnende wære.
 in heavens seen as-if all the heaven burning were
 Þæt tacen wearð on Romanum swiþe gesweotolad mid þæm
 That token was on Romans very manifested with the
 miclan wólbryne monncwealmes, þe him raðe ðæs æfter
 great plague-burning of-pestilence which to-them soon of-that after
 cóm, swa ðæt hie healfe belifene wurdon, ȝ heora twegen
 came so that they half remaining became and their two
 consulas ðe hie ða hæfdon, ge þa æt nihstan ða þe
 consuls which they then had and those at last those who

þær to lafe beon moston wæron to ðæm meðie þæt
there as remainder be might were to that weak that

hie ne mehton þa gefarenan to eorþan bringan.

they not could the dead to earth bring

86.29 Sona æfter þæm ealle heora þeowas wið þa hlafordas winnende

At-once after that all their slaves against the lords fighting

wæron, ⁊ hie benoman heora heafodstedes þæt hie Capitoliam

were and them deprived of-their chief-place which they Capitol

heton. ⁊ hie micla gefeoht ymb þæt hæfdon, oþ hie ofslogan

called and they great battles about that had until they slew

þone ænne consul þe hie þa niwan geset hæfdon, þeh þa

the one consul whom they then newly appointed had though the

hlafordas on þæm ende hæfdon heanlicne sige. ⁊ sona þæs,

lords in the end had humiliating victory and soon after-that

þy æfterran geare, Romane wunnan wið Fulcisci þæt folc, ⁊

the next year Romans fought against Volsci the people and

þær wurdon swiþe forslægene, ⁊ se dæl se þær to lafe

there were greatly slaughtered and the part which there as remainder

[wæs], wearð on an fæsten bedrifen, ⁊ þær wurdon mid

was was into a fortress driven and there would-have-been with

hungre acwealde, þær heora þa ne gehulpe þa þær æt ham

hunger killed if them those not helped who there at home

wæron, mid ðæm þe hie gegaderedon eal moncynnes þæt þær

were with that that they gathered all of-mankind that there

læfed wæs, ⁊ genamon anne earmne mon him to consule,

left was and took a poor man for-themselves as consul

þær he on his æcere eode, ⁊ his sulh on handa hæfde,

where he in his field walked and his plow in hand had

⁊ siþþan to Fulcisci þæm londe ferdon, ⁊ hie ut foreleton.

and afterward to Volsci the land went and them out released

Æfter þæm wæs an ger full þæt ofer eall Romana rice seo 88.10
After that was a year full that over all of-Romans empire the
 eorþe wæs cwaciende ⁊ berstende. ⁊ ælce dæg mon com
earth was quaking and bursting and each day one came
 unárimedlice oft to (þæm) senatum, ⁊ him sædon from
innumerably often to the senate and to-them told of
 burgum ⁊ from tunum on eorþan besuncen, ⁊ hie selfe
cities and of towns into earth sunk and they themselves
 wæron ælce dæg on þære ondrædinge hwonne hie on þa eorþan
were each day in the dread when they into the earth
 besuncene wurden. Æfter ðæm com swa micel hæte giend
sunk were After that came so great heat throughout
 Romane þæt ealle heora eorðwæstmas ge eac hie selfe
Romans that all their earth-fruits and also they themselves
 neah forwurdon. Æfter þæm þær wearð se mæsta hunger.
nearly perished After that there arose the greatest hunger
 Æfter þæm Romane gesettan him x consulas, þær hie 88.18
After that Romans appointed for-themselves ten consuls where they
 ær twegen hæfdon, to þon þæt hie hiera á bewisten. Hiera
before two had to that that they their law managed Of-them
 an wæs Claudius haten, se him wæs on teonde ealdordóm
one was Claudius called who to-himself was on drawing authority
 ofer þa oþere, þeh hie him þæs gefafiende næren, ac
over the others though they to-him of-that consenting were-not but
 wið hiene winnende wæron, oþ þo[ne] first þe hie sume
against him fighting were until the time that they some
 to him gecirdon, sume noldan. Ac swa on twa todælde him
to him turned some would-not But so into two divided them
 betweenum wunnan þæt hie forgeatan þara utera gefeohta
between fought that they forgot the outer battles
 þe him anhende wæron, oþ ealle þa consulas togædere
which to-them at-hand were until all the consuls together

gecirdon, 7 Claudium þone ænne mid saglum ofbeotan;
 turned and Claudius the one with clubs beat-to-death

7 siþþan heora agen lond wergende wæron.

and afterward their own land defending were

88.28 Iepelice, cwæð Orosius, 7 scortlice ic hæbbe nu gesæd

Easily said Orosius and briefly I have now told

hiora ingewinn, þeh hi him wæron forneah þa mæstan 7

their civil-war though they to-them were nearly the greatest and

þa pleolecestan. Ðæt eac Eðna þæt sweflene fyr tacnade, þa

the most-dangerous That also Etna the sulphurous fire betokened when

hit up of helle geate asprong on Sicilia þæm londe, hwelc

it up from of-hell gate sprang in Sicily the land what

gewinn þa wæron be ðæm þe nu sindon, 7 Sicilia

Wars then were compared-to those which now are and of-Sicilians

fela ofslog mid bryne 7 mid stænçe. Ac siþþan hit cristen

many slew with burning and with stench But since it Christian

wearð, þæt helle fyr wæs siþþan geswiðrad, swa ealle ungetina

became the of-hell fire was afterward diminished as all misfortunes

wæron, þæt hit nu is buton swelce tacnung þæs yfeles þe

were that it now is but as token of-the evil which

hit ær dyde, þeh hit ælce geare sie bradre et bradre.

it before did though it each year be broader and broader

Three hundred and one years after Rome was built the Sicilians fell out among themselves and drew in the Spartans on one side and the Athenians on the other, peoples who had lately fought the Persians side by side; and Darius took the Spartans' part for the old wars of his forefathers. It was a great wonder, Orosius says, that all the power of Persia and Sparta could sooner lay Athens waste than bring its people to their will. In the same year Darius died, and his two sons drew great armies against each other until Cyrus, the younger, was killed. In those days a city in Africa that stood near the sea was laid waste by a sea flood and its people drowned.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs iii hunde wintra 90.5
 After that that Rome-city built was three hundred winters
 ȝ án, þætte Sicilie ungerade wæron him betweenum, ȝ
 and one that Sicilians at-variance were them between and
 hie healfe asponan Læcedemonie him on fultum, ȝ healfe
 they half enticed Lacedaemonians to-them into help and half
 Athenienses, Creca þeoda, þe ær ætgædere wið Perse
 Athenians of-Greeks nations who before together against Persians
 winnende wæron. Ac siþþan hie on Sicilium wunnon, hie
 fighting were But after they in Sicily fought they
 eac siþþan betweenum him selfum winnende wæron, oþ þæt
 also afterward between them selves fighting were until that
 Darius, Persa cyning, Læcedemonium on fultume wearð wið
 Darius of-Persia king to-Lacedaemonians in help became against
 þæm Athenienses, for þæm gewinnum his ieldrena. Wæs
 the Athenians for the wars of-his elders Was
 ðæt micel wunder þæt eall Persa anweald ȝ Læcedemonia
 that great wonder that all of-Persians power and of-Lacedaemonians
 þæt hie ieð mehton Ahtene þa burg awestan þonne
 that they more-easily could Athens the city lay-waste than
 hie ðæt folc mehten to heora willum geniedan!
 they the people could to their wills compel

90.15 ȝ sona æfter þæm, þy ilcan geare, Darius gefór Persa
 and soon after that the same year Darius died of-Persia
 cyning. ȝ his ii suna ymb þæt rice wunnon, Artecserses
 king and his two sons about the kingdom fought Artaxerxes
 ȝ Cirus, oþ hiora ægþer þæt mæste folc ongean oþerne
 and Cyrus until of-them each the greatest people against other
 geteah, ȝ þa unsibbe mid gefeohtum dreogende wæron
 drew and the discord with battles waging were
 oþ Cirus ofs[ll]agen wearð, se þær gingra wæs. On þæm
 until Cyrus slain was who there younger was In the
 dagum wæs an burg in Affrica sio wæs neh þæm sá,
 days was a city in Africa which was near the sea
 oð án sæflod com, ȝ hie aweste ȝ þa men adrencte.
 until a sea-flood came and it laid-waste and the men drowned

VIII • VEII AND THE GAULS IN ROME

Three hundred and fifty-five years after Rome was built the Romans besieged Veii ten years, until their dictator Camillus found the shameful but useful art of digging under the earth into the city and falling on it in the first sleep. Then the Gauls of Sens, angered that Rome's envoys had fought against them beside the citizens of the Tuscan city they were besieging, made for Rome, routed the consul Fabius, and mowed the city down, and the few left paid a thousand pounds of gold for their lives. The Gauls harried six months, burned the city, and would have taken away its very name; the Goths harried three days, out of reverence for Christ burned nothing, and harmed none who fled to God's house even when heathen.

90.22 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs iii hunde wintra ȝ
 After that that Rome-city built was three hundred winters and
 lv, þætte Romane besæton Ueiorum þa burg x winter. ȝ
 fifty-five that Romans besieged of-Veii the city ten winters and
 him þæt setl swiþor derede þonne þam þe þærinne wæron,
 to-them the siege more harmed than to-those who therein were

ægþer ge an ciele ge an hungre; buton ðæm þe mon oft
each both in cold and in hunger besides that that one often
 hergeade ægðer ge on hie selfe ge on heora land æt ham. 7
raided each both on them selves and on their land at home and
 hie þa hrædlice beforan heora feondum forweorþan sceoldon,
they then quickly before their enemies perish should
 þær hie ða burg ne abræcen mid þæm cræfte þe þa scondlicost
if they the city not stormed with the skill which then most-shameful
 wæs, þeh he him eft se weorðesta wurde, þæt wæs þæt
was though it to-them afterward the most-worthy became that was that
 hie from heora wicstowum under þære eorþan dulfon, oþ hie
they from their camps under the earth dug until they
 binnan þære byrig up eodon, 7 hie nihtes on frumslæpe on
within the city up went and them by-night in first-sleep upon
 bestælan, 7 þa burg mid ealle awestan. Þysne nyttan cræft,
stole and the city with all laid-waste This useful skill
 þeh he arlic nære, funde heora tictator, Camillis hatte.
though it honorable not-were found their dictator Camillus was-called
 Sona æfter þæm wearð Romana gewinn 7 þara Gallia, þe 92.4
At-once after that arose of-Romans war and of-the Gauls who
 wæron of Senno þære byrig. Þæt wæs ærest for þæm þa Gallia
were from Sens the city That was first for that the Gauls
 hæfdon beseten Tusci þa burg. Þa sendon Romane ærendracan
had besieged of-Tuscany the city Then sent Romans messengers
 to Gallium, 7 hie bædon þæt hie frið wið hie hæfdon.
to Gauls and them asked that they peace with them had
 Þa on ðæm ilcan dæge æfter þæm þe hie þiss gesprecen
Then in the same day after that that they this spoken
 hæfdon, fuhton Gallie on þa burg; þa gesawan hie Romana
had fought Gauls against the city then saw they of-Romans
 ærendracan on hie feohtende mid þæm bu[r]gwarum. Hie
messengers against them fighting with the citizens They

for þam hie gebulgon, ⁊ þa burg forleton, ⁊ mid eallum
for that themselves angered and the city abandoned and with all
 heora fultume Romane sohton. ⁊ him Uaiuis se consul mid
their help Romans sought and them Fabius the consul with
 gefeohte ongean côm, ⁊ eac raðe gefliemed wearð eft into
battle against came and also soon put-to-flight was back into
 Romebyrig, ⁊ him Gallie wæron æfterfylgende oþ hie ealle
Rome-city and him Gauls were following until they all
 þær binnan wæron. Gelice ⁊ mon mæd mawe, hie wæron þa
there within were Likewise as one meadow mows they were the
 burg hergende ⁊ sleande buton ælcra ware. Ðæt tacen nugiet
city harrying and slaying without any defense That taken still
 cuþ is on þære ea noman þæs consules sleges Fauiuses.
known is in of-the river name of-the consul slaughter of-Fabius

- 92.18 Ne wene ic, cwæð Orosius, þæt ænig mon atellan mæge ealne
Not think I said Orosius that any man reckon can all
 þone demm þe Romanum æt þam cirre gedon wearð, þeh
the loss which to-Romans at the time done was though
 hie þa burg ne forbærnden, swa hie þa gedydon. ⁊ þa feawan
they the city not burned as they then did and the few
 þe þær to lafe wurdon gesealdon m punda goldes wið
who there as remainder became gave thousand pounds of-gold for
 heora feore; ⁊ hie þæt dydon for þam swiþost þe hie þohtan
their life and they that did for that chiefly that they thought
 þæt hie siþþan hiora underþeowas wæren. ⁊ sume binnan
that they afterward their subjects were and some within
 þæt fæsten oðflugon, þæt hie Capitoliam heton. Hie þa eac
the fortress fled which they Capitol called Them then also
 besæton, oð hie sume hungre ácwælan, sume on hand eodan,
besieged until they some by-hunger died some into hand went
 ⁊ hie siþþan oþrum folcum him wið feo gesealdon.
and them afterward to-other peoples for-themselves for money sold

Hu þyncð eow nu, cwæð Orosius, þe þæs cristendomes tida 92.27
How it-seems to-you now said Orosius who of-the Christianity times
 leahtriað, siþþan Gallia út of þære byrig aforan, hu bliðe tida
blame after Gauls out of the city went how happy times
 Romane æfter ðæm hæfdon. Ða þa iermingas þe þær to
Romans after that had When the wretches who there as
 lafe wurdon út of þæm holan crupon þe heo on lutedan,
remainder became out of the holes crept which they in lurked
 swa bewopene swelce hie of oþerre worolde come, þonne hie
so tear-stained as-if they from other world came when they
 besawon on þa besengdan burg 7 on þa westan, þæt him þa
looked on the singed city and on the waste that to-them then
 wæs syndrig ege þær him ær wæs se[o] mæste wyn. Eac buton
was special fear where to-them before was the greatest joy Also besides
 þæm yfele nahton hie naper ne þærinne mete ne þærute freond.
the evil had-not they either — therein food or outside friend
 Þæt wæron þa tida þe Romane nu æfter sicað, 7 cweþað 92.35
Those were the times which Romans now after sigh and say
 þæt him Gotan wyrstan tida gedón hæbben þonne hie ær
that to-them Goths worse times made have than they before
 hæfdon, 7 næron on hie hergende buton þrie dagas; 7
had and not-were on them harrying but three days and
 Gallie wæron ær siex monað binnan þære byrig hergende,
Gauls were before six months within the city harrying
 7 þa burg bærnende; 7 him þæt þagiet to lytel yfel þuhte
and the city burning and to-them that still too little evil seemed
 buton hie eac hie þæs naman bename þæt hie nán folc
unless they also them of-the name deprived that they no people
 næren. Eft þa Gotan þær læssan hwile hergedan þæt hie for
were Again the Goths there shorter while harried that they for
 þæs cristendomes áre 7 þurh Godes ege þæt hie naper ne
of-the Christianity honor and through of-God fear that they neither —

þa burg ne bærndon ne þæs þone willan næfdon þæt hie
the city nor burned nor of-that the will had that they
 heora noman hie benamon. Ne þara nanne yflian noldan
their name them deprived Not of-those any harm would
 þe to ðæm Godes huse oðflugon, þeh hie hæþene wære; ac
who to the of-God house fled though they heathen were but
 swiþor micle wæron wilniende þæt hie gemong him mid sibbe
more much were desiring that they among them with peace
 sittan mosten. 7 uneaðe mehte ær ænig þæm Gallium
sit might and with-difficulty could before any from-the Gauls
 (oðfleon) opþe oðhydan. 7 þa þa Gotan þær lytle hwile
escape or bide and when the Goths there little while
 hergedan, ne mehte mon buton feawa ofslagenra geahsian. Ðær
harried not could one but few of-slain learn-of There
 wæs gesiene Godes irre, þa hiora ærenan beamas 7 hiora
was seen of-God anger when their bronze beams and their
 anlicnessa, þa hie ne mehton from Galliscum fyre forbærnede
images which they not could by Gallic fire burned
 weorþan; ac hi hefenisc fyr æt ðæm ilcan cyrre forbærnde.
become but them heavenly fire at the same time burned

94.16 Ne wene ic, cwæð Orosius, nu ic longe spell hæbbe to
Not think I said Orosius now I long stories have to
 secgenne, þæt ic hie on þisse bec geendian mæge; ac ic
tell that I them in this book end can but I
 opere anginnan sceal.
another begin must

BOOK III

I · THE SHAMEFUL PEACE AND THE FALL OF SPARTA

While the Gauls were laying Rome waste, the Persians offered the Spartans a three years' peace, to be forced on any who refused, and the Spartans took it gladly for that small threat. Raised up by their victory over Athens, they fought on every side until the Athenians and Thebans beat them back. The Persian king gave a fleet to Conon, an exile of Athens; the Spartans, who would rather have a lame king than a lame kingdom, sent Agesilaus, and the two fleets destroyed each other. Conon came again and laid their land waste, and after Pisander lost the sea-fight the Spartans kept neither their name nor their power; Conon made them rebuild Athens, and fighting Thebes they asked leave to bury their dead, the Greek sign of defeat.

Æfter ðæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs iii hunde wintra 94.19
After that that Rome-city built was three hundred winters
 ȝ lvii, on þæm dagum þe Gallie Roma awest hæfdon,
and fifty-seven in the days that Gauls Rome laid-waste had
 þa gewearð seo mæste sibb ȝ seo bismereleceste betwih
then arose the greatest peace and the most-shameful between
 Læcedemonium, Creca londe, ȝ Persum. Æfter þæm þe
Lacedaemonians of-Greece land and Persians After that that
 Læcedemonie hæfdon Perse oft oferwunnen, þa gebudon him
Lacedaemonians had Persians often overcome then offered to-them
 Perse þæt hie hæfdon iii winter sibbe wiþ hie, se þe þæt
Persians that they had three winters peace with them he who that
 wolde, ȝ se þe þæt nolde, þæt hie wolden þa mid gefeohte
would and he who that would-not that they would them with battle
 gesecan. Hie þa Læcedemoniæ lustlice þære sibbe hirsumedan,
seek They then Lacedaemonians gladly the peace obeyed
 for þæm lytlan ege þe him mon gebead. On þæm mon
for the little fear which to-them one offered In that one

mæg sweotole oncnawan hu micelne willan hie to ðæm
can clearly perceive how great desire they to the
 gewinne hæfdon swa heora scopas on heora leoðum giddiende
war had as their poets in their songs reciting
 sindon, 7 on heora leas(s)pellengum. Ne gepyncð þe swelc
are and in their false-tales Not seems to-thee such
 gewin noht lustbære, cwæð Orosius, ne þa tida þon ma, þætte
war at-all pleasant said Orosius nor the times the more that
 him his feond mæge swa eaþe his mid wordum gestieran?
to-him his enemy can so easily him with words restrain
 94.33 Æfter þæm þe Lacedemonie hæfdon oferwunnen Ahtene þa
After that that Lacedaemonians had overcome Athens the
 burg, hiora agene leode, hi hie þa up ahofon 7 winnan
city their own people they themselves then up raised and to-fight
 angunnan on ælce healfe hiora, ge wið heora agen folc, ge
began on each side of-them both against their own people and
 wið Perse, ge wið þa læssan Asiam, ge wið Áhtene þa burg,
against Persians and against the lesser Asia and against Athens the city
 þe hie ær awestan; for ðon þa feawan þe þær út offlugon
which they before laid-waste for that the few who there out fled
 hæfdon eft þa burg gebune, 7 hæfdon Thebane, Creca leode,
had again the city inhabited and had Thebans of-Greeks people
 him on fultum asponon. Læcedemonie wæron swa uppahæfene,
to-them into help enticed Lacedaemonians were so exalted
 þæt ægðer ge hie self wendon ge ealle ða neahþeoda þæt
that each both they themselves supposed and all the neighbor-nations that
 hie ofer hie ealle mehte anwald habban. Ac him Ahteniense
they over them all could power have But them Athenians
 mid Thebana fultume wiðstodon, 7 hie mid gefeohte cnysedan.
with of-Thebans help withstood and them with battle crushed

Æfter þæm Læcedemonie gecuron him to ladteowe, 96.10
After that Lacedaemonians chose for-themselves as leader

Ircclidis wæs haten, ⁊ hiene sendon on Perse mid fultume
Dercyllidas was called and him sent against Persians with help

wið hie to gefeohtanne. Him þa Perse mid heora twæm
against them to fight Him then Persians with their two

ealdormonnum ongear coman; oþer hatte Farnabuses, oþer
governors against came one was-called Pharnabazus other

Dissifarnon. Sona swa þara Læcedemonia ladteow wiste þæt he
Tissaphernes As-soon as of-the Lacedaemonians leader knew that he

wið þa twegen heras sceolde, him þa rædlecre gepuhte þæt
against the two armies should to-him then wiser it-seemed that

he wið oþerne frið gename, þæt he þone oðerne þe ieoð
he with one peace made that he the other the more-easily

ofercuman mehte. ⁊ he swa gedyde, ⁊ his ærenddracan
overcome could and he so did and his messengers

to (þæm) oþrum onsende, ⁊ him secgan het þæt
to the one sent and to-him say commanded that

he geornor wolde sibbe wið hiene þonne gewinn. He þa
he more-eagerly would peace with him than war He then

se ealdormon geliefedlice mid sibbe þara ærenda anfeng, ⁊
the governor credulously with peace the messages received and

Læcedemonie þa hwile gefliemd on þone oðerne ealdormon.
Lacedaemonians the while put-to-flight the other governor

Æfter þæm Persa cyning benom þone ealdormon his scire, 96.22
After that of-Persia king deprived the governor of-his district

þe ær þæm friþe anfeng æt Læcedemonium, ⁊ hie gesealde
who before the peace received from Lacedaemon and it gave

anum wræccan of Ahtena, Creca byrg, se wæs haten Conon,
to-an exile from Athens of-Greece city who was called Conon

⁊ hiene sende mid scipehere of Persum to Læcedemonium. ⁊
and him sent with fleet from Persia to Lacedaemon and

hie sendon to Egyptum Lacedemonie, ⁊ him fultumes bædon;

they sent to Egypt Lacedaemonians and them help asked

⁊ hie him gesealdon an c þara miclena þriereðrena.

and they to-them gave a hundred of-the great triremes

Lacedemonie hæfdon him to ladteowe ænne wisne mon,

Lacedaemonians had for-themselves as leader a wise man

þeh he healt wære, se wæs haten Ageselaus, ⁊ him

though he lame were who was called Agesilaus and for-themselves

to gielpworde hæfdon þæt him leofre wære þæt hie hæfdon

as boast had that to-them dearer were that they had

healtne cyning þonne healt rice. Hie siþþan on ðæm sá

lame king than lame kingdom They afterward on the sea

togædere foran, ⁊ þær swa úngemetlice gefuhton þæt hie neah

together went and there so immoderately fought that they nearly

ealle forwurdon, þæt naðer ne mehte on oþrum sige geræcan.

all perished that neither — could on other victory obtain

Þær wearð Lacedemonia anweald ⁊ heora dóm alegen. Ne wene

There was of-Lacedaemonians power and their glory laid-down Not think

ic, cwæð Orosius, ðæt ænige twegen latteowas emnar gefuhten.

I said Orosius that any two leaders more-evenly fought

96.36 Æfter þæm Conon gelædde fierd eft on Lacedemonie, ⁊

After that Conon led army again against Lacedaemonians and

ðæt land buton þære byrig on ælcon þingun mid ealle aweste,

the land except the city in all things with all laid-waste

þætte þa þe ár úte oþra ðeoda anwalda girndon, him þa

so-that those who before abroad of-other nations powers desired to-them then

gód þuhte þær hie mehten hie selfe æt ham wið ðeowdóm

good seemed if they could them selves at home against slavery

bewerian. Pissandor hatte sum Lacedemonia latteow: he

defend Pisander was-called a of-Lacedaemonians leader he

gesohte Conon mid scipun, þa he of Lacedemonium fór,

sought Conon with ships when he from Lacedaemon went

7 þara folca ægðer on oðrum micel wæl geslogan. Pær
and of-the peoples each on other great slaughter slew There
 wurdon Læcedemonie swa swiðe forslagen þæt hie naper
were Lacedaemonians so greatly slaughtered that they neither
 næfdon sibban ne heora namon ne heora anweald. Ac heora
had afterward nor their name nor their power But their
 hryre wearð Ahtenum to árærnesse þæt hie ðone ealdan
fall became to-Athenians as raising that they the old
 teonan gewrecan mehten þe him on ærdagum gemæne wæs.
injury avenge could which to-them in former-days common was
 7 hie 7 Thebane hie gegaderedon, 7 Læcedemonie
and they and Thebans themselves gathered and Lacedaemonians
 mid gefeohte sohton, 7 hie gefliemdon, 7 hie on hiora
with battle sought and them put-to-flight and them into their
 burg bedrifon, 7 siððan besætan. Þa burgware sendon
city drove and afterward besieged Then citizens sent
 þa æfter Iesulause, þe mid heora here wæs in Asiam, 7
then after Agesilaus who with their army was in Asia and
 bædon þæt hie tidlice hamweard wære, 7 heora gehulpe.
asked that they timely homeward were and them helped
 7 swa gedydon, 7 on Ahtene úngearwe becoman, 7 hie
and so did and on Athenians unawares came and them
 gefliemdon. Ahteniense wæron þa him swiðe ondrædende
put-to-flight Athenians were then for-themselves greatly dreading
 þæt Læcedemonie ofer hie ricsian mehten swa hie ár
that Lacedaemonians over them rule could as they before
 dydon, for þæm lytlan sige þe hie þa ofer hie hæfdon.
did for the little victory which they then over them had
 Hie sendon þa on Perse æfter Conone, 7 hine bædon þæt he 98.19
They sent then to Persia after Conon and him asked that he
 him on fultume wære. 7 he him þæs getygbade, 7 hi
to-them in help were and he to-them of-that granted and them

mid micle sciphere gesohte, ⁊ hi Læcedemonie mæst ealle
with great fleet sought and they Lacedaemonians nearly all
 awestan, ⁊ hi to þon gedydon þæt hi hi selfe leton ægþer
laid-waste and them to that brought that they them selves held each
 ge for heane ge for unwræste. Æfter þæm Conon gelende
both for lowly and for worthless After that Conon went
 to Ahtena þære byrig, his ealdcypþe, ⁊ þær mid micle
to Athens the city his old-home and there with great
 gefean þara burgleoda onfangen wæs, ⁊ he ðær his selves
joy of-the citizens received was and he there of-his self
 longe gemyndgunge gedyde mid (þan) þe he geniedde ægþer
long remembrance made with that that he compelled each
 ge Perse ge Læcedemonie þæt hie gebetton þa burg þe hi
both Persians and Lacedaemonians that they repaired the city which they
 ær tobræcon, ⁊ eac þæt Læcedemonie þære byrig siþþan
before broke and also that Lacedaemonians to-the city afterward
 gehiersume wæron, þeh hie ær longe heora wiferwinnan
obedient were though they before long their adversaries
 wæren. Æfter þeosan gewinne gewearð þætte Perse gebudan
were After this war happened that Persians offered
 frið eallum Creca folce, næs na for þæm þe hie him
peace to-all of-Greeks people not-at-all — for that that they to-them
 ænigra goda uþen, ac for þæm þe hie wunnon on Egypti,
of-any goods granted but for that that they fought against Egyptians
 þæt hie mosten for him þy bet þæm gewinne fullgongan.
that they might for them the better the war complete
 98.34 Ac Læcedemonie hæfdon þa hwile maran unstillnessa þonne
But Lacedaemonians had the while greater restlessness than
 hie mægenes hæfden, ⁊ wæron swiþor winnende on
they of-strength had and were more fighting against
 Thebane þonne hie fultumes hæfde, ⁊ hloðum on hie
Thebans than they of-help had and in-bands upon them

staledon, oð hie abræcan Arcadum heora burg. Æfter þæm
stole until they stormed of-Arcadians their city After that
 Thebane hie mid firde gesohton, 7 him Læcedemonie
Thebans them with army sought and them Lacedaemonians
 oþre ongean brohton. Þa hie longe fuhton, þa cleopade
other against brought When they long fought then called
 Læcede(monie) ealdormon to Arcadium, 7 bæden þæt hie
of-Lacedaemonians governor to Arcadians and asked that they
 ðæs gefeohtes geswicen, þæt hie mosten þa deadan bebyrgean
of-the battle ceased that they might the dead bury
 þe heora folces ofslagen wæron. Þæt is mid Crecum þeaw þæt
who of-their people slain were That is among Greeks custom that
 mid ðæm worde bið gecyþed hwæðer healf hæfð þonne sige.
with the word is made-known which side has then victory
 For þon ic wolde gesecgan, cwæð Orosius, hu Creca gewinn 100.10
For that I wished to-tell said Orosius how of-Greeks war
 (ongonn), þe of Læ[ce]demonia ðære byrg ærest onsteled
began which from Lacedaemon the city first started
 wæs, 7 mid spellcwidum gemearcian, ærest on Athena þa
was and with narratives mark-out first against Athens the
 burg, 7 siþþan on Thebane, 7 siþþan on Boeti, 7
city and afterward against Thebans and afterward against Boeotians and
 siþþan on Macedania — þiss wæron ealle Creca leode —
afterward against Macedonians these were all of-Greeks peoples
 7 siþþan on þa læssan Asiam, 7 ða on þa maran,
and afterward against the lesser Asia and then against the greater
 7 siþþan on Perse, 7 siþþan on Egypti. Ic scæl eac
and afterward against Persians and afterward against Egyptians I shall also
 þy lator Romana istoria asecgan þe ic angunnen hæfde.
the later of-Romans history tell which I begun had

Three hundred and seventy-six years after Rome was built an earthquake in Achaea sank two cities into the earth. Orosius says he can tell of a like beginning in his own times, though it had no such end: Constantinople shook so that truthful men prophesied it would sink, and it was shielded by the Christian emperor Arcadius and the Christian people. Those cities show that Christ is the help of the humble and the fall of the proud. In those days the Romans overcame the Volsci and Falisci, who had warred on them seventy years, and ravaged their land; and soon after the men of Sutrium harried the Romans up to the city gates, until the Romans repaid them with battle and raiding and put them to flight.

100.17 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs iii hunde wintra
After that that Rome-city built was three hundred winters
 7 lxxvi, wæs in Achie eorþbeofung, 7 twa byrig, Eborā 7
and seventy-six was in Achaea earthquake and two cities Bura and
 Elice, on eorþan besuncon. Ic mæg eac on urum agnum tidum
Helice into earth sank I can also in our own times
 gelic anginn þæm geseccan, þeh hit swelcne ende næfde, þætte
like beginning to-that tell though it such end had-not that
 Constantinopolim Creca burg on swelcre cwacunge wæs, 7
Constantinople of-Greece city in such quaking was and
 hiere gewitgad wæs of soðfæstum monnum þæt heo sceolde on
to-it prophesied was by truthful men that it should into
 eorþan besinca; ac heo wearð gescild þurh þone cristnan casere
earth sink but it was shielded through the Christian emperor
 Arcadiusan, 7 þurh þæt cristene folc. On þæm burgum wæs
Arcadius and through the Christian people In the cities was
 getacnad þæt Crist is eaðmodegra help 7 ofermodigra fiell.
betokened that Christ is of-humble help and of-proud fall

Mare ic þyses gemyndgade þonne ic his mid ealle ásæde; gif his
More I of-this mentioned than I of-it with all told if of-it
 hwa sie lustfull mare to witanne, sece him þonne self þæt.
anyone be desirous more to know let-see for-himself then himself that
 On þæm dagum gewearð þætte Wulchi ⁊ Falisci, þe ær 100.28
In the days happened that Volsi and Falisci who before
 wæron lxx wintra wið Romane winnende, þæt hi hie þa
were seventy winters against Romans fighting that they them then
 oferwunnon, ⁊ heora land oferhergedon. ⁊ raþe æfter þæm
overcame and their land ravaged and soon after that
 Suttrian þæt folc wæron hergende on Romane oþ þære
Sutrians the people were harrying on Romans up-to of-the
 burge geata. Hit Romane æfter þæm hrædlice mid gefeohte
city gates It Romans after that quickly with battle
 ⁊ mid hergiunge him forguldon, ⁊ hie gefliemdon.
and with raiding to-them repaid and them put-to-flight

III • THE GREAT PESTILENCE AND MARCUS CURTIUS

Three hundred and eighty-three years after Rome was built the great pestilence came, not from unseasonable weather but with a wind out of the forest of Calabria, and lay on all men alike two full years, until the priests said their gods asked for an amphitheater where the heathen games might be held. Let the enemies of Christianity answer, Orosius says, how their gods helped them against the plague by sacrifices, when they did not see by what sorcery the devils sent the sickness in order to be believed in. In the same year the earth split open within Rome, and the priests said their gods asked for a living man; the gap stood gaping until Marcus Curtius rode into it with horse and weapons.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs iii hund wintra 102.1
After that that Rome-city built was three hundred winters
 ⁊ lxxxiii, þa þa Laucius, þe oþre noman wæs haten
and eighty-three then when Lucius who by-other name was called

Genutius, 7 Quintus, þe oþre noman wæs haten Serfilius,
Genucius and Quintus who by-other name was called Servilius
 ða hie wæron consulas on Rome, gewearð se micla
when they were consuls in Rome arose the great
 moncwealm on þæm londe: na, swa hit gewuna is, of
pestilence in the land not as it custom is from
 untidlican gewideran, þæt is, of wætum sumerum, 7
untimely weathers that is from wet summers and
 of drygum wintrum, 7 of reðre [lencten]hæte, 7 mid
from dry winters and from fierce spring-beat and with
 ungemætre hærfestwætan 7 æfterhæþan; ac án wind com
immoderate autumn-wet and after-drought but a wind came
 of Calabria wealde, 7 se wol mid þæm winde. Þes
from of-Calabria forest and the pestilence with the wind This
 moncwealm wæs on Romanum full ii gear ofer ealle menn
pestilence was among Romans full two years over all men
 gelice, þeh þe sume deade wæron, sume uneaþe gedrycnede
alike though that some dead were some with-difficulty emaciated
 aweg coman; oþ þæt heora biscepas sædon þæt heora godas
away came until that their priests said that their gods
 bædon þæt him man worhte anfitæatra, þæt mon mehte
asked that for-them one made amphitheaters that one could
 þone hæðeniscan plegan þærinne dón, 7 hiora diofolgield,
the heathen play therein do and their idolatries
 þæt wæron openlice ealle unclænnessa. Her (m)e magon
that were openly all impurities Here me can
 nu, cwæð Orosius, þa geondwyrdon þe þæs cristendomes
now said Orosius those answer who of-the Christianity
 wiðerflitan sint, hu heora godas þurh heora blotunge 7 þurh
adversaries are how their gods through their sacrificing and through
 hiera diofolgield þæs monncwealmes gehulpon, buton þæt
their idolatries of-the pestilence helped except that

hie ne angeatan mid hwelcum scinn-cræfte 7 mid hwelcum
they not perceived with what sorcery and with what
 lotwrence hit deofla dydon — næs na se soða Gód — ðæt
trick it devils did not-was — the true God that
 hie mid þy yfele þa menn swenctan, to ðon þæt hie geliefdon
they with the evil the men afflicted to that that they believed
 heora ofrunga 7 heora deofolgielsum, 7 þæt hie þonan
their offerings and their idolatries and that they thence
 mosten to þæm sawlum becuman, 7 þæt hie (hie) mosten
might to the souls come and that they them might
 tawian mid þære mæstan bismrunge æt heora anfitæatra.
ill-treat with the greatest mockery at their amphitheatres

Þa wæron únárimede, 7 me nu monigfeald to secganne, 102.22
They were innumerable and to-me now manifold to tell
 for þon þu, fæder Agustinus, hie hæfst on þinum bocum
for that thou father Augustine them hast in thy books
 sweotole gesæd; 7 ic gehwam wille þærto tæcan þe hiene
clearly told and I to-each will thereto direct whom him
 his lyst ma to witanne.

of-it it-pleases more to know

Æfter þeosan on þæm ilcan geare tohlád seo eorpe binnan 102.26
After this in the same year split-open the earth within
 Romebyrig. Þa sædon heora biscepas eft þæt heora godas
Rome-city Then said their priests again that their gods
 bædan þæt him mon sealde ænne cucne mon, þa him
asked that to-them one gave a living man when to-them
 þuhte þæt heo heora deadra to lyt hæfden. 7 seo eorpe
it-seemed that they of-their dead too few had and the earth
 swa giniende bád, oþ þæt Marcus, þe oþre noman hatte
so gaping waited until that Marcus who by-other name was-called

Curtius, mid horse 7 mid wæpnum þæroninnan besceat;

Curtius with horse and with weapons therein plunged

7 hio sibþan togædre behlād.

and it afterward together closed

IV · THE GAULS WITHIN FOUR MILES

Three hundred and eighty-eight years after Rome was built the Gauls harried to within four miles of the city, and could easily have taken it if they had not camped there, for the Romans were too frightened to believe they could defend it. In the morning their leader Titus Quinctius came against them, Manlius Torquatus killed a Gaul in single combat, and the rest were killed or routed; how many were slain there may be judged from the many thousands taken.

- 104.1 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs iii hund wintra 7
After that that Rome-city built was three hundred winters and
 lxxxviii, þætte Gallie oferhergedan Romana lond oð iii mila
eighty-eight that Gauls overran of-Romans land up-to four miles
 to ðære byrig, 7 þa burg mehton eaðe begitan gif hie þær ne
to the city and the city could easily take if they there not
 gewicadon; for þon Romane wæron swa forhte 7 swa ámode,
encamped for that Romans were so afraid and so dismayed
 þæt hie ne wendon þæt hie þa burg bewerian mehton. Ac
that they not supposed that they the city defend could But
 þæs on morgenne Titus heora ladteow, þe oðre noman wæs
after-that in morning Titus their leader who by-other name was
 haten Qui[n]tius, hie mid firde gesohte. Pær gefeaht Mallius
called Quinctius them with army sought There fought Manlius
 anwig, þe oðre noman wæs haten Tarcwatus, wið anne
single-combat who by-other name was called Torquatus against a
 Galliscne monn, 7 hiene ofslog; 7 Titus Cuintius þa oðre
Gallie man and him slew and Titus Quinctius the others

sume geſliemde ſume ofſlog. Be þæm mon mehte ongietan
some put-to-flight some slew By that one could perceive
 hwæt ðær ofſlagen wæs, þa heora fela ðuſenda gefongen wæs.
what there slain was when of-them many thousands captured was

V · CARTHAGE'S ENVOYS AND THE DOORS OF JANUS

Four hundred and two years after Rome was built envoys came from Carthage to offer peace, the two being then at war in one land, and with them a hardship the stars declared: it was night until midday, and hail of stones fell over all the Romans. In those days Alexander was born in Greece like a great storm over the world, and Ochus of Persia ravaged Egypt and Judaea and settled many Jews by the Caspian Sea, where they still are. From the Samnite war on, Orosius says, no writing shows the doors of Janus shut but one year until Octavian — those doors being the Romans' one sign, opened on the side they meant to fight and all shut when they had peace. Under Octavian they were shut and there was peace over all the world, and every people would rather have Roman kings than kings of their own kin. No earthly man could make such peace; Christ was born in those days, who is the peace of heaven and earth.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs iiii hunde wintra 7 104.12
After that that Rome-city built was four hundred winters and
 ii, ðætte Cartaina þære burge ærendracan comon to Rome, 7
two that of-Carthage the city messengers came to Rome and
 him gebudon þæt hie frið him betweenum hæfden, for þon
to-them offered that they peace them between had for that
 hie (o)n an land þa winnende wæron, þæt wæs on Benefente.
they in one land then fighting were that was in Beneventum
 Mid þæm þe þa ærendracan to Rome comon, þa com eac mid
With that that the messengers to Rome came then came also with
 him seo ofermæte heardsælneſſe 7 monegra ðeoda iermþa,
them the immense misfortune and of-many nations miseries

seo longe æfter þam weaxende wæs, swa hit heofones tungol
which long after that growing was as it of-heaven stars
 on þam tidun cyþende wæron, þæt hit wæs niht oð midne
in the times making-known were that it was night until mid
 dæg, 7 on sumre tide hit haglade stanum ofer ealle Romane.
day and in some time it bailed with-stones over all Romans

104.21 On þam dagum wæs Alexander geboren on Crecum swa
In the days was Alexander born among Greeks so
 swa án micel ýst come ofer ealne middangeard. 7 Ocus,
as a great storm came over all middle-earth and Ocbus
 Persa cyning, þone mon oþere noman het Artecsersis, æfter
of-Persia king whom one by-other name called Artaxerxes after
 þam þe he Egyptum forhergede, he gefor siþþan on Iudana
that that he Egypt ravaged he went afterward into of-Jews
 lond, 7 hiera fela forhergeade; siþþan on Ircaniam þam
land and of-them many ravaged afterward in Hyrcania the
 londe he heora (swiðe) fela gesette wið þone sá þe mon
land he of-them very many settled beside the sea which one
 Caspia hætt, 7 hie þær gesetene sint giet oð þisne dæg mid
Caspian calls and they there settled are still until this day with
 bradum folcum, on ðæm tohopan þæt hie sume siðe God
broad peoples in the hope that them some time God
 þonan adó to heora agnum lande. Siþþan Artecsersis abræc
thence put to their own land Afterward Artaxerxes stormed
 Sidonem, Fenitia burg, seo wæs þa welegast on ðæm dagum.
Sidon of-Phoenicia city which was then wealthiest in the days

106.1 Æfter þam Romane angunna þæt Somniticum gewinn
After that Romans began the Samnite war
 ymbe Campena land. Hie þa longe 7 oftrædlice ymb
about of-Campanians land They then long and frequently about
 þæt fuhton on hweorfendum sigum. Þa getugon Somnites
that fought in turning victories Then drew Samnites

him on fultum Pirrusan Epira cyning, þone mæstan feond
to-them into help Pyrrhus of-Epirus king the greatest enemy
 Romanum. Þæt gewinn wearð hwæðre sume hwile gestilled,
to-Romans The war was nevertheless some while stilled
 for þon Punici wið Romane winnan angunnan.

for that Carthaginians against Romans to-fight began

Sipþan þæt gewin angunnen wæs, gif ænig mon [sie], cwæð 106.7

After the war begun was if any man he said
 Orosius, þe on gewritun findan mæge þæt Ianas dura sipþan
Orosius who in writings find can that of-Janus door afterward
 belocen wurde buton anum geare — 7 þæt wæs for þæm
locked were except one year and that was for that
 þe Romane eallne þone gear an monncwealme lægan — ær
that Romans all the year in pestilence lay before
 eft Octavianus dæge þæs caseres. Þæt hus hæfdon Romane
again of-Octavian day of-the emperor That house had Romans
 to ðæm anum tacne geworht þæt on swelce healfe swelce hie
to the one token made that on whichever side whichever they
 þonne winnende beon woldan, swa súþ, swa norþ, swa east,
then fighting be would whether south or north or east
 swa west, þonne andydan hie þa duru þe on þa healfe open
or west then undid they the door which on the side open
 wæs, þæt hie be þæm wiston hwider hie sceoldon. 7 mið
was that they by that knew whither they should and with
 þæm þe hie þara dura hwelce opene gesawon, þonne tugon
that that they of-the doors any open saw then drew
 hie heora hrægl bufan cneow, 7 giredon hie to wige; 7
they their clothing above knee and girded themselves to war and
 be þæm wiston þæt hie wið sum folc frið ne hæfdon. 7
by that knew that they with some people peace not had and
 þonne hie frið hæfdon, þonne wæron ealle þa dura betyneda,
when they peace had then were all the doors closed

7 hie leton hiera hrægl ofdune to fotum. Ac þa þa
and they let their clothing down to feet But then when
 Octavianus se casere to rice feng, þa wurdon Ianas dura
Octavian the emperor to kingdom succeeded then were of-Janus doors
 betyneda, 7 wearð sibb 7 friþ ofer ealne middangeard.
closed and arose concord and peace over all middle-earth

106.22 Æfter þæm þe Perse frið genaman wið Romanum sibban
After that that Persians peace made with Romans afterward
 gelicade eallum folcum þæt hie Romanum underþieded wære,
it-pleased all peoples that they to-Romans subjected were
 7 hiora á to behealdanne; 7 swa swiþe þone frið lufedon
and their law to keep and so greatly the peace loved
 þæt him leofre wæs þæt hie Romanisce cyningas hæfden
that to-them dearer was that they Roman kings had
 þonne of heora agnum cynne. On þæm wæs sweotole getacnod
than from their own kin In that was clearly betokened
 þæt nan eorþlic man ne mehte swelce lufe 7 swelce sibbe ofer
that no earthly man — could such love and such peace over
 eallne middangeard gedon swelce þa wæs, ac heo for þæm wæs
all middle-earth make as then was but it for that was
 þe Crist on þæm dagum geboren wæs, þe sibb is heofonwara
that Christ in the days born was who peace is of-heaven-dwellers
 7 eorðwara. Ðæt eac Octavianus sweotole getacnade, þa
and of-earth-dwellers That also Octavian clearly betokened then
 þa Romane him woldon ofrian swa heora gewuna wæs, 7
when Romans to-him would sacrifice as their custom was and
 sædon þæt sio sibb of his mihte wære; ac he ægðer fleah
said that the peace from his might were but he each fled
 ge þa dæd ge þa sægene, 7 eac self sæde þæt seo dæd his
both the deed and the saying and also himself said that the deed his
 nære, ne eac beon ne mehte nanes eorðlices monnes, þætte
not-were nor also be — could of-any earthly man that

ealre worolde swelce sibbe bringan mehte, þætte twa þeoda
 to-all world such peace bring could which two nations
 ær habban ne mehton, ne, ðætte læsse wæs, twa gemægþa.
 before have not could nor what less was two kindreds

VI • THE LATIN WAR AND THE POISONERS

Four hundred and eight years after Rome was built the Romans and the Latins fought, and in the first battle their consul Manlius, called Torquatus by another name, was slain. The consul Decius Mus had his own son put to death for breaking their compact by accepting single combat, though he killed his man, and for that killing the Romans would not bring him his triumph. The year after, Minucia, who had vowed her life in maidenhood to Diana, broke her vow and was buried alive, and the place is called the Field of Crime to this day. Soon after, certain Roman women fell into such madness that they killed all they could with poison given in meat or drink, and three hundred and eighty of them were made to swallow what they had given to others, and died at once before all the men.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs iiii hunde wintrum 108.3
 After that that Rome-city built was four hundred winters
 7 viii, gewearð þætte Romane 7 Latine wunnon. On þæm
 and eight happened that Romans and Latins fought In the
 forman gefeohte wearð Romane consul ofslagen Mallius, þe
 first battle was of-Romans consul slain Manlius who
 oðre noman wæs haten Tarcuatus. 7 heora oþer consul, þe
 by-other name was called Torquatus and their other consul whom
 mon Detius hett, 7 oðre noman Mure, his agenne sunn
 one Decius called and by-other name Mus his own son
 ofslog, for þon he oferbræc heora gecwedraðenne, þæt wæs
 slew for that he broke their agreement that was
 þæt (hie) hæfdon gecweden þæt hie ealle emlice on Latine
 that they had agreed that they all equally on Latins

tengden. Ac þær án ut asceat of Latina weorode, 7 anwiges
pressed But there one out shot from of-Latins host and single-combat
 bád, 7 him ðæs consules sunu ongear cóm, 7 hiene þær
asked and him of-the consul son against came and him there
 ofslog. For þæm gylte hiene eft hett his fæder ofslean.
slew For the offense him afterward commanded his father slay
 For þæm slege noldan Romane brengan þæm consule þone
For the slaying would-not Romans bring to-the consul the
 triumphan, þe heora gewuna wæs, þeh he siges hæfde.
triumph which their custom was though he victory had

- 108.15 On ðæm æfterran gære þæs, Minutia hatte an wifmon,
In the next year after-that Minucia was-called a woman
 þe on heora wisan sceolde nunne beon. Seo hæfde gehaten
who in their manner should nun be She had promised
 heora gydenne Dianan þæt heo wolde hieres lif on fæmnhade
to-their goddess Diana that she would her life in virginity
 álibban. Þa forlæg heo hie (sona). Hie þa Romane for
live-out Then fornicated she herself soon Her then Romans for
 þæm gylte þe heo hieres beot aleag, swa cuce on eorþan
the offense that she her vow belied so alive in earth
 bedulfan, 7 nugiet to dæge þæm gylte to tacne mon hætt
buried and still to day to-the offense as token one calls
 ðæt lond 'Mánfeld' þær hie mon byrgde.
the land Crime-field where her one buried

- 108.22 Raþe æfter þæm on þara tvegea consula dæge, Claudius, þe
Soon after that in of-the two consuls day Claudius who
 oðre noman hatte Marcellus, 7 Ualerius, þe oðre noman
by-other name was-called Marcellus and Valerius who by-other name
 hatte Flaccus, þa gewearð hit, þeh hit me scondlic sie,
was-called Flaccus then happened it though it to-me shameful be
 cwæð Orosius, þætte sume Romana wif on swelcum scinlace
said Orosius that some of-Romans women in such sorcery

wurdon, 7 on swelcum wodon dreame, þæt hie woldon ælcne
became and in such mad frenzy that they would each
 mon, ge wif ge wæpned, þara þe hie mehton, mid atre
person both woman and man of-those whom they could with poison
 acwellan, 7 hit on mete oþþe on drynce to gepicgenne gesellan.
kill and it in food or in drink to consume give
 7 þæt longe donde wæron ær þæt folc wiste hwonan þæt
and that long doing were before the people knew whence the
 yfel come — buton þæt hie sædon þæt hit ufane of ðære
evil came except that they said that it from-above from the
 lyfte come — ær þon hit þurh ænne þeowne mon geyped
air came before that it through a slave man revealed
 wearð. Pa wæron ealle þa wif beforan Romana witan
was Then were all the women before of-Romans councilors
 gelaðede; þara wæs iii hund 7 hundehtatig. (7) þær wæron
summoned of-those was three hundred and eighty and there were
 geniedde þæt hie þæt ilce þigedan þæt hie ær oþrum sealdon,
compelled that they the same consumed which they before to-others gave
 þæt hie þærryhte deade wæron beforan eallum þæm monnum.
that they immediately dead were before all the men

Alexander of Epirus made war on Rome and was killed by the Samnites. Orosius turns back to Philip, the great Alexander's father, who held Macedonia twenty-five years and took every kingdom in Greece. Taught at Thebes as a hostage, he came to a kingdom in such peril that he found it easier to fight abroad than stay at home, and lost an eye at Methone. He took Greece by cunning: called in by one city against another, he subdued both, and sold into slavery peoples no army had ever conquered. He killed two Thracian kings who had asked him to arbitrate between them, promised help to Athens against the Phocians and the Phocians that he would reconcile them, and having both passes took both kingdoms. Lacking gold he turned pirate; in Scythia he took twenty thousand women and men and as many horses by a feigned flight. One of his old enemies stabbed him at the horse-play on the day he gave his daughter to Alexander of Epirus. Philip harried Greece twenty-five years, Orosius says, and the afflictions you Romans never stop speaking of lasted three days.

110.4 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs iiii hund wintra
 After that that Rome-city built was four hundred winters
 7 xxii, Alexander, Epirotarum cyning, þæs maran
 and twenty-two Alexander of-Epirotes king of-the greater
 Alexandres eam, he mid eallum his mægene wið Romane
 Alexander uncle he with all his force against Romans
 winnan angan, 7 æt Somnite gemære 7 Romane gesæt,
 to-fight began and at of-Samnites boundary and of-Romans encamped
 7 þa nihstan landleode on ægþere healfe him on fultum
 and the nearest natives on each side to-him into help
 geteah, of Somnite him gefuhton wið, 7 þone cyning
 drew until Samnites him fought against and the king
 ofslogon. Nu ic þyses Alexandres her gemyndgade, cwæð
 slew Now I this Alexander here mentioned said
 Orosius, nu ic wille eac þæs maran Alexandres gemunende
 Orosius now I will also of-the greater Alexander mindful

beon, þæs oþres nefan, þeh ic ymbe Romana gewin on
be of-the other nephew though I about of-Romans war in
 þæm gearrime forð ofer þæt geteled hæbbe.

the year-count forth beyond that counted have

Ic sceal hwæðre eft gewendan þæt ic hwelcnehugu dæl 110.13

I must nevertheless back turn that I some part

gesecge Alexandres dæda; ⁊ hu Philippus his fæder iiii hund

tell of-Alexander deeds and how Philip his father four hundred

wintrum æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs, he feng to

winters after that that Rome-city built was he succeeded to

Mæcedonia rice on Crecum, ⁊ þæt hæfde xxv wintra,

of-Macedonia kingdom among Greeks and it had twenty-five winters

⁊ binnan þæm gearum he geeode ealle þa cynericu þe

and within the years he conquered all the kingdoms which

on Crecum wæron. An wæs Ahteniense, oþer wæs Thebane,

among Greeks were One was Athenians second was Thebans

iii wæs Thesali, iiii (wæs) Læcedemonie, v Focesens, vi

third was Thessalians fourth was Lacedaemonians fifth Phocians sixth

Mesi, vii Macedonie, þæt he ærest hæfde. Philippus þa he

Moesians seventh Macedonians which he first had Philip when he

cniht wæs, wæs Thebanum to gisle geseald, Paminunde, þæm

boy was was to-Thebans as hostage given to-Epaminondas the

stro[n]gan cyninge ⁊ þæm gelæredestan philosophe, from his

strong king and the most-learned philosopher by his

agnum breþer Alexandre, þe Læcedemonia rice þa hæfde,

own brother Alexander who of-Lacedaemonians kingdom then had

⁊ mid him gelæred wearð on þam þrim gearum þa he

and with him taught was in the three years when he

ðær wæs. Þa wearð Alexander ofslagen his broðor from his

there was Then was Alexander slain his brother by his

agenre meder, þeh heo hier e oþerne sunu eac ær ofsloge for

own mother though she her other son also before slew for

hiere geligernesse; ⁊ heo wæs Philippuses steopmodor. Þa
her adultery and she was of-Philip stepmother Then
 feng Philippus to Mæcedonia rice, ⁊ hit ealle hwile on
succeeded Philip to of-Macedonia kingdom and it all while in
 miclan pleo ⁊ on miclan earfeþan hæfde, þæt ægþer ge him
great danger and in great hardship had that each both him
 mon utane of oðrum londum an wann, ge eac þæt his
one from-outside from other lands against fought and also that his
 agen folc ymbe his feorh sierede, þæt him þa æt nihstan
own people about his life plotted that to-him then at last
 leofre wæs þæt he ute wunne þonne he æt ham wære.

dearer was that he abroad fought than he at home were

110.31 His forme gefeoht wæs wið Atheniense, ⁊ hie oferwonn;

His first battle was against Athenians and them overcame
 ⁊ æfter þæm wið Hiliricos, þe we Pulgare hatað, ⁊
and after that against Illyrians whom we Bulgars call and
 heora monig ðusend ofslog, ⁊ heora mæstan burg geeode,
of-them many thousand slew and their greatest city took
 Larisan. ⁊ siþþan on Thesali he þæt gewinn swiþost
Larissa and afterward against Thessalians he the war chiefly
 dyde for þære gewilnunge þe he wolde hi him on fultum
made for the desire that he wished them to-him into help
 geteon for heora wigcræfte, for þon hie cuþon on horsum
draw for their war-craft for that they knew on horses
 ealra folca [feohtan] betst ⁊ ærest. Hie þa ægðer ge
of-all peoples fight best and first They then each both
 [for] his ege ge for his olecunge him to gecierdon. He
for his fear and for his flattery him to turned He
 þa gegaderade mid heora fultume ⁊ mid his agene ægþer
then gathered with their help and with his own each
 ge ridendra ge gangendra unoferwinnendlicne here.
both of-riders and of-walkers invincible army

Æfter þæm þe Philippus hæfde Atheniense ⁊ Thesali 112.8
After that that Philip had Athenians and Thesalians
 him underðieded, he begeat Arues dohtor him to wife,
to-himself subjected he got of-Arybbas daughter for-himself as wife
 Malosorum cyninges, Olimphiade wæs hatenu. Arues wende
of-Molossians king Olympias was called Arybbas supposed
 þæt he his rice gemiclian sceolde þa he his dohtor
that he his kingdom enlarge should when he his daughter
 Philippuse sealde. Ac he hiene on ðære wenunge geband, ⁊
to-Philip gave But he him in the hope bound and
 him ðæt an genam þæt he self hæfde, ⁊ hiene sibban
from-him that alone took which he himself had and him afterward
 forsende oþ he his lif forlet. Æfter þæm Philippus feaht on
banished until he his life left After that Philip fought against
 Thona þa burg, on Thebana rice; ⁊ him ðær wearþ oþer
Metbone the city in of-Thebans kingdom and to-him there was one
 eage mid anre flán ut ascoten. He hwæðre þa burg gewann,
eye with an arrow out shot He nevertheless the city won
 ⁊ eall þæt moncynn ácwealde þæt he ðærinne mette.
and all the mankind killed that he therein met
 ⁊ æfter þæm mid searewan he geeode eall Creca folc, for 112.18
and after that with wiles he conquered all of-Greeks people for
 þon heora gewuna wæs þæt hie woldon of ælcerre byrig
that their custom was that they would from each city
 him self anwald habban, ⁊ nán oðerre underþied
for-themselves themselves power have and none to-other subjected
 beon, ac wæron him swa betweenum winnende. Þa bæðan
be but were them so between fighting Then asked
 hie Philippus æst of anre byrig, þonne of oþerre, þæt
they Philip first from one city then from another that
 hie him on fultume wære wiþ þa þe him on wunnon.
he to-them in help were against those who them against fought

Þonne he þa oferswiðed hæfde þe he þonne on winnende
When he those overcome had whom he then against fighting
 wæs mid þæm folce þe hiene ær fultumes bæd, þonne
was with the people who him before help asked then
 dyde he him ægþer to gewealdon: swa he belytegade ealle
brought he to-him each to power so he enticed all
 Crece on his geweald. Ða Crece þæt þa undergeaton, 7
Greeks into his power When Greeks that then understood and
 eac him swiþe ofþyncendum þæt hie án cyning swa iedlice
also to-them greatly it-displeasing that them one king so easily
 forneah buton ælcon gewinne on his geweald beþridian
nearly without any war into his power ensnare
 sceolde, gelice 7 hie him þeowiende wæron — he hie eac
should just as they to-him serving were he them also
 oþrum folcum oftrædlice on þeowot sealde, þe ær nan folc
to-other peoples frequently into servitude gave whom before no people
 ne mehte mid gefeohte gewinnan — hie þa ealle wið hiene
— could with battle win they then all against him
 gewin up áhofan; 7 he hiene geeaðmedde to þæm folce
war up raised and he himself humbled to the people
 þe he him þær heardost ondred, þæt wæron Thesalii,
whom he for-himself there most-severely dreaded that were Thessalians
 7 on hie gelec þæt hie mid him on Athene wunnon.
and on them lured that they with him against Athenians fought
 112.34 Ða hie to ðæm gemære comon mid heora firde, þa
When they to the boundary came with their army then
 hæfdon hie hiera clusan belocene. Ða Philippus þærbinnan
had they their passes locked When Philip therein
 ne mehte þæt he his teonan gewræce, he þa wende on þa
not could that he his injury avenged he then turned on those
 ane þe him þa getriewe wæron, 7 heora burg gefór, 7
alone who to-him then faithful were and their city attacked and

þæt folc mid ealle fordyde, ⁊ heora hergas towearp, swa
the people with all destroyed and their temples overthrew as
 he ealle dyde þe he awer mette, ge eac his agene; oþ
he all did which he anywhere met and also his own until
 him þa biscepas sædon þæt ealle godas him irre wæren ⁊
to-him the priests said that all gods to-him angry were and
 wiðwinnende; ⁊ þeh hie him ealle irre wæren, on þæm
hostile and though they to-him all angry were in the
 xxv wintrum þe he winnende wæs ⁊ feohtende he na
twenty-five winters that he fighting was and battling he not
 oferwunnen ne wearð. Æfter he gefór on Capadotiam þæt
overcome — was After he went into Cappadocia the
 lond, ⁊ þær ealle þa cyningas mid biswice ofslog. Siþþan
land and there all the kings with treachery slew Afterward
 ealle Capadotiam him gehiersumedon. ⁊ hiene siþþan
all Cappadocians to-him obeyed and himself afterward
 wende on his þrie gebroðor, ⁊ ænne ofslog, ⁊ þa twegen
turned on his three brothers and one slew and the two
 oðflugon on Olinthum þa burg, seo wæs fæstast ⁊ welegast
fled into Olynthus the city which was strongest and wealthiest
 Mæcedonia rices. ⁊ him Philippus æfter fór, ⁊ þa burg
of-Macedonia kingdom and them Philip after went and the city
 abræc, ⁊ þa broðor ofslog ⁊ eall þæt þærinne wæs. Þa þrie
stormed and the brothers slew and all that therein was The three
 gebroðor næron na Philippuse gemedren, ac wæron gefæderen.
brothers not-were — to-Philip of-same-mother but were of-same-father
 On þæm dagum on Tracia þæm londe wæron twegen 114.15
In the days in Thrace the land were two
 cyningas ymb þæt ric(e) winnende: þa wæron gebroþor.
kings about the kingdom fighting who were brothers
 Þa sendan hie to Philippuse, ⁊ bædon þæt he hie ymb
Then sent they to Philip and asked that he them about

þæt rice gesemde, 7 on þære gewitnesse wære þæt hit
the kingdom reconciled and in the witness were that it
 emne gedæled wære. He þa Philippus to heora gemote com
evenly divided were He then Philip to their meeting came
 mid micelre firde, 7 þa cyningas begen ofslog 7 ealle þa
with great army and the kings both slew and all the
 witan, 7 feng him to þæm ricum bæm. Æfter þæm
councilors and succeeded for-himself to the kingdoms both After that
 Atheniense bædan Philippus, þæt he heora ladteow wære wið
Athenians asked Philip that he their leader were against
 Focenses þæm folce, þeh hie ær hiera clusan him ongean
Phocians the people though they before their passes him against
 beluce[n], 7 þæt he oðer ðara dyde, oþþe hie gesemde,
locked and that he one of-those did either them reconciled
 oþþe him gefultumade þæt hi hie oferwinnan mehten. He
or them helped that they them overcome could He
 him þa gehet þæt he him gefultuman wolde þæt hie
to-them then promised that he them help would that they
 hie oferwunnen. Eac æt þæm ilcan cirre bædan Focense
them overcame Also at the same time asked Phocians
 his fultumes wið Athene. He him þa gehet þæt he hie
his help against Athenians He to-them then promised that he them
 geseman wolde. Siþþan he buta þa clusan on his gewearde
reconcile would After he both the passes in his power
 hæfde, þa dyde he him eac þa ricu to gewældon; 7
had then brought he to-him also the kingdoms into power and
 his here geond þa byrig todælde, 7 him bebed þæt
his army throughout the cities distributed and to-them commanded that
 hie ðæt lond hergiende wæron oþ hie hit awesten; þæt
they the land harrying were until they it laid-waste that

þæm folce wæs æghres wáa, ge þæt hie þæt mæste yfel
to-the people was of-each woe both that they the greatest evil
 forberan sceoldon, ge eac þæt hie his sciran ne dorstan.
endure should and also that they it complain-of not dared
 Ac he ealle þa ricestan forslean het, 7 þa oðre sume 114.33
But he all the richest slaughter commanded and the others some
 on wræcsið forsende, sume on oðra mearca gesette. Swa he
into exile sent some in other borders settled So he
 Philippus þa miclan ricu geniþerade, þeh þe ær anra
Philip the great kingdoms humbled though that before of-them
 gehwelc wende þæt hit ofer monig oþru anwald habban
each supposed that it over many others power have
 mehte, þæt hie þa æt nihstan hie selfe to nohte bemætan.
could that they then at last them selves as nothing esteemed
 Philippuse geþuhte æfter þæm þæt he án land ne mehte þæm 116.1
To-Philip it-seemed after that that he one land not could to-the
 folce mid gifan gecweman þe him an simbel wæron mid
people with gifts satisfy who him on ever were with
 winnende; ac he scipa gegaderode, 7 wicingas wurdon, 7
fighting but he ships gathered and pirates became and
 sona æt anum cirre án c 7 eahtatig ceapscipa gefengon.
at-once at one time a hundred and eighty merchant-ships captured
 Ða geceas he him ane burg wið þone sá, Bizantium wæs
Then chose he for-himself a city by the sea Byzantium was
 hatenu, to ðon þæt him gelicade þæt hie þær mehten betst
called to that that to-him it-pleased that they there could best
 frið binnan habban, 7 eac þæt hie þær gehendaste wæren
peace within have and also that they there handiest were
 on gehwelc lond þonan to winnanne; ac him þa burgleode
against each land thence to fight but him the citizens
 þæs wiðcwædon. Philippus mid his fultume hi besát, 7
of-that refused Philip with his help them besieged and

him an wann. Seo ilce Bizantium wæs ærest getimbred
them against fought The same Byzantium was first built
 from Pausania, Læcedemonia ladteowe, ⁊ æfter þām from
by Pausanias of-Lacedaemonians leader and after that by
 Constantino þām cristenan casere geieced, ⁊ be his noman
Constantine the Christian emperor enlarged and by his name
 heo wæs gehatenu Constantinopolim, ⁊ is nu þæt hehste
it was called Constantinople and is now the highest
 cynesetl ⁊ heafod ealles eastrices. Æfter þām þe Philippus
royal-seat and head of-all east-empire After that that Philip
 longe þa burg beseten hæfde, þa ofpuhte him þæt he þæt feoh
long the city besieged had then it-displeased him that he the money
 to sellanne næfde his here swa hie bewuna wæron. He þa
to give had-not to-his army as they accustomed were He then
 his here on tu todælde: sum ymb þa burg sætt; ⁊ he mid
his army into two divided some around the city sat and he with
 sumum hloþum fór, ⁊ monega byrg bereafode on Cheranisse,
some troops went and many cities plundered in Chersonese
 Creca folce; ⁊ siþþan fór an Scipþie mid Alexandre his suna,
of-Greeks people and afterward went into Scythia with Alexander his son
 þær Atheas se cyning rice hæfde, þe ær his geþofta wæs
where Atheas the king kingdom had who before his ally was
 wið Hisdriana gewinne — ⁊ þa on ðæt lond faran wolde.
against of-Istrians war and then into the land go would

116.20 Ac hie þa landleode wið þæt gewarnedon, ⁊ him mid firde
But them the natives against that guarded and him with army
 angean foran. Þa þæt þa Philippus geacsade, þa sende he
against went When that then Philip learned then sent he
 æfter maran fultume to ðæm þe þa burg ymbseten hæfdon, ⁊
after greater help to those who the city besieged had and
 mid ealle mægene an hie fór. Þeh þe Scipþie hæfdon maran
with all force against them went Though that Scythians had greater

monmenie, 7 self hwætran wæron, hie þeh Philippus
multitude and themselves bolder were them yet Philip
 besirede mid his lotwrencum, mid (þæm) þæt he his heres
ensnared with his tricks with that that he of-his army
 þriddan dæl gehydde, 7 him self mid wæs, 7 þæm twam
third part hid and them himself with was and to-the two
 dælum bebead, swa hie feohtan angunnen, þæt hie wið
parts commanded as-soon-as they fight began that they toward
 his flugen, þæt he sibban mid þæm ðriddan dæle hie beswican
him fled that he afterward with the third part them deceive
 mehte, þonne hie tofarene wæron. Þær wearð Scipþia xx
could when they dispersed were There was of-Scythians twenty
 m ofslagen 7 gefangen wifmonna 7 wæpnedmonna, 7
thousand slain and captured of-women and of-men and
 þær wæs xx m horsa gefangen, þeh hie ðær nan licgende
there was twenty thousand horses captured though they there no stored
 feoh ne metten, swa hie áer bewuna wæron þonne hie wælstowe
wealth — found as they before accustomed were when they of-battlefield
 gewæld ahton. On þæm gefeohte wæs ærest anfunten Scipþia
control had In the battle was first discovered of-Scythians
 wánspeða. Eft þa Philippus wæs þonan cirrende, þa offor
poverty Again when Philip was thence turning then overtook
 hiene oðere Scipþie mid lytelre firde, Triballe wæron hatene.
him other Scythians with little army Triballi were called
 Philippus him dyde heora wig unweorð, oþ hiene án cwene
Philip them made their war unworthy until him a woman
 sceat þurh þæt þeoh, þæt þæt hors wæs dead þe he onufan sāt.
shot through the thigh that the horse was dead which he upon sat
 Ða his here geseah þæt he mid þy horse afeoll, hie þa ealle 118.4
When his army saw that he with the horse fell they then all
 flugon, 7 eal þæt herefeoh forleton þe hie ær gefangen
fled and all the booty abandoned which they before captured

hæfdon. Wæs þæt micel wundor þæt swa micel here for þæs
had Was that great wonder that so great army for of-the
 cynges (felle) fleah, þe na ær ðæm fleon nolde, þeh his
king fall fled which never before that flee would though of-it
 mon fela þusenda ofsloge! Philippus mid his lotwrence, þa
one many thousands slew Philip with his trick the
 hwile þe he wund wæs, aliefde eallum Crecum þæt heora
while that he wounded was allowed to-all Greeks that their
 anwaldas moston standan him betweenum, swa hie ær
powers might stand them between as they before
 on ealddagum dydon. Ac sona swa he gelacnad wæs, swa
in old-days did But as-soon as he healed was so
 hergeade he on Athene. Pa sendon hie to Læcedemonium [ȝ
raided he on Athenians Then sent they to Lacedaemonians and
 bædon] þæt hie gefriend wurden, þeh hie ær longe gefiend
asked that they friends became though they before long enemies
 wæren, ȝ bædon þæt hie ealle gemænelice cunnoden, mehten
were and asked that they all in-common tried could
 hi heora gemænan fiend him from adón. Hie þa sume him
they their common enemies them from remove They then some to-them
 getygðedon, ȝ gegaderodon maran monfultum þonne Philippus
granted and gathered greater force than Philip
 hæfde, sume for his ege ne dorstan. Philippuse geþuhte þa þæt
had some for his fear not dared To-Philip it-seemed then that
 he leng mid folc[g]efeohtum wið hie ne mehte, ac oftrædllice
he longer with pitched-battles against them not could but frequently
 he wæs mid hloþum on hi hergende, ȝ onbutan sierwende
he was with troops on them raiding and around plotting
 oþ hie eft totwæmde wæron, ȝ ða on ungearwe on
until they again separated were and then in unreadiness against
 Ahtene mid firde gefór. Æt þæm cirre wurdon Ahteniense
Athenians with army attacked At the time were Athenians

swa wælhreowlice forslagen 7 forhiened þæt hie na sibban
so cruelly slaughtered and humiliated that they never afterward
nanes anwaldes hi ne bemætan ne nanes freedomes.

of-any power themselves — claimed nor of-any freedom

Æfter þæm Philippus gelædde fird on Læcedemonie 7 on 118.24

After that Philip led army against Lacedaemonians and against

Thebane, 7 hi miclum tintrade 7 bismrade, oþ hie mid

Thebans and them greatly tormented and mocked until they with

ealle wæron fórdón 7 forhiened. Æfter þæm þe Philippus

all were destroyed and humiliated After that that Philip

hæfde ealle Crecas on his geweald gedón, he sealde his dohtor

had all Greeks into his power put he gave his daughter

Alexandre þæm cyninge his agnum mæge, þe he ær Æpira

to-Alexander the king his own kinsman to-whom he before of-Epirus

rice geseald hæfde. Ða on ðæm dæge plegedon hie of horsum,

kingdom given had Then on the day played they on horses

ægþer ge Philippus ge Alexander, þe he his dohtor him

each both Philip and Alexander to-whom he his daughter to-him

sellan wolde, ge Alexander his agen sunu, swa heora þeaw æt

give would and Alexander his own son as their custom at

swelcum wæs, 7 eac monige oþere mid him. Ða Philippuse

such was and also many others with them Then to-Philip

gebyrede þæt he for ðæm plegan út of ðæm monweorode

happened that he for the play out of the crowd

arad, þa mette hiene his ealdgefana sum, 7 hiene ofstang.

rode then met him of-his old-enemies one and him stabbed

Ic nat, cwæð Orosius, for hwi eow Romanum sindon 120.1

I not-know said Orosius for why to-you Romans are

þa ærran gewin swa wel gelicad 7 swa lustsumlice on

the former wars so well pleasing and so pleasant in

leoðcwidum to gehieranne, 7 for hwy ge þa tida swelcra

poems to bear and for why ye the times of-such

broca swa wel hergeað, ⁊ nu, þeh eow lytles hwæt
afflictions so well praise and now though to-you little something
 swelcra gebroca on becume, þonne gemænað ge hit to þæm
of-such afflictions upon come then lament ye it as the
 wyrrestan tidum, ⁊ magon hie swa hreowlice wepan swa
worst times and can them so sorrowfully weep as
 ge magon þa[ra] opra blipelice hlihhan. Gif ge swelce þegnas
ye can of-the others gladly laugh If ye such thanes
 sint, swelce ge wenað þæ(t) ge sien, þonne sceoldon ge swa
are as ye think that ye be then should ye as
 lustlice eowre agnu brocu aræfnan, þeh hie læssan sien, swa
gladly your own afflictions endure though they less be as
 ge heora sint to gehieranne. Þonne þuhte eow þas tida
ye of-theirs are to hear Then would-seem to-you these times
 beteran þonne þa, for þon eowre brocu nu læssan sindon
better than those for that your afflictions now less are
 þonne heora þa wære. For þon Philippus wæs xxv wintra
than theirs then were For that Philip was twenty-five winters
 Creca folc hienende, ægþer ge heora byrig bærnende ge
of-Greeks people humiliating each both their cities burning and
 hiera folc sleande, ⁊ sume on elþiodige forsende; ⁊ eower
their people slaying and some into foreign-lands banished and your
 Romana brocu, þe ge ðær ealneg drifað, næs buton þrie
of-Romans afflictions which ye there always speak-of not-was but three
 dagas. Philippuses yfel mehte þeh þagiet be sumum dæle
days of-Philip evil could though still by some part
 gemetlic þyncan, ær se swelgend to rice feng, Alexander
moderate seem before the glutton to kingdom succeeded Alexander
 his sunu, þeh ic nu his dæda sume hwile gesugian scyle,
his son though I now of-his deeds some while be-silent should
 oþ ic Romana gesecge þe on ðæm ilcan tidun gedon wæran.
until I of-Romans tell which in the same times done were

Four hundred and twenty-six years after Rome was built the Caudine Forks became famous, and are so still, for the Romans' shame. Coming unknowing into a narrow the Samnites knew better than they, they must starve or give themselves up, and Pontius their leader stripped them of clothes and weapons, took six hundred hostages on terms that they be slaves for ever, and drove the consuls before his men through their own land. You would be Samnite slaves to this day, Orosius says, if you had not broken the oaths you swore, and now you grumble that peoples you ruled did not keep faith with you. The next year they did break them, and Papirius the consul took the Samnite king and his fortress and made the people tributaries.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs iiii hunde wintra 120.19
 After that that Rome-city built was four hundred winters
 7 vi 7 xxgum, Caudenes Furculas seo stow gewearþ swiþe
 and six and twenty Caudine Forks the place became very
 mære, 7 giet todæge is, for Romana bismere. Þæt gewearð
 famous and still today is for of-Romans disgrace That happened
 æfter þæm gefeohte þe Romane 7 Somnite hæfdon, swa
 after the battle which Romans and Samnites had as
 we ær beforan sædon, þa þara Somnita xx m
 we before previously said when of-the Samnites twenty thousand
 ofslagen wurdon under Fauia þæm consule. Ac Somnite æt
 slain were under Fabius the consul But Samnites at
 oþran gefeohte mid maran fultume 7 mid maran wærscipe
 other battle with greater help and with greater caution
 to Romana gemetinge coman þonne hie ær dyde, æt þære
 to of-Romans meeting came than they before did at the
 stowe þe mon hætt Caudenes Furculus. 7 þær Romane
 place which one calls Caudine Forks and there Romans
 swiþost for þæm besierede wæron þe him þæt land
 chiefly for that ensnared were that to-them the land

uncþre wæs þonne hit Somnitum wære; ⁊ on ungewis
more-unknown was than it to-Samnites were and in ignorance
 on an nirewett beforan, oþ hie Somnite utan beforan; þæt
into a narrow-place went until them Samnites outside surrounded that
 hie siþþan oþer sceoldon, oþþe for metelieste heora lif alætan,
they afterward one should either for lack-of-food their life give-up
 oþþe Somnitum án hand gán. On þæm anwalde wæron
or to-Samnites into hand go In the power were
 Somnite swa bealde þæt se æþeling þe heora ladteow wæs,
Samnites so bold that the prince who their leader was
 Pontius wæs haten, het ascian þone cyning his fæder,
Pontius was called commanded ask the king his father
 þe þær æt ham wæs, hwæþer him leofre wære, þe he hie
who there at home was whether to-him dearer were either he them
 ealle acwealde, þe hie libbende to bismre gerenian hete.
all killed or them living to disgrace arrange commanded

122.1 Hie þa se æþeling to ðæm bismre getawade þe þa on ðæm
Them then the prince to the disgrace reduced which then in the
 dagum mæst wæs, þæt he hie bereafade heora claþa ⁊ heora
days greatest was that he them stripped of-their clothes and of-their
 wæpna, ⁊ siex hund gisla on his geweald underfeng, on þæt
weapons and six hundred hostages into his power received on that
 gerád þæt hie him siþþan ece þeowas wæren. ⁊ se æþeling
condition that they to-him afterward eternal slaves were and the prince
 bebead sumum his folce þæt hie gebrohten Romana consulas
commanded to-some of-his people that they brought of-Romans consuls
 ⁊ heora witan æt heora agnum londe, ⁊ him beforan
and their councilors to their own land and them before
 drifen swa swa niedlingas, þæt heora bismre þy mare wære.
drove so as slaves that their disgrace the greater were

Geornor we woldon, cwæð Orosius, iowra Romana bismra 122.9

More-gladly we would said Orosius of-your Romans disgraces
 beon forsugiende þonne secgende, þær we for eowerre agenre
be silent-about than telling if we for your own
 gnornunge moste, þe ge wið þæm cristendome habbað.
complaint might which ye against the Christianity have

Hwæt, ge witon þæt ge giet todæge wæron Somnitum þeowe,
Lo ye know that ye still today were to-Samnites slaves
 gif ge him ne alugen iowra wedd 7 eowre aþas þe ge
if ye to-them not belied your pledges and your oaths which ye
 him sealdon; 7 ge murciað nu, for þæm þe monega folc
to-them gave and ye murmur now for that that many peoples
 þe ge anwald ofer hæfdon, noldon eow gelæstan þæt hie
which ye power over had would-not to-you perform what they
 eow beheton; 7 nellað geþencan hu lað eow selfum wæs
to-you promised and will-not consider how hateful to-you selves was
 to gelæstanne eowre aþas þæm þe ofer eow anwald hæfdon!
to perform your oaths to-those who over you power had

Sona þæs on þæm æfteran geare forbræcon Romane heora 122.18

Soon after-that in the next year broke Romans their
 aþas þe hie Somnitum geseald hæfdon, 7 mid Papiria
oaths which they to-Samnites given had and with Papirius
 heora consule hie mid firde gesohton, 7 þær deadlicne sige
their consul them with army sought and there deadly victory
 geforan, for þæm þe ægþer þara folca wæs þæs gefeohstes
won for that that each of-the peoples was of-the battle
 georn, Somnite for þæm anwalde þe hie on ægþere healfe
eager Samnites for the power which they on each side
 hæfdon, 7 Romane for þæm bismere þe hie ár æt him
had and Romans for the disgrace which they before from them
 geforan, oþ Romane gefengon Somnita cyning, 7 heora
suffered until Romans captured of-Samnites king and their

fæsten abræcon, ⁊ hie to gafolgieldum gedydon. Se ilca
 fortress stormed and them to tributaries made The same
 Papirius wæs æfter þæm gefeohte mid Romanum swelces
 Papirius was after the battle among Romans of-such
 domes beléd þæt hie hiene to ðon gecoren hæfdon þæt he
 glory credited that they him to that chosen had that he
 mid gefeohte mehte þæm maran Alexandre wipstondan, gif he
 with battle could the greater Alexander withstand if he
 eastane of Asiam Italiam gesohte, swa he gecweden hæfde.
 from-the-east from Asia Italy sought as he declared had

IX · ALEXANDER THE GREAT

Alexander began by forcing Greece back into his hand, routing Athens and razing Thebes. He went against Persia with thirty-two thousand foot and four and a half thousand horse, and Orosius wonders which is the greater marvel, that so small a force won most of the world, or that he dared begin with it. Darius was beaten three times and offered half his kingdom for his captured mother, wife, and daughters, which Alexander would not grant. He took Egypt, and had the priest of Ammon hide inside the image and answer as he wished, to clear his mother of the sorcerer Nectanebus — plainly showing what the heathen gods are worth. He killed his own men as freely as strangers, Clitus among them for saying that Philip had done more than he, and conquered India, fighting Porus hand to hand. Envoys came to Babylon from Spain, Africa, Gaul, and all Italy; but he still thirsted for blood, and when he said he would go into Africa his cupbearers gave him poison to drink. How, Orosius asks, do the men of these Christian times, who lament any small hardship, suppose it was to live under that power?

122.30 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs iiii hunde wintrum
 After that that Rome-city built was four hundred winters
 ⁊ xxvi, feng Alexander to Mæcedonia rice æfter
 and twenty-six succeeded Alexander to of-Macedonia kingdom after

Philippuse his fæder, ⁊ his ærestan ðegnscipe on ðon
Philip his father and his first valor in that
 gecyþde þa he ealle Crecas mid his snyttro on his gewæld
showed when he all Greeks with his wisdom into his power
 geniedde, ealle þa þe wið hiene gewin úpahofon. Þæt
forced all those who against him war raised That
 wearð ærest from Persum, þa hie sealdon Demostanase
arose first from Persians when they gave to-Demosthenes
 þæm philosophe licgende feoh wið þæm þe he gelærde ealle
the philosopher stored money for that that he persuaded all
 Crecas þæt hie Alexandre wiðsocen. Athene budon gefeoht
Greeks that they Alexander renounced Athenians offered battle
 Alexandre, ac he hie sona forslóg ⁊ gefliemde, þæt hie
to-Alexander but he them at-once slaughtered and put-to-flight that they
 siþþan ungemetlicne ege from him hæfdon. ⁊ Thebana
afterward immense fear from him had and of-Thebans
 fæsten ábræc, ⁊ mid ealle towearp, þætte ær wæs ealra
fortress stormed and with all overthrew which before was of-all
 Creca heafodstol, ⁊ siþþan þæt folc eall on ellþeodge him
Greeks capital and afterward the people all into foreign-lands for-himself
 wið feo gesealde; ⁊ ealle þa oðre þeoda þe an Crecum
for money sold and all the other nations which among Greeks
 wæron he to gafolgielddum gedyde, buton Mæcedonium þe
were he to tributaries made except Macedonians who
 him æst to gecirdon. ⁊ þonan wæs farende an Nilirice
to-him first to turned and thence was going into Illyricum
 ⁊ on Thraci, ⁊ hie ealle to him gebigde. ⁊ siþþan
and into Thrace and them all to him bent and afterward
 he gegaderode fird wið Perse, ⁊ þa hwile þe he hie
he gathered army against Persians and the while that he it
 gaderade, he ofslog ealle his mægas þe he geræcan mehte.
gathered he slew all his kinsmen whom he reach could

124.11 On his feðehere wæron xxxii m, 7 þæs gehorsedan fife
In his infantry were thirty-two thousand and of-the horsed fifth
 healf m, 7 scipa an hund 7 eahtatig. Nat ic, cwæð
half thousand and of-ships a hundred and eighty Not-know I said
 Orosius, hwæðer mare wundor wæs, þe þæt he swa mid lytle
Orosius whether greater wonder was either that he so with little
 fultume þone mæstan dæl þisses middangeardes gegán mehte,
help the greatest part of-this middle-earth conquer could
 þe þæt he mid swa lytle weorode swa micel anginnan dorste.
or that he with so little host so much undertake dared

124.17 On þæm ærestan gefeohte þe Alex(an)der gefeaht wið
In the first battle which Alexander fought against
 Darius an Persum, Darius hæfde siex hund m folces. He
Darius in Persia Darius had six hundred thousand of-people He
 wearp þeh swiþor beswicen for Alexandres searewe þonne
was yet more deceived by of-Alexander cunning than
 for his gefeohte. Ðær wæs ungemetlic wæl geslagen Persa;
by his fighting There was immense slaughter slain of-Persians
 7 Alexandres næs na ma þonne hund twelftig on
and of-Alexander not-was — more than hundred-and-twenty — in
 þæm rædehere, 7 nigan on þæm feðan. Ða áfor Alexander
the cavalry and nine in the infantry Then went Alexander
 þonan on Frigam, Asiam lond, 7 heora burg abræc 7
thence into Phrygia Asia land and their city stormed and
 towearp þe mon hætt Sardis. Ða sægde him mon þæt
overthrew which one calls Sardis Then told him one that
 Darius (hæfde) eft fird gegaderod on Persum. Alexander
Darius had again army gathered in Persia Alexander
 him þæt þa ondred for þære nearwan stowe þe he þa
for-himself that then dreaded for the narrow place which he then
 on wæs, 7 hrædlice for þæm ege þonan áfor ofer Taurasan
in was and quickly for the fear thence went over Taurus

þone beorg, 7 ungeliefedlicne micel(ne) weg on þam dæge
the mountain and incredibly great way in the day
 gefor, oð he com to Tharsum þære byrg on Cilicium
traveled until he came to Tarsus the city in Cilicia
 þam londe. On ðam dæge he gemette ane éa, sio hæfde
the land In the day he met a river which had
 úngemettlice ceald wæter, seo wæs Ciðnus haten. Þa ongan
immensely cold water which was Cydnus called Then began
 he hine baðian þæron swa swatigne; þa for þam ciele him
he himself to-bathe therein so sweaty then for the cold to-him
 gescruncan ealle þa ædra, þæt him mon þæs lifes ne wende.
shrank all the veins that for-him one of-the life not expected
 Raðe æfter þam com Darius mid firde to Alexandre. He
Soon after that came Darius with army to Alexander He 124.33
 hæfde iii c (þusenda) feðena 7 an hund þusenda
had three hundred thousand infantry and a hundred thousand
 gehorsedra. Alexander wæs þa him swiðe ondrædende for
horsemen Alexander was then for-himself greatly dreading for
 þære miclan menige 7 for þære lytlan þe he self hæfde,
the great multitude and for the little which he himself had
 þeh þe he ær mid þære ilcan Darius maran ofercome.
though that he before with the same of-Darius greater overcame
 Þæt gefeoht wæs gedon mid micelre geornfullnesse of þam
The battle was done with great eagerness from the
 folcum bæm, 7 þær wæron þa cyningas begen gewundod.
peoples both and there were the kings both wounded
 Þær wæs Persa x m ofslægen gehorsedra, 7 eahtatig
There was of-Persians ten thousand slain of-horsemen and eighty
 m feþena, 7 eahtatig m gefangenra. 7 þær wæs
thousand infantry and eighty thousand captured and there was
 úngemetlic micel licgende feoh funden on ðam wicstowun.
immensely much stored wealth found in the camps

Þær wæs Darius modor gefangen, ⁊ his wif, sio wæs his
There was of-Darius mother captured and his wife who was his
 swiostor, ⁊ his ii dohtor. Ða beaþ Darius healf his rice
sister and his two daughters Then offered Darius half his kingdom
 Alexandre wiþ þæm wifmonnum, ah him nolde Alexander
to-Alexander for the women but to-him would-not Alexander
 þæs getygbian. Darius þa giet þriddan siþe gegaderade fird
of-that grant Darius then yet third time gathered army
 of Persum ⁊ eac (of) oþrum londum þone fultum þe
from Persia and also from other lands the help which
 he him to aspanan mehte, ⁊ wið Alexandres fór. Þa
he to-him to entice could and toward Alexander went The
 hwile þe Darius fird gegaderode, þa hwile sende Alexander
while that Darius army gathered the while sent Alexander
 Parmenionem his ladteow þæt he Darius sciphære gefliemde.
Parmenion his leader that he of-Darius fleet put-to-flight
 ⁊ [he] self fór in Sirium, ⁊ hie him ongean comon, ⁊
and he himself went into Syria and they him toward came and
 his mid eaþmodnessun anfengon, ⁊ he ðeah napolæs heora
him with humiliaties received and he yet nonetheless their
 land oferhergeade, ⁊ þæt folc sum þær sittan let, sum
land ravaged and the people some there remain let some
 þonan ádræfde, sume on elðiode him wið feo gesealde.
thence drove some into foreign-lands for-himself for money sold
 ⁊ Tirus þa ealdan burg ⁊ þa welegan he besætt, ⁊ siþþan
and Tyre the old city and the wealthy he besieged and afterward
 tobræc, ⁊ mid ealle towearp, for þon hi him lustlice anfon
broke and with all overthrew for that they him gladly receive
 noldan. ⁊ siþþan fór on Cilicium, ⁊ þæt folc to him
would-not and afterward went into Cilicia and the people to him
 geniedde; ⁊ siþþan on Roðum þæt iglond, ⁊ þæt folc to
forced and afterward to Rhodes the island and the people to

him geniedde; ⁊ æfter þæm he fór on Egypti, ⁊ hi to
 him forced and after that he went into Egypt and them to
 him geniedde; ⁊ þær het þa burg atimbran þe mon
 him forced and there commanded the city build which one
 sibban be him het Alexandria. ⁊ sibban he for to þæm
 afterward after him called Alexandria and afterward he went to the
 hearge þe Egypti sædon þæt he wære Amones heora godes,
 temple which Egyptians said that it were of-Ammon their god
 se wæs Iobeses sunu heora oþres godes, to þon þæt he wolde
 who was of-Jove son their other god to that that he would
 beladian his modor Nectanebuses þæs drys, þe mon sæde
 clear his mother of-Nectanebus the sorcerer whom one said
 þæt heo hie wið forleġe, ⁊ þæt he Alexandres fæder wære.
 that she herself with lay and that he of-Alexander father were
 Ða bebead Alexander þæm hæðnan biscepe þæt he becrupe 126.26
 Then commanded Alexander to-the heathen priest that he crept
 on þæs Amones anlicnesse þe inne on þæm hearge wæs, ær
 into — of-Ammon image which inside in the temple was before
 þæm þe he ⁊ þæt folc hie ðær gegaderede, ⁊ sæde hu he
 that that he and the people themselves there gathered and said how he
 him an his gewill beforan (þam) folce ondwyrdan sceolde þæs
 to-him in his will before the people answer should of-what
 he hiene ascade. Genoh sweotollice us gedyde nu to witanne
 he him asked Enough clearly to-us made now to know
 Alexander hwelce þa hæðnan godas sindon to weorþianne, þæt
 Alexander what the heathen gods are to worship that
 hit swiþor is of þara biscepa gehlote ⁊ of heora agenre
 it rather is from of-the priests lot and from their own
 gewyrde þæt þæt hie secgað þonne of þara goda mihte.
 contrivance that which they say than from of-the gods might

128.1 Of þære stowe for Alexander þriddan siþe ongean Darius, 7
From the place went Alexander third time against Darius and
 hie æt Tharse þære byrig hie gemetton. On þæm gefeohte
they at Tarsus the city each-other met In the battle
 wæron Perse swa swiþe forslagen þæt hie heora [miclan]
were Persians so greatly slaughtered that they of-their great
 anwaldes 7 longsuman hie selfe sibban wið Alexander to
power and lasting them selves afterward against Alexander as
 nohte ne bemætan. Ða Darius geseah þæt he oferwunnen
nothing — esteemed When Darius saw that he overcome
 beon wolde, þa wolde he hiene selfne on ðæm gefeohte
he would then wished he him self in the battle
 forspillan, ac hine his þegnas ofer his willan from atugon,
destroy but him his thanes against his will away drew
 þæt he sibban wæs fleonde mid þære firde. 7 Alexander
that he afterward was fleeing with the army and Alexander
 wæs xxxiii daga on þære stowe, ær he þa wicstowa 7
was thirty-three days in the place before he the camps and
 þæt wæl bereafian mehte. 7 sibban for on Perse 7 geeode
the slain plunder could and afterward went into Persia and took
 Persibulis þa burg heora cynestol, seo is giet welegast ealra
Persepolis the city their royal-seat which is still wealthiest of-all
 burga. Ða sede man Alexandre þæt Darius hæfde gebunden
cities Then said one to-Alexander that Darius had bound
 his (agene) mægas mid gyldenre racentan. Ða for he wið
his own kinsmen with golden chain Then went he toward
 his mid siex hund monna, 7 funde hiene ænne be wege
him with six hundred men and found him alone by way
 licgan, mid sperum tosticad, healfcucne. He þa Alexander
lie with spears pierced half-alive He then Alexander
 him anum deadum lytle mildheortnesse gedyde, þæt he
to-him alone dead little mercy did that he

hiene hett bebyrgean an his ieldrena byrg, þe he sibban
 him commanded bury in of-his elders tomb which he afterward
 nanum ende his cynne gedon nolde, ne his wif(e), ne his
 to-no end to-his kin do would nor to-his wife nor to-his
 meder, ne his bearnum, ne þætte ealra læst wæs, his gingran
 mother nor to-his children nor what of-all least was his younger
 dohtor, he nolde buton hæftniede habban, seo wæs lytel cild.
 daughter he would-not without captivity have who was little child
 Uneaðe mæg mon to gel(e)afsuman geseccan swa 128.20
 With-difficulty can one to believability tell so
 monigfeald yfel swa on ðæm þrim gearum gewurdon, on
 manifold evil as in the three years happened in
 þrim folcgefeohtum, betux twæm cyningum. Ðæt wæron fiefiene
 three pitched-battles between two kings That were fifteen
 hund þusend monna þæt binnan þæm forwurdon. 7 of þæm
 hundred thousand men that within that perished and of the
 ilcan folcum forwurdon lytle ær, swa hit her beforan sægð,
 same peoples perished little before as it here before says
 nigantiene hund m monna, buton miclan hergiungum,
 nineteen hundred thousand men besides great raidings
 þe binnan þæm þrim gearum gewurdon an monigre þeode.
 which within the three years happened in many-a nation
 Ðæt is þæt Asirie eall seo þeod awest wearð from Alexandre,
 That is that Assyrians all the nation laid-waste was by Alexander
 7 monega byrig on Asiam, 7 Tirus seo mære burg eall
 and many cities in Asia and Tyre the famous city all
 toworpenu, 7 Cilicia þæt lond eall awest, 7 Capadotia ðæt
 overthrown and Cilicia the land all laid-waste and Cappadocia the
 lond 7 ealle Egypti on þeowote gebroht, 7 Roþum þæt iglond
 land and all Egyptians into servitude brought and Rhodes the island
 mid ealle awest, 7 monog oþra land ymbe Tauros þa muntas.
 with all laid-waste and many other lands around Taurus the mountains

128.32 Nales þæt an þæt heora twegea gewinn þa wære on
Not-at-all that alone that of-them two war then were in
 ðæm eastende þisses middangeardes; ac onemn þæm Agidis,
the east-end of-this middle-earth but alongside that Agis
 Spartana cyning, ⁊ Antipater, oþer Creca cyning, wunnon
of-Spartans king and Antipater other of-Greece king fought
 him betweenum. ⁊ Alexander, Epira cyning, þæs miclan
them between and Alexander of-Epirus king of-the great
 Alexanderes (eam) se wilnade þæs westdæles swa se oðer
Alexander uncle who desired of-the west-part as the other
 dyde þæs eastdæles, ⁊ fird gelædde in Italiam, ⁊ þær
did of-the east-part and army led into Italy and there
 hrædlice ofslagen wearð. ⁊ on þære ilcan tide Zoffirion,
quickly slain was and in the same time Zopyrion
 Ponto cyning, in Scipþie mid firde gefór, ⁊ he (⁊) his
of-Pontus king into Scythia with army went and he and his
 folc mid ealle (þær) forwearð.
people with all there perished

130.8 Alexander æfter Darius deaþe gewonn ealle Mandos, ⁊
Alexander after of-Darius death conquered all Mardi and
 ealle Ircaniam. ⁊ on ðære hwile þe he þær winnende
all Hyrcania and in the while that he there fighting
 wæs, frefelice hiene gesohte Minoth(e)o, seo Scipþisce cwen,
was shamelessly him sought Minothea the Scythian queen
 mid þrim unde wifmonna, to þon þæt heo woldon wið
with three hundred women to that that they would with
 Alexander ⁊ wið his mærestan cempa bearna strienan.
Alexander and with his most-famous warriors children beget
 Æfter þæm wonn Alexander wið Parthim þæm folce, ⁊
After that fought Alexander against Parthians the people and
 he hie neah ealle forslog ⁊ fordyde, ær he hie gewinnan
he them nearly all slaughtered and destroyed before he them conquer

mehte. 7 æfter þæm he gewonn Drancas þæt folc, 7
 could and after that he conquered Drangae the people and
 Euergetas, 7 Paramomenas, 7 Aspanias, 7 monega oþra
 Euergetae and Parapamenae and Adaspii and many other
 þeoda þe gesetene sint ymbe þa muntas Caucasus, 7 þær
 nations which settled are around the mountains Caucasus and there
 het ane burg atimbran, þe mon siþþan het Alexandria.
 commanded a city build which one afterward called Alexandria
 Næs his scinlac ne his hergiung on þa fremdan ane, ac 130.19
 Not-was his madness nor his raiding on the strangers alone but
 he gelice slog 7 hiende þa þe him on siml wæron mid
 he likewise slew and humiliated those who him for ever were with
 farende 7 winnende. Æst he ofslog Ámintas his modrian
 traveling and fighting First he slew Amyntas of-his aunt
 sunu, 7 siþþan his broðor, 7 þa Parmenion his þegn, 7
 son and afterward his brother and then Parmenion his thane and
 þa Filiotes, 7 þa Cutulusan, þa Eurilohus, þa Pausanias,
 then Philotas and then Attalus then Eurylochus then Pausanias
 7 monege oþre þe of Mæcedonian ricoste wæron. 7 Clitus,
 and many others who of Macedonians richest were and Clitus
 se wæs ægþer ge his þegn ge ær Philippuses his fæder, þa
 who was each both his thane and before of-Philip his father when
 hie sume siþe druncne æt heora symble sætan, þa angunnon
 they some time drunk at their feast sat then began
 hi rea(h)tigean hwæðer ma mærlæcra dæda gefremed hæfde,
 they to-dispute whether more of-glorious deeds performed had
 þe Philippus þe Alexander. Ða sægde se Clitus for ealdre
 either Philip or Alexander Then said — Clitus for old
 hyldo þæt Philippus mare hæfde gedón þonne he. He þa
 loyalty that Philip more had done than he He then
 Alexander áhleop, 7 hiene for þære sægene ofslog. He
 Alexander leapt-up and him for the saying slew He

Alexander toecan þæm þe he hienende wæs ægþer ge his
Alexander besides that that he humiliating was each both his
 folc ge oðerra cyninga, he wæs sinþyrstende monnes blodes.

people and of-other kings he was ever-thirsting of-man blood

- 130.33 Raþe æfter þæm he for mid firde on Chorasmas, 7 on
Soon after that he went with army against Chorasmians and against
 Dacos, 7 him to gafolgieldum hie geniedde. Chalisten þone
Dabae and to-himself as tributaries them forced Callisthenes the
 Filosofum he ofslog, his emnscolere, ðe hi ætgædere gelærede
Philosopher he slew his fellow-student who they together taught
 wæron æt Aristotolese heora magistre, 7 monege men mid
were by Aristotle their master and many men with
 him, for þon hie noldon to him gebiddan swa to heora Gode.
him for that they would-not to him pray as to their God

- 132.4 Æfter þæm he fór on Indie, to þon þæt he his rice
After that he went into India to that that he his kingdom
 gebrædde oþ þone eastgarsecg. On þæm siþe he geeode
extended to the east-ocean On the journey he took
 Nisan, India heafodburg, 7 ealle þa beorgas þe mon
Nysa of-India capital and all the mountains which one
 Dædolas hætt; 7 eall þæt rice Cleoffiles þære cwene, 7
Daedala calls and all the kingdom of-Cleopbis the queen and
 hie to geligre geniedde, 7 for þæm he hiere (hiere) rice
her to adultery forced and for that he to-her her kingdom
 eft ageaf. Æfter þæm þe Alexander hæfde ealle Indie him
back gave After that that Alexander had all India to-him
 to gewildon gedón, buton anre byrg, seo wæs ungemettan
into power put except one city which was immensely
 fæste mid cludum ymbweaxen, þa geascade he þæt Ercol se
fast with rocks overgrown then learned he that Hercules the
 ent þær wæs to gefaren on ærdagum, to ðon þæt he hie
giant there was to gone in former-days to that that he it

abrecan þohte; ac he hit for þæm ne angan þe þær wæs
storm thought but he it for that not undertook that there was
 eorþbeofung on þære tide. He þa Alexander hit swiþost for
earthquake in the time He then Alexander it chiefly for
 þæm angann þe he wolde þæt his mærpā wæren maran þonne
that undertook that he wished that his glories were greater than
 Ercoles, þeh ðe he hie mid micle forlore þæs folces begeate.
of-Hercules though that he it with great loss of-the people got
 Æfter þæm Alexander hæfde gefeoht wið Porose þæm
After that Alexander had battle with Porus the 132.16
 strengstan Indea cyninge. On ðæm gefeohte wæron þa mæstan
strongest of-India king In the battle were the greatest
 blodgytas on æghære healfe þara folca. On ðæm gefeohte Poros
bloodsheds on each side of-the peoples In the battle Porus
 ʒ Alexander gefuhton anwig of horsum. Ða ofslog Poros
and Alexander fought single-combat on horses Then slew Porus
 Alexandres hors, þe Bucefal wæs haten, ʒ hiene selfne mehte,
of-Alexander horse which Bucephalus was called and him self could
 þær him his þegnas to fultume ne comen. ʒ he hæfde Poros
if to-him his thanes as help not came and he had Porus
 monegum wundum gewundodne, ʒ hiene eac gewildne ged
with-many wounds wounded and him also subdued made
 yd, siþþan his þegnas him to comon. ʒ him eft his rice
— after his thanes him to came and to-him back his kingdom
 to forlet for his þegnscipe, þy he swa swiðe wæs feohtende
to left for his valor because he so greatly was fighting
 ongean hiene. ʒ he Alexander him het siþþan twa byrg
against him and he Alexander for-himself commanded afterward two cities
 atimbran: oþer wæs hatenu be his horse Bucefal, oþer Nicea.
build one was called after his horse Bucephalus other Nicaea

132.27 Siþþan he fôr on Ræstas þa leode, ⁊ on Cathenas
Afterward he went against Adrestae the people and against Catheni
 ⁊ on Presidas, ⁊ an Gangeridas, ⁊ wið hie ealle
and against Praesidae and against Gangaridae and against them all
 gefeagt ⁊ oferwon. Ða he com on India eastgemæra, þa
fought and overcame When he came into of-India east-boundaries then
 com him þær ongean twa hund þusenda monna gehorsades
came him there against two hundred thousand men of-horsed
 folces, ⁊ hie Alexander uneaðe oferwonn ægþer ge for
people and them Alexander with-difficulty overcame each both for
 þære sumorhæte ge eac for þæm oftrædlican gefeohtum.
the summer-beat and also for the frequent battles
 Siþþan æfter þæm he wolde habban maran wicstowa þonne
Afterward after that he would have greater camps than
 his gewuna ær wære, for þon he him siþþan æfter þæm
his custom before were for that he them afterward after the
 gefeohte swiðor on sæt þonne he ær dyde.
battle more upon pressed than he before did

134.1 Æfter þæm he fôr ut on garsecg of þæm mupan, þe seo
After that he went out onto ocean from the mouth which the
 ea wæs hatenu Eginense, on an iglond, þær Siuos þæt folc
river was called Eginense to an island where Sibi the people
 ⁊ Iersomas on eardedon, ⁊ hi Ercol þær ær gebrohte
and Gerseni in dwelt and them Hercules there before brought
 ⁊ gesette; (⁊) he him þa to gewildum gedyde. Æfter
and settled and he to-him then into power put After
 þæm he fôr to þæm iglande, þe monn þæt folc Mandras
that he went to the island which one the people Mandri
 hætt, ⁊ Subagros; ⁊ hi him brohton ongean eahta c
calls and Subagri and they him brought against eight hundred
 m feþena ⁊ lx m gehorsades folces. ⁊ hie lange
thousand infantry and sixty thousand of-horsed people and they long

wæron þæt dreogende ær heora aðer mehte on oþrum sige
were that waging before of-them either could on other victory
 geræcan, ær Alexander late unweorðlicne sige geræhte.
obtain before Alexander late unworthy victory obtained
 Æfter þæm he gefór to anum fæstenne. Þa he þær to com, 134.10
After that he went to a fortress When he there to came
 þa ne mehton hie nanne monn on ðæm fæstenne utan
then not could they any man in the fortress from-outside
 geseon. Þa wundrade Alexander hwy hit swa æmenne wære;
see Then wondered Alexander why it so empty were
 7 hrædlice þone weall self oferclom, 7 he ðær wearð
and quickly the wall himself climbed-over and he there was
 from þæm burgwarum in ábroden. 7 hie his siþþan wæran
by the citizens in drawn and they him afterward were
 swa swiðe ehtende swa hit is ungeliefedlic to secganne, ge
so greatly pursuing as it is incredible to tell both
 mid scotum, ge mid stana torfungum, ge mid eallum heora
with shots and with of-stones throwings and with all their
 wigcræftum, þæt swaþeah ealle þa burgware ne mehton hiene
war-crafts that nevertheless all the citizens not could him
 ænne genieddan þæt he him an hánd gán wolde. Ac þa
alone compel that he to-them into hand go would But when
 him þæt folc swiðost an þrang, þa gestop he to anes wealles
him the people most upon pressed then stepped he to of-a wall
 byge, 7 hiene ðær awerede. 7 swa eall þæt folc wearð mid
corner and himself there defended and so all the people was with
 him anum ágæled þæt hie þæs wealles nane gieman ne dydon,
him alone bindered that they of-the wall no heed — took
 oð Alexandres þegnas toemnes him þone weall abracon, 7
until of-Alexander thanes alongside him the wall broke and
 þær in coman. Ðær wearð Alexander þurhscoten mid anre flan
there in came There was Alexander shot-through with an arrow

underneoðan oþer breost. Nyte we nu hwæðer sie swiþor to
beneath one breast Know-not we now whether be more to
 wundrianne, þe þæt, hu he ana wið ealle þa burgware hiene
wonder either that how he alone against all the citizens himself
 áwerede, þe eft þa him fultum cóm, hu he þurh þæt folc
defended or again when to-him help came how he through the people
 geþrang þæt he ðone ilcan ofslog þe hiene ær þurhsceat;
pressed that he the same slew who him before shot-through
 þe eft þara þegna angin þa hie úntweogend(lice) wendon
or again of-the thanes undertaking when they undoubtingly supposed
 þæt heora hlaford wære on heora feonda gewealde, oððe
that their lord were in of-their enemies power either
 cuca oððe dead, þæt hie swaþeah noldon þæs weallgebreces
alive or dead that they nevertheless would-not of-the wall-breaking
 geswican, þæt hie heora hlaford ne gewræcen, þeh þe hie
cease that they their lord — avenged though that they
 hiene meðigne on cneowum sittende metten.
him exhausted on knees sitting found

134.32 Siþþan he þa burg hæfde him to gewildum gedón, þa for he
After he the city had to-him into power put then went he
 to oðre byrg, þær Ambira se cyning on wunode. Ðær forwearþ
to another city where Ambira the king in dwelt There perished
 micel Alexandres heres for geætredum gescotum. Ac Alexandre
much of-Alexander army for poisoned missiles But to-Alexander
 wearð on ðære ilcan niht an swefne an wyrt oðewed. Ða nam
was in the same night in dream a herb shown Then took
 he þa on mergen, 7 sealde hie ðæm gewundedum drincan;
he it in morning and gave it to-the wounded to-drink
 7 hie wurdon mid þæm gehæled; 7 siþþan þa burg gewann.
and they were with that healed and afterward the city won

Ond he siþþan hwearf hamweard to Babylonia. Þær wæron 136.3
And he afterward turned homeward to Babylon There were
 ærendracan on anbide of eallre worolde: þæt wæs from
messengers in waiting from all world that was from
 Spaneum, 7 of Affrica, 7 of Gallium, 7 of ealre
Spain and from Africa and from Gaul and from all
 Italia. Swa egefull wæs Alexander þa þa he wæs on
Italy So terrible was Alexander then when he was in
 Indeum, on eastewardum þissum middangearde, þætte þa
India in eastern this middle-earth that those
 from him ondredan þe wæron on westewardum. Eac him
from him dreaded who were in western Also to-him
 coman ærendracan ge of monegum þeodum, þe nan mōn
came messengers and from many nations which no man
 Alexandres geferscipes ne wende þæt man his naman wiste,
of-Alexander company — supposed that one his name knew
 7 him friþes to him wilnedon. Þagiet þa Alexander
and for-themselves peace from him desired Still when Alexander
 ham cōm to Babylonia, þagiet wæs on him se mæsta þurst
home came to Babylon still was in him the greatest thirst
 monnes blodes. Ac þa þa his geferan ongeatan þæt he
of-man blood But then when his companions perceived that he
 ðæs gewinnes þagiet geswican nolde, ac he sæde þæt he
of-the war still cease would-not but he said that he
 on African faran wolde, þa geleornedon his byrelas him
into Africa go would then learned his cupbearers them
 betweenum hu hie him mehten þæt lif oþþringan; 7
between how they from-him could the life wrest and
 him gesealdon ator drincan: þa forlet he his lif.
to-him gave poison to-drink then left he his life

- 136.17 Eala, cwæð Orosius, on hu micelre dysignesse men nu sindon
O said Orosius in how great folly men now are
 on þeosan cristendome! Swa þeh þe him lytles hwæt unieðe
in this Christianity So though that to-them little something uneasy
 sie, hu earfeðlice hi hit gemænað! oðer þara is, oððe hie
be how grievously they it lament one of-those is either they
 hit nyton, oððe hi hit witan nyllað, an hwelcun brocum þa
it know-not or they it know will-not in what afflictions those
 lifdon þe ær him wæron. Hu wenað hie hu ðam wære þe
lived who before them were How think they how to-those were who
 on Alexandres onwalde wæron, þa him ða (swa) swiðe
in of-Alexander power were when for-themselves those so greatly
 hiene ondredan þe on westewardum þisses middangeardes
him dreaded who in western of-this middle-earth
 wæron þæt hie on swa micle neþinge, 7 on swa micel
were that they in so great daring and in so great
 ungewiss, ægðer ge on sæs fyrhto, ge on westennum
uncertainty each both in of-sea terror and in deserts
 wildeora 7 wýrmcynna missenlicra, ge on þeoda gereordum,
of-wild-beasts and of-serpent-kinds various and in of-nations languages
 þæt hie hiene æfter friþe sohton on eastewardum þeosan
that they him for peace sought in eastern this
 middangearde. Ac we witon georne þæt hie nu má for iergðe
middle-earth But we know well that they now more for sloth
 naþer ne durran, ne swa feor frið gesecan, ne furþon hie
neither — dare nor so far peace seek nor even they
 selfe æt ham ęt heora cotum hie werian, þonne hie monn
themselves at home at their cottages themselves defend when them one
 æt ham secð. Ac þæt hie magon þæt hie þás tida leahtrien.
at home seeks But that they can that they these times blame

Four hundred and fifty years after Rome was built the four strongest peoples of Italy agreed to make war on Rome, and the Romans, fearing to face them together, drew two of them home by harrying their lands, then beat the Samnites and the Gauls in a battle where the consul Decius fell with seven thousand Romans and forty thousand of the enemy. Rome in those days was never without war abroad or plague at home: when Fabius came home to his triumph the joy turned quickly to grief at the sight of the dead carried out so thickly. Papirius mocked the priests who said the gods forbade his battle, and won it; plague followed, so long that they fetched Aesculapius the sorcerer with his great serpent from Epidaurus. The next year Fabius Gurgus fled shamefully, and his father, begging the senate for him, went out with him and took King Pontius, ending a war of fifty-nine years.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs iiii hunde wintra 136.32
After that that Rome-city built was four hundred winters
 ȝ l, under þæm twæm consulum þe oðer wæs haten
and fifty under the two consuls who one was called
 Fauius, ȝ oðre naman Maximus, ȝ under þæm þe
Fabius and by-other name Maximus and under the-one who
 Cwintus haten wæs, ȝ oðre noman Decius, on heora
Quintus called was and by-other name Decius in their
 feorþan consulatu on Italium feower þa strengstan ðeoda
fourth consulship in Italy four the strongest nations
 hi him betweenum gespræcon — þæt wæron Umbri, ȝ
they them between agreed that were Umbrians and
 Drysci, ȝ Somnite, ȝ Galli — þæt hie wolden on
Etruscans and Samnites and Gauls that they would against
 Romane winnan. ȝ hi him þæt swiþe ondrædan hu
Romans fight and they for-themselves that greatly dreaded how
 hi wið him eallum emdemes mehten, ȝ georne siredon
they against them all together could and eagerly plotted

hu hi hie totwæman mehten, 7 gewældenne here on
how they them separate could and moderate army against
 Ðrysci 7 on Umbre sendon an hergiunge, 7 þæt folc
Etruscans and against Umbrians sent on raiding and the people
 to amierrenne. Ða hie þæt geascodon, þa wendon hie
to harm When they that learned then turned they
 him hamweard to ðon þæt hie heora land bewereden.
themselves homeward to that that they their land defended
 7 Romane ða hwile mid heora maran fultume þe hie æt
and Romans the while with their greater help which they at
 ham hæfdon foron ongear Somnrite, 7 ongear Gallie. Ðær
home had went against Samnites and against Gauls There
 on ðæm gefeohte wæs Cuintus se consul ofslagen, 7 Fauius
in the battle was Quintus the consul slain and Fabius
 se oðer consul æfter þæs oðres felle sige hæfde. Þær wearð
the other consul after of-the other fall victory had There was
 Somnita 7 Gallia feowertig m ofslagen, 7 seofon m
of-Samnites and of-Gauls forty thousand slain and seven thousand
 Romana on þæm dæle þe Decius on ofslagen wæs. Þonne
Romans in the part which Decius in slain was Then
 sæde Libius ðæt Somnita 7 Gallia wære oðer healf hund
said Livy that of-Samnites and of-Gauls were second half hundred
 m ofslægen þara feðena, 7 seofon m gehorsedra.
thousand slain of-the infantry and seven thousand horsemen
 138.18 Eac ic hierde to soþum secgan, cwæð Orosius, þæt hit na
Also I heard for truth say said Orosius that it never
 nære on ðæm dagum mid Romanum buton gewinne, oþþe
were in the days among Romans without war either
 wið oþra folc, oþþe on him selfum mid monigfealdum
with other peoples or among them selves with manifold
 wolum 7 moncwealmmum, swa swa hit ða wæs þa Favius
plagues and pestilences so as it then was when Fabius

se consul of þam gefeohte hamweard fór. Þa dyde man
the consul from the battle homeward went Then did one
ðone triumphan him beforan, þe heora gewuna wæs þonne
the triumph him before which their custom was when
hie sige hæfdon. Ac se gefea wearð swiþe raðe on heora
they victory had But the joy was very quickly in their
mode to gedrefednesse gecierred, þa hie gesawan þa deadan
mind to trouble turned when they saw the dead
men swa þiclice to eorþan beran þe þær ær æt ham
men so thickly to earth borne who there before at home
wæron; for þy þær wæs se micla moncwealm on þære tide.
were for that there was the great pestilence in the time
7 þæs ymb an gear Somnite gefuhton wið Romanum, 7 138.28
and after-that after one year Samnites fought against Romans and
hie gefliemdon, 7 hie bedrifon into Romebyrg. 7 hrædlice
them put-to-flight and them drove into Rome-city and quickly
æfter þam Somnite awendan on oþre wisan ægþer ge heora
after that Samnites turned to other manner each both their
sceorp, ge eall heora wæpn ofersylefredan, to tacne þæt hie
dress and all their weapons silvered as token that they
oþer woldon, oððe ealle libban oþþe (ealle) licgean. On þam
one would either all live or all lie In the
dagum gecuron Romane him to consule Papirius, 7
days chose Romans for-themselves as consul Papirius and
raðe þæs fird gelæddon ongean Somnitum, þeh þe heora
soon after-that army led against Samnites though that their
biscopas from hiora godum sæden þæt hie ðæt gefeoht
priests from their gods said that they the battle
forbuden. Ac he Pa(pi)rius þa biscepas for þære sægene swiþe
forbade But he Papirius the priests for the saying greatly
bismrade, 7 þæt færelt swa þeh gefor, 7 swa weorþlicne
mocked and the expedition so though made and so worthy

siges hæfde swa he ær unweorðlice þara goda biscepum
victory had as he before unworthily of-the gods priests
 oferhirde. Þær wearð Somnita twelf m ofslagen 7 iiii
disobeyed There was of-Samnites twelve thousand slain and four
 m gefangen. 7 raðe æfter þæm mærlīcan siges hie wurdon
thousand captured and soon after the glorious victory they were
 eft geunret mid moncwealme, 7 se wæs swa ungemetlic
again saddened with pestilence and it was so immense
 7 swa longsum, ðæt hie ða æt nihstan witende mid
and so lasting that they then at last knowing with
 deofolcræftum sohton hu hi hit gestillan mehte, 7 gefetton
devil-crafts sought how they it still could and fetched
 Escolafius þone scinlācan mid þære ungemetlican nædran þe
Aesculapius the sorcerer with the immense serpent which
 mon Epithaurus het; 7 onlicost dydon swelce him næfre ær
one Epidaurus called and likest did as-if to-them never before
 þæm gelic yfel an ne become, ne æfter þæm eft ne become.
that like evil on — came nor after that again — came

140.12 Þy æfterran gearre þæs Fauius hieora consul, þe oðre
The next year after-that Fabius their consul who by-other
 noman wæs haten Gurius, gefeaht wið Somnitum, 7
name was called Gurses fought against Samnites and
 heanlice hamweard oðfleah. Ða wolde án senatus hiene
shamefully homeward fled Then would a senate him
 aweorpan, for þon he ðæt folc on fleame gebrohte. Ða
cast-out for that he the people into flight brought Then
 bæd his fæder — wæs eac Fauius haten — þæt þa senatum
asked his father was also Fabius called that the senate
 forgeafen þæm suna þone gylt, 7 þæt hie gebiden þæt
forgave to-the son the offense and that they waited that
 he moste mid þæm suna æt oðrum cirre wið Somnitum
he might with the son at other time against Samnites

mid heora ealra fultume; ⁊ hie him þæs getygþedon. Ða
with of-them all help and they to-him of-that granted Then
 bebead se fæder þæm consule þæt he mid his fierde angean
commanded the father to-the consul that he with his army against
 fore, ⁊ he beæftan gebád mid sumum þæm fultume. Ða he
went and he behind waited with some the help When he
 geseah þæt Pontius, Somnita cyning, hæfde þone consul his
saw that Pontius of-Samnites king had the consul his
 sunu besired, ⁊ mid his folce utan befangen, he him þa to
son ensnared and with his people outside surrounded he to-him then as
 fultume cóm, ⁊ hiene swiðe geanmette; ⁊ Pontius Somnita
help came and him greatly encouraged and Pontius of-Samnites
 cyning gefengon. Ðær wearð Somnita xx m ofslagen, ⁊
king captured There was of-Samnites twenty thousand slain and
 iiii m gefangen mið þæm cyninge. Ðær wearð Romana
four thousand captured with the king There was of-Romans
 gewinn ⁊ Somnita geendad — for þon þe hie heora cyning
war and of-Samnites ended for that that they their king
 gefengon — þætte hie ær dreogende wæron lviii wintra.
captured which they before waging were fifty-nine winters
 Ðæs on oþrum geare Curius se consul mid Romanum gefeaht 140.28
After-that in other year Curius the consul with Romans fought
 wið Sabinan, ⁊ heora ungemet ofslog, ⁊ sige hæfde; be þæm
against Sabines and of-them immensity slew and victory had by that
 mon mehte witan, þa he ⁊ þa consulas hie atellan ne mehton.
one could know when he and the consuls them count not could

Four hundred and sixty-three years after Rome was built the Lucanians, Bruttii, Samnites, and Gauls made war on Rome, killed the envoys sent to ask peace, and killed the praetor Caecilius and eighteen thousand men with him. As often as the Gauls fought Rome, Orosius says, the Romans were beaten: why do you always complain of the one battle the Goths gave you? He turns to Alexander's successors, and says that thinking of it is like sitting on a high hill and seeing many fires burning on a smooth plain. Alexander stifled the world twelve years; his followers tore it fourteen more as a lion's whelps tear what is thrown to them. At the end the two who had lived longest, Seleucus at seventy-seven and Lysimachus at seventy-three, fought each other; Lysimachus fell, and three nights later Ptolemy killed Seleucus. Such was the brotherhood of men reared in one household.

140.31 Æfter [þæm] þe Romeburg getimbred wæs iiii hunde wintrum
After that that Rome-city built was four hundred winters
 ȝ lxiii þa ða Dolabella ȝ Domotius wæron consulas
and sixty-three then when Dolabella and Domitius were consuls
 on Rome, þa Lucani, ȝ Bruti, ȝ Somnite, ȝ Gallie
in Rome then Lucanians and Bruttii and Samnites and Gauls
 of Senno angunnan wið Romanum winnan. Þa sendon
from Sens began against Romans to-fight Then sent
 Romane ærendracan to Gallium ymbe frið; þa ofslogon
Romans messengers to Gauls about peace then slew
 hie ða ærendracan. Þa sendon hie eft Cecilium heora
they the messengers Then sent they again Caecilius their
 pretorium mid firde þær Gallie ȝ Bryti ætgædere wæron,
praetor with army where Gauls and Bruttii together were
 ȝ (he) þær wearð ofslægen, ȝ þæt folc mid him, þæt wæs
and he there was slain and the people with him that was
 eahtatyne m. Swa oft swa Galli wið Romanum wunnan,
eighteen thousand As often as Gauls against Romans fought

swa wurdon Romane gecnysede. For þon ge Romane, cwæð
so were Romans crusbed For that ye Romans said

Orosius, þonne ge ymb þæt an gefeoht alneg ceoriað þe
Orosius when ye about the one battle always complain which
eow Gotan gedydon, hwy nyllað ge gefencan þa monegan
to-you Goths did why will-not ye consider the many
ærran þe eow Gallie of[t]rædlice bismelerlice þurhtugon?

former which to-you Gauls frequently shamefully carried-out

Ic sceal eac gemyndgian be sumum dæle þæs þe Alexandres 142.10

I shall also mention by some part of-that which of-Alexander
afterfylgendas dydon on þæm tidum þe þis gewearð on
successors did in the times that this happened in

Romebyrg, hu hie hie selfe mid missellican gefeohtum
Rome-city how they them selves with various battles

fordydon. Hit is, cwæð he, þæm gelicost, þonne ic his
destroyed It is said he to-that likest when I of-it

gefencean sceal, þe ic sitte on anre heare dune, 7 geseo
think must as-if I sit on a high hill and see

þonne on smeðum felda fela fyra byrnan. Swa ofer eall
then on smooth field many of-fires burn So over all

Mæcedonia rice, þæt is ofer ealle þa maran Asiam, 7 ofer
of-Macedonia kingdom that is over all the greater Asia and over

Europe þone mæstan dæl, 7 ealle Libium, þæt hit na næs
of-Europe the greatest part and all Libya that it never was

buton hete 7 gewinnum. Ða þe under Alexandre fyrmost
without hatred and wars Those who under Alexander foremost

wæron, þær þær hie æfter him ricsedon, hie ðæt mid gewinnum
were there where they after him reigned they that with wars

áwestan; 7 þær þær hie næron, hie gedydon þone mæstan
laid-waste and there where they not-were they caused the greatest

ege, swelce se bitresta smic upp ástige, 7 þonne wide tofare.
fear as-if the bitterest smoke up rose and then widely spread

- 142.22 Alexander xii gear þisne middangeard under him þrysmde
Alexander twelve years this middle-earth under him oppressed
 7 egsade. 7 his æfterfolgeras feowertiene gēar hit sibban
and terrified and his successors fourteen years it afterward
 totugon 7 totæron þæm gelicost þonne seo leo bringð his
tore-apart and rent to-that likest as-when the lion brings to-his
 hungregum hwelpum hwæt to etanne: hie ðonne gecyðað on
hungry whelps something to eat they then show in
 ðæm æte hwelc heora mæst mæg gehrifnian. Swa þonne dyde
the food which of-them most can seize So then did
 P(t)holomeus, Alexandres þegna an, þa he togædere gesweop
Ptolemy of-Alexander thanes one when he together swept
 ealle Egyptum 7 Arabia; 7 Laumenda his oþer þegn,
all Egypt and Arabia and Laomedon his other thane
 se befeng ealle Asirie; 7 Thelenus Cilicium; 7 Filotas
who seized all Assyria and Thelenus Cilicia and Philotas
 Hiliricam; 7 Ecrapatas þa maran Meðian; 7 Stromen þa
Illyria and Atropatus the greater Media and Stamenes the
 læssan Meðian; 7 Perdice þa læssan Asiam; 7 Susana
lesser Media and Perdiccas the lesser Asia and Susana
 þa maran Frigan; 7 Antigonus Liciam 7 Pamphiliam;
the greater Phrygia and Antigonus Lycia and Pamphylia
 7 Nearchus Cariam; 7 Leonontus þa læssan Frigan; 7
and Nearchus Caria and Leonnatus the lesser Phrygia and
 Lisimachus Thraciam; 7 Eumen Capadotiam 7 Paflagoniam.
Lysimachus Thrace and Eumenes Cappadocia and Paphlagonia
 7 Seleucus hæfde ealle þa æðelestan men Alexandres heres,
and Seleucus had all the noblest men of-Alexander army
 7 on lengðe mid him he befeat ealle þa eastlond. 7
and at length with them he got all the east-lands and
 Cassander þa cempaþ mid Chaldeum. 7 on Pactrium 7
Cassander the warriors with Chaldeans and in Bactria and

on Indeum wæron ða ealdormen þe Alexander gesette. 7
in India were the governors whom Alexander appointed and
 ðæt lond betux þæm twam ean Induse 7 Iðasfene hæfde
the land between the two rivers Indus and Hydaspes had
 Itaxiles; 7 Ithona hæfde Calonie þa þeode on Indeum; 7
Taxiles and Python had Coloniae the nation in India and
 Parapamenas hæfde Uxiarches æt þæs beorges ende Caucasus;
Parapamene had Oxyartes at of-the mountain end Caucasus
 7 Arachasihedros hæfde Siburtus; 7 Stontos hæfd(e)
and Arachosians-and-Gedrosians had Sibyrthus and Stasanor had
 Dranceas 7 Areas þa þeoda; 7 Omintos hæfde Atrianus; 7
Drangae and Arians the nations and Amyntas had Bactrians and
 S[i]cheus hæfde Satianos þæt folc; 7 Itacanor hæfde Parthos;
Scythaeus had Sogdians the people and Nicanor had Parthians
 7 Philippus Ircanus 7 Fratauernis hæfde Armenie; 7
and Philip Hyrcanians and Phrataphernes had Armenians and
 Theleomommos hæfde Meþas; 7 Feucestas hæfde Babylonias;
Tlepolemus had Medes and Peucestas had Babylonians
 7 Polausus hæfde Archos; 7 Archolaus Mesopotamiam.
and Pelasus had Archon and Archelaus Mesopotamia
 Eall heora gewinn awæcnedon ærest from Alexandres epistole, 144.13
All their wars arose first from of-Alexander letter
 for þon þe he þæron bebed þæt mon ealle þa wræccan an
for that that he therein commanded that one all the exiles into
 cyþþe forlete þe on ðæm londum wæron þe he ær self
native-land let who in the lands were which he before himself
 gehergad hæfde. Ða noldan Crecas þæm bebode hieran for þon
barried had Then would-not Greeks to-the command obey for that
 [hie] ondredon, þonne hie hie gegaderedon, þæt hie on him
they dreaded when they themselves gathered that they on them
 gewræcen þa teonan ðe hie ær mid him geþoledon; ge eac
avenged the injuries which they before with them suffered and also

wiðsocon þæt hie leng Læcedemonium hieran nolde, þær heora
refused that they longer to-Lacedaemonians obey would where their
 heafodstol wæs. 7 raðe ðæs Atheniense gelæddon xxx m
capital was and soon after-that Athenians led thirty thousand
 folces, 7 twa hund scipa angean Antigone ðæm cyninge, þe
of-people and two hundred ships against Antigonus the king who
 eall Crea rice habban sceolde, for þon þe he ðæs ærendes
all of-Greece kingdom have should for that that he of-the message
 ærendra(ca) wæs from Alexandre. 7 ge[set]ton him to
messenger was from Alexander and appointed for-themselves as
 ladteowe Demoste(n)on þone filosofum; 7 asponon him to
leader Demosthenes the philosopher and enticed to-them as
 fultume Corinthum þa burgleode, 7 Sihonas, 7 Margas; 7
help Corinthians the citizens and Sicyonians and Argives and
 besæton Antipatrum þone cyning on anum fæstenne, for þon
besieged Antipater the king in a fortress for that
 þe he wæs Antigone on fultume. Þær wearð Leostenas, oðer
that he was to-Antigonus in help There was Leosthenes one
 heora ladteowa, mid anre flān ofscoten. Þa hie from ðære
of-their leaders with an arrow shot When they from the
 byrg hamweard wæron, þa metton hie Leonantius, þe sceolde
city homeward were then met they Leonnatus who should
 Antipatrume to fultume cuman, 7 þær ofslagen wearð.
to-Antipater as help come and there slain was
 144.30 Æfter þæm Perðica, þe þa læssan Asiam hæfde, angan
After that Perdiccas who the lesser Asia had began
 winnan wið Ariarata, Capadoca cyninge, 7 hiene bedraf
to-fight against Ariarathes of-Cappadocians king and him drove
 into anum fæstenne, 7 þa burgware self hit onbærndon
into a fortress and the citizens themselves it set-on-fire
 an feower healfa, þæt eall forwearð þæt þærbinnan wæs.
on four sides that all perished that therein was

Æfter þæm Antigones 7 Perðica gebeotedan þæt hie
After that Antigonus and Perdiccas vowed that they
 woldon him betweonum gefeohtan, 7 longe ymb þæt
would them between fight and long about that
 siredon hwær hie hie gemetan wolden, 7 monig igland
plotted where they each-other meet would and many island
 awestan on ðæm geflite hwæðer hiera mehte maran fultum
laid-waste in the contest which of-them could greater help
 him to geteon. On þæm anbiðe Perðica for mid firde
to-himself to draw In the waiting Perdiccas went with army
 an Egyptum, þær Tholomeus wæs se cyning, for þon
into Egypt where Ptolemy was the king for that
 ðe him wæs gesæd þæt he wolde Antigone fylstan þæm
that to-him was said that he would to-Antigonus help the
 cyninge. Þa gegaderade Pholomeus micle fird ongean him.
king Then gathered Ptolemy great army against him
 Þa hwile þe hie togædereward fundedon, gefuhton twegen
The while that they toward-each-other strove fought two
 cyningas Neoptolomus 7 Umenis. 7 he Umenis gefliemde
kings Neoptolemus and Eumenes and he Eumenes put-to-flight
 Neoptolomus, þæt he com to Antigone þæm cyninge, 7 hiene
Neoptolemus that he came to Antigonus the king and him
 spón þæt he on Umenis unmyndlenga mid here become. Þa
enticed that he on Eumenes unawares with army came Then
 sende Antigones hiene selfne 7 [his] oþerne (þegn) Polipercon
sent Antigonus him self and his otherthane Polyperchon
 mid micle fultume þæt hie hiene beswiceden. Þa geascade þæt
with great help that they him deceived Then learned that
 Umenis, 7 forsætade hie ðær ðær hie geþoht hæfdon þæt hie
Eumenes and ambushed them there where they thought had that they
 hiene besætedon; 7 hie begen ofslog, 7 þa oþre gefliemde.
him ambushed and them both slew and the others put-to-flight

- 146.12 *Æfter ðæm gefeaht Perdica 7 Ptholomeus 7 þær wearþ*
After that fought Perdiccas and Ptolemy and there was
 Perdica ofslagen. *Æfter ðæm wearð Mæcedonium cuð þæt*
Perdiccas slain After that became to-Macedonians known that
 Eumen 7 Pison 7 Ilirgus 7 Alceta, *Perdican broðor, wolden*
Eumenes and Pithon and Illyrius and Alcetas of-Perdiccas brother would
 winnan on hie, 7 *fundon þæt Antigones him sceolde mid*
fight against them and arranged that Antigonus them should with
 firde ongean cuman. *On ðæm gefeohte gefliemde Antigones*
army against come In the battle put-to-flight Antigonus
 Umenis, 7 *hiene bedraf into anum fæstenne, 7 hiene ðær*
Eumenes and him drove into a fortress and him there
 hwile besæt. *Pa sende Umenis to Antipatre þæm cyninge, 7*
while besieged Then sent Eumenes to Antipater the king and
 hiene fultumes bæd. *Pa Antigones þæt angeat, þa forlet*
him help asked When Antigonus that perceived then abandoned
 he þæt setl. *Ac he Umenis him wende from Antigones*
he the siege But he Eumenes for-himself expected from of-Antigonus
 hamfærelte micelra untreowða, 7 *him to fultume aspon*
return-home of-great treacheries and to-himself as help enticed
 þa þe ár wæron Alexandres cempa, *þa wæron hatene*
those who before were of-Alexander warriors who were called
 Argiraspides, *for þon ðe eall heora wæpn wæron ofersylefreda.*
Argyraspides for that that all their weapons were silvered
 Ða on ðæm tweon þe hie swa ungeorne his willan fulleodon,
Then in the doubt that they so reluctantly his will followed
 þa becom him Antigones mid firde on, 7 *hie benæmde*
then came them Antigonus with army upon and them deprived
 ægþer ge heora wifa, ge heora bearna, ge heora eardes, ge
each both of-their wives and of-their children and of-their homeland and
 ealles þæs licgendes feos þe hie under Alexand[r]e begeatan;
of-all the stored wealth which they under Alexander got

7 hie selfe uneaðe oðflugon to Umene. Æfter þam þa
and they themselves with-difficulty fled to Eumenes After that then
 sendon to An[ti]gone ymb heora þæt mæste bismere, 7 hiene
sent to Antigonus about their the greatest disgrace and him
 bædon þæt he him ageafe þæt he (ær) on him gereafade.
asked that he to-them gave-back what he before from them plundered
 Þa onbead he him ðæt he him ðæs getygðian wolde, 146.30
Then announced he to-them that he to-them of-that grant would
 gif hie him Umenes þone cyning, þe heora hlaford þa
if they to-him Eumenes the king who their lord then
 wæs, gebundenne to him brohten; 7 hie þæt gefremedon
was bound to him brought and they that performed
 swa. Ac he heora eft ægþer ge mid bismere onfeng,
so But he them afterward each both with mockery received
 ge hie eac on þone bismerelecestan eard gesette, þæt wæs
and them also in the most-shameful dwelling settled that was
 on ðam ytemestan ende his monna, 7 him swaðeah
in the outermost end of-his men and to-them nevertheless
 nanuht agiefan nolde þæs þe hie bena wæron.
nothing give-back would of-that which they petitioners were
 Æfter þam Euredica, Aripeusses cwen, Mæcedonia cyninges, 148.1
After that Eurydice of-Arribidaeus queen of-Macedonia king
 heo wæs þam folce monig yfel donde þurh Cassander hiere
she was to-the people many evil doing through Cassander of-her
 hlafordes þegn, mid þam heo hæfde dierne geligre. 7 under
lord thane with whom she had secret adultery and during
 [ðæm] heo gelærde þone cyning þæt he hiene swa upp ahof
that she persuaded the king that he him so up raised
 þætte he wæs bufan eallum ðam þe on þam rice wæron
that he was above all those who in the kingdom were
 to ðam cyninge. 7 heo gedyde mid hiere lare þæt ealle
next-to the king and she brought-about with her counsel that all

Mæcedonie wæron þam cyninge wiðerwearde, oþ hie fundon
Macedonians were to-the king hostile until they arranged
 þæt hie sendon æfter Olimpeadum, Alexandres meder, þætte
that they sent after Olympias of-Alexander mother that
 hio him gefylste þæt hie mehton ægðer ge þone cyning ge þa
she them helped that they could each both the king and the
 cuene him to gewildum gedon. Hio þa Olimpiade him to
queen to-them into power put She then Olympias them to
 com mid Epira fultume hie agnes rices, 7 hie to fultume
came with of-Epirus help of-her own kingdom and to-her as help
 abæd Eacedam Molosorum cyning, 7 hie butu ofslog, ge
asked Aeacides of-Molossians king and them both slew both
 þone cyning ge þa cwene; 7 Cassander oðfleah. 7 Olimpiade
the king and the queen and Cassander fled and Olympias
 feng to þam rice, 7 þam folce fela laðes gedyde þa hwile
succeeded to the kingdom and to-the people much of-harm did the while
 þe hio þone anweald hæfde. Ða Cassander þæt geascade þæt
that she the power had When Cassander that learned that
 hio ðam folce laðade, þa gegaderade he fird. Ða hio þæt
she to-the people was-bateful then gathered he army When she that
 geascade þæt þæs folces wæs swa fela to him gecirred, þa
learned that of-the people was so many to him turned then
 ne getriewe hio þæt hie wolde se oðer dæl gelastfull beon.
not trusted she that to-her would the other part helpful be

148.18

Ac hio genom hie snore Roxan, Alexandres lafe,
But she took her daughter-in-law Roxana of-Alexander widow
 7 Alexandres sunu Ercoles, 7 fleah to ðam fæstenne
and of-Alexander son Hercules and fled to the fortress
 þe Fiðnam wæs haten. 7 Cassander hie æfter for, 7
which Pydna was called and Cassander her after went and
 þæt fæsten abræc, 7 Olimpiadum ofslog. 7 þa burgleode
the fortress stormed and Olympias slew and the citizens

oþbrudon þa snore mid hiere suna, þa hie ongeatan
carried-off the daughter-in-law with her son when they perceived
 þæt þæt festen sceolde abrocen bion, ⁊ hi sendon on
that the fortress should stormed be and them sent into
 oðer fæstre fæsten. ⁊ Cassander hie het þær besittan;
other firmer fortress and Cassander them commanded there besiege
 ⁊ him ealles þæs anwaldes weold Mæcedonia rices.
and for-himself all the power controlled of-Macedonia kingdom
 Ða wende man þæt þæt gewin geendad wære betux 148.26
Then supposed one that the war ended were between
 Alexandres folgerum, þa þa wæron gefeallen þe þær mæst
of-Alexander followers when those were fallen who there most
 gewunna: þæt wæs Perþica, ⁊ Eumen, ⁊ Alcipen, ⁊
fought that was Perdiccas and Eumenes and Alcetas and
 Polipercon, ⁊ Olimpiadas, ⁊ Antipater, ⁊ monige oðre. Ac
Polyperchon and Olympias and Antipater and many others But
 Antigones, se mid ungemete girnde anwalda ofer oþre, ⁊ to
Antigonus who with immoderation desired of-powers over others and to
 þæm fæstene for þær Alexandres laf wæs ⁊ his sunu, ⁊
the fortress went where of-Alexander widow was and his son and
 hie þær befeat, to ðon þæt he wolde þæt þa folc him þy
them there got to that that he wished that the peoples to-him the
 swiþor to buge þe he hæfde hiera ealdhlaforðes sunu on
more to turned because he had of-their old-lord son in
 his gewearde. Siþþan Cassander þæt geascade, þa geþoftade he
his power After Cassander that learned then allied he
 wið Ptholomeus, ⁊ wið Lisimachus, ⁊ wið Seleucus þone
with Ptolemy and with Lysimachus and with Seleucus the
 eastcyning, ⁊ hie ealle winnende wæron wið Antigones, ⁊
east-king and they all fighting were against Antigonus and
 wið Demetrius his sunu, sume on londe, sume on wætere.
against Demetrius his son some on land some on water

On þæm (gefeohhte) gefeol se mæsta dæl Macedonia duguðe
In the battle fell the greatest part of-Macedonia host
 on æghere healfe, þeh hie sume mid Antigone wære, sume
on each side though they some with Antigonus were some
 mid Cassandre. Þær wearð Antigones gefliemed 7 his sunu.
with Cassander There was Antigonus put-to-flight and his son
 Æfter þæm Demetrias, Antigones sunu, gefeaht on scipum
After that Demetrius of-Antigonus son fought on ships
 wið Ptholomeus, 7 hiene bedraf on his agen lond. Æfter
against Ptolemy and him drove into his own land After
 þæm Antigones bebead þæt mon ægðer hete cyning, ge
that Antigonus commanded that one each call king both
 hiene ge his sunu, for þon þe Alexandres æfterfolgeras
him and his son for that that of-Alexander successors
 næron ær þæm swa gehatene, buton ladteowas.
not-were before that so called but leaders

150.8 Gemong þæm gewinnum Antigones him ondred Ercoles,
Among the wars Antigonus for-himself dreaded Hercules
 Alexandres sunu, þæt þæt folc hiene wolde to hlaforde
of-Alexander son that the people him would as lord
 geceosan, for þon þe he ryhtcynecynnes (wæs). Het þa
choose for that that he of-rightful-royal-kin was Commanded then
 ægher ofslean ge hiene ge his modor. Ða þæt þa oþre
each slay both him and his mother When that the others
 geascedon þæt he hie ealle beswican þohte, hie þa eft
learned that he them all deceive thought they then again
 hie gegaderedon, 7 wið hiene wunnon. Ða ne dorste
themselves gathered and against him fought Then not dared
 Cassander self on ðæm færehte cuman, for his ðæm nihstan
Cassander himself on the expedition come for his the nearest
 feondum þe him ymb wæron. Ac sende his fultum to
enemies who him around were But sent his help to

Lisimache his gebof(tan); ⁊ hæfde his wisan swiþpost beþoht
Lysimachus his ally and had his affairs most entrusted
 to Seleucuse, for þon þe he monege anwealdas mid gewinnum
to Seleucus for that that he many powers with wars
 geeode on þæm eastlondum: þæt wæs ærest Babylonie ⁊
conquered in the east-lands that was first Babylonians and
 Pactriane. Æfter he gefór on Indie, þær nan mon ær ne
Bactrians After he went into India where no man before nor
 sibþan mid firde gefaran ne dorste, buton Alexandre. ⁊ he
since with army go — dared except Alexander and he
 Seleucus geniedde ealle þa ladteowas to his hiersumnesse, ⁊
Seleucus forced all the leaders to his obedience and
 hie alle Antigones et Demetrias his sunu mid firde gesohton.
they all Antigonus and Demetrius his son with army sought
 On þæm gefeohte wæs Antigones ofslagen ⁊ his sunu of
In the battle was Antigonus slain and his son from
 þæm rice ádræfed. Ne wene ic, cwæð Orosius, þæt ænig
the kingdom driven Not think I said Orosius that any
 wære þe þæt atellan mehte þæt on ðæm gefeohte gefeoll.
were who that count could which in the battle fell
 On þære tide gefor Cassander ⁊ his sunu feng to þæm 150.25
In the time died Cassander and his son succeeded to the
 rice Philippus. Ða wende man eft oþere siþe þæt þæt
kingdom Philip Then supposed one again other time that the
 gewinn Alexandres folgera geendad wære. Ac hie sona þæs
war of-Alexander followers ended were But they soon after-that
 him betweenum wunnon; ⁊ Seleucus ⁊ Demetrias, Antigones
them between fought and Seleucus and Demetrius of-Antigonus
 sunu, hi togædere gebofstedan, ⁊ wið þæm þrim wunnon,
son they together allied and against the three fought
 Philippuse, Cassandres suna, ⁊ wið Ptholomeuse, ⁊ wið
Philip of-Cassander son and against Ptolemy and against

Lisimachuse. 7 hie þæt gewinn þa þæs licost angunnan
Lysimachus and they the war then to-that likest began
 þe hi hit ær ne angunnen. On þæm gewinne ofslog
as-if they it before not began In the war slew
 Antipater his modor, Cassandres lafe, þeh þe heo earmlice
Antipater his mother of-Cassander widow though that she wretchedly
 hiere feores to him wilnade. Ða bæd Alexander, hiere sunu,
her life to him begged Then asked Alexander her son
 Demetrias þæt he him gefylste þæt he his modor slege on
Demetrius that he him helped that he of-his mother slaying on
 his breðer gewrecan mehte, 7 hi hiene raðe þæs ofslogan.
his brother avenge could and they him soon after-that slew

- 152.1 Æfter þæm gewunnon Demetrias 7 Lisimachus; ac Lisimachus
After that fought Demetrius and Lysimachus but Lysimachus
 ne mehte Demetriase wiðstandan, for þon þe Dorus Thracea
not could Demetrius withstand for that that Dorus of-Thracians
 cyning him eac an wann. Ða wæs Demetrias on þære hwile
king him also against fought Then was Demetrius in the while
 swiþe geanmet, 7 fird gelædde to Ptholomeuse. Ða he þæt
greatly encouraged and army led to Ptolemy When he that
 geascade þa begeat he Seleucus him to fultume, 7 Pirrus
learned then got he Seleucus to-himself as help and Pyrrhus
 Epira cyning. 7 Pirrus him for þam swiþost fylste, þe he
of-Epirus king and Pyrrhus him for that chiefly helped that he
 him selfum facade Mæcedonia anweald; 7 hie þa Demetrias
for-him self sought of-Macedonia power and they then Demetrius
 of þæm rice adrifon, 7 Pirrus to feng. Æfter þæm
from the kingdom drove and Pyrrhus to succeeded After that
 Lisimachus ofslog his agenne sunu Agothoclen 7 Antipater
Lysimachus slew his own son Agathocles and Antipater
 his aþum. On þæm dagum Lisimachus sio burg besauc on
his son-in-law In the days Lysimachia the city sank into

eorþan mid folce mid ealle. Ond æfter þæm þe Lisimachus
earth with people with all And after that that Lysimachus
 hæfde swa wið his sunu gedon 7 wið his aþum, þa
had so against his son done and against his son-in-law then
 anscunedon hiene his agene leode, 7 monige from him
shunned him his own people and many from him
 cirdon, 7 Seleucus sponan þæt he Lisimachus beswice. Þagiet
turned and Seleucus enticed that he Lysimachus deceive Still
 ne mehte se nið betux him twæm gelicgean, þeh heora na
not could the enmity between them two subside though of-them no
 ma ne lifde þara þe Alexandres folgeras wæron, ac swa ealde
more — lived of-those who of-Alexander followers were but as old
 swa hie þa wæron hie gefuhton: Seleucus hæfde seofon 7
as they then were they fought Seleucus had seven and
 seofontig wintra, 7 Lisimachus hæfde þreo 7 seofontig wintra.
seventy winters and Lysimachus had three and seventy winters
 Þær wearð Lisimachus ofslagen. 7 þæs ymb þreo niht 152.18
There was Lysimachus slain and after-that after three nights
 com Ptolomeus, þe Lisimahhus his sweostor hæfde, 7
came Ptolemy whose Lysimachus his sister had and
 diegellice æfter Seleucuse for, þa he hamweard wæs, oþ his
secretly after Seleucus went when he homeward was until his
 fird tofaren wæs, 7 hiene þær ofslog. Ða wæs seo sibb 7
army dispersed was and him there slew Then was the peace and
 seo mildheortnes geendad þe hie æt Alexandre geleornedon!
the mercy ended which they from Alexander learned
 Þæt wæs þæt hie twegen þe þær lengest lifdon hæfdon þritig
That was that they two who there longest lived had thirty
 cyninga ofslagen heora agenra ealðgeferena, 7 him hæfdon
kings slain of-their own old-companions and for-themselves had
 sibban ealle þa anwealdas þe hie ealle ær hæfdon. Gemong
afterward all the powers which they all before had Among

þæm gewinnum Lisimachus forlet his xv suna: sume he self
the wars Lysimachus lost his fifteen sons some he himself

ofslog, sume an gefeohtum beforan him selfum mon afslog.

slew some in battles before him self one slew

152.28 Dyllicne gebroðorscipe, cwæð Orosius, hie heoldon him

Such brotherhood said Orosius they held them

betweenum, þe án anum hierede wæron afédde 7 getyde! Þætte

between who in one household were fed and taught That

hit is us nu swiþor bismre gelic þæt we þæt besprecað, 7 þæt,

it is to-us now rather to-mockery like that we that complain and that

þæt we gewinn nu hatað, þonne us fremde 7 ellþeodge an

which we war now call when to-us strangers and foreigners upon

becumaþ, 7 lytles hwæt on us bereafiað, 7 us eft hrædlice

come and little something from us plunder and us again quickly

forlætað; 7 nyllað gepencan hwelc hit þa wæs, þa nan mon

leave and will-not consider what it then was when no man

ne mehte æt oþrum his feorh gebycggan, ne furþon þætte þa

— could from other his life buy nor even that those

wolden gefriend beon þe wæron gebroðor of fæder 7 of

would friends be who were brothers from father and from

meder. 7 her endað sio þridde boc, 7 onginð seo feorþe.

mother and here ends the third book and begins the fourth

BOOK IV

I · PYRRHUS AND THE ELEPHANTS

Four hundred and sixty-four years after Rome was built the Tarentines took Roman ships and insulted the envoys sent to ask redress, and Pyrrhus of Epirus came to their help with twenty elephants, the first brought into Italy; his gods answered him doubtfully when he asked who should win — thou shalt have, or shalt not have. The Romans fled the elephants but for Minucius, who stabbed one under the navel so that it killed its own riders. Pyrrhus wrote at his god's door his thanks for overcoming the unovercome and being overcome himself, and said another such victory would send him back to Greece without a thane. In the second battle the Romans burned flax and iron spikes into the elephants' backs so that they trampled their own side, and after a third defeat he left Italy and was killed by a stone at the storming of Argos; the Tarentines then fetched the Carthaginians against Rome and were beaten, so that the Carthaginians first learned they could be overcome, and the legion that turned on the people of Rhegium it was set to guard was cut down and beheaded.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs feower hunde After that that Rome-city built was four hundred wintrum 7 feower 7 siextegum, þætte Tarentine þæt folc winters and four and sixty that Tarentines the people plegedon binnan Tarentan heora byrg et heora þeátra þe played within Tarentum their city at their theater which þærbinan geworht wæs. Ða gesawon hie Romane scipa on therein made was Then saw they of-Romans ships on ðæm sæ irnan. Ða hræðlice comon Tarentine to heora agnum the sea run Then quickly came Tarentines to their own scipum, 7 þa oþre hindan offoran, 7 hie ealle him to ships and the others from-behind overtook and them all to-them into gewildum gedydan buto(n) v. 7 þa þe þær gefongne wæron power put except five and those who there captured were	154.1
--	--------------

hie tawedan mid þære mæstan uniednesse: sume ofslogon,

they treated with the greatest cruelty some slew

sume ofswungon, sume him wið feo gesealdon.

some scourged some for-themselves for money sold

154.10 Ða Romane þæt geacsedan, þa sendon hie ærendracan to

When Romans that learned then sent they messengers to

him, 7 bædon þæt him man gebette þæt him ðær to

them and asked that to-them one amended what to-them there as

abylgðe gedon wæs. Ða tawedan hie eft þa ærendracan

offense done was Then treated they again the messengers

mid þæm mæstan bismere, swa hie þa oþre ær dydon,

with the greatest disgrace as they the others before did

7 hie siþþan ham forleton.

and them afterward home let-go

154.14 Æfter þæm foran Romane on Tarentine. 7 swa clæne

After that went Romans against Tarentines and so clean

hie namon heora fultum mid him, þætte heora proletarii

they took their help with them that their proletarii

ne moston him beaftan beon — þæt wæron þa þe hie

not might them behind be that were those whom they

gesett hæfdon þæt sceoldon be heora wifum bearna strienan,

appointed had that should by their wives children beget

þonne hie on gewin foron — 7 cwædon þæt him wislecre

when they into war went and said that to-them wiser

þuhte þæt hie ða ne forluren þe þær ut fore, hæfde bearn

seemed that they those not lost who there out went let-have children

se þe mehte. Hie þa Romane comon on Tarentine, 7

be who could They then Romans came against Tarentines and

þær eall aweston þæt hie metton, 7 monega byrg abræcon.

there all laid-waste that they met and many cities stormed

Ða sendon Tarentine ægwern æfter fultume, þær hie
Then sent Tarentines everywhere after help where they
 him æniges wendon. ⁊ Pirrus, Epira cyning, him com
for-themselves of-any expected and Pyrrhus of-Epirus king them came
 to mid þæm mæstan fultume, ægþer ge an gangehere, ge on
to with the greatest help each both in infantry and in
 rædehere, ge án sciphære. He wæs on ðæm dagum gemærsad
cavalry and in fleet He was in the days renowned
 ofer ealle oþere cyningas, ægþer ge mid his miclan fultume,
over all other kings each both with his great help
 ge mid his rædþeahunge, ge mid his wigcræfte. For þon
and with his counsel and with his war-craft For that
 fyl[s]te Pirrus Tarentinum for þon þe Tarente seo burg wæs
helped Pyrrhus to-Tarentines for that that Tarentum the city was
 getimbred of Læcedemonium, þe his rice þa wæs. ⁊ he
built by Lacedaemonians which his kingdom then was and he
 hæfde Thesalium him to fultume ⁊ Mæcedonie. ⁊ he
had Thessalians to-himself as help and Macedonians and he
 hæfde xx elpenda to þæm gefeohte mid him, þe Romane
had twenty elephants to the battle with him which Romans
 ær na ne ne gesawon: he wæs se forma mon þe hie ærest
before never — — saw he was the first man who them first
 on Italium brohte. He wæs eac on þæm dagum gleawast to
into Italy brought He was also in the days wisest in
 wige ⁊ to gewinne, buton þæm anum þe hie(ne) his godas
war and in strife except that alone that him his gods
 ⁊ his deofolgeld beswicon þe he begon(gen)de wæs. Ða
and his idols deceived which he worshiping was When
 he hie ascade his (godas) hwæþer heora sceolde on oþrum
he them asked his gods which of-them should on other

154.22

sige habban, þe he on Romanum, þe Romane on him, þa
victory have either he on Romans or Romans on him then
 ondwyrdon hie him tweolice, 7 cwædon: 'þa hæfst oþþe næfst.'

answered they him ambiguously and said thou hast or hast-not

156.4 Þæt forme gefeoht þæt he wið Romanum hæfde hit wæs in

The first battle which he against Romans had it was in

Compania, neah þære ie þe mon Lisum hætt. Þa æfter

Campania near the river which one Liris calls Then after

þæm þe þær on ægbere healfe micel wæl geslagen wæs,

that that there on each side great slaughter slain was

þa het Pirrus dón þa elpendas on þæt gefeoht. Siþþan

then commanded Pyrrhus put the elephants into the battle After

Romane þæt gesawan þæt him mon swelcne wrenc to dyde

Romans that saw that to-them one such trick to did

swelcne hie ær ne gesawon ne secgan ne hirdon, þa flugon hie

as they before not saw nor tell — heard then fled they

ealle buton anum men, se wæs Minutius haten. He genedde

all except one man who was Minucius called He ventured

under ænne elpent þæt he hiene on þone nafelan ofstang. Þa,

under an elephant that he him in the navel stabbed Then

siþþan he irre wæs 7 gewundod, he ofslog micel þæs folces,

after he angry was and wounded he slew much of-the people

þæt ægþer ge þa forwurdon þe him onufan wæron, ge eac

that each both those perished who him upon were and also

þa oþre elpendas sticade 7 gremede, þæt þa eac mæst ealle

the other elephants stabbed and enraged that those also nearly all

forwurdon þe þæronufan wæron. 7 þeh þe Romane gefliemed

perished who thereon were and though that Romans put-to-flight

wæren, hie wæron þeh gebielde mid þæm þæt hie wiston

were they were yet emboldened with that that they knew

hu hie to ðæm elpendon sceoldon. On ðæm gefeohte wæs

how they toward the elephants should In the battle was

Romana iiii x m ofslagen feþena 7 eahtatig 7 [viii]
of-Romans four ten thousand slain of-infantry and eighty and eight
 hund gefangen, 7 þara gehorsedra wæron ofslagen iii hund
hundred captured and of-the borsemen were slain three hundred
 7 an m, 7 þær wæron seofon hund guðfonena genumen.
and one thousand and there were seven hundred war-banners taken

Hit næs na gesæd hwæt Pirruses folces gefeallen wære, for 156.20
It not-was — said what of-Pyrrhus people fallen were for
 þon hit næs þeaw on þæm tidum þæt mon ænig wæl
that it not-was custom in the times that one any slaughter
 on þa healfe rimde þe þonne wieldre wæs, buton þær
on the side counted which then victorious was unless there
 þy læs ofslagen wære, swa mid Alexandre wæs on [ðæm]
the less slain were as with Alexander was in the
 forman gefeohte þe he wið Darius feaht: þær næs his
first battle which he against Darius fought there not-was of-his
 folces na ma ofslagen þonne nigon. Ac Pirrus gebicnede
people — more slain than nine But Pyrrhus indicated
 eft hu him se sige gelicade þe he ofer Romane hæfde,
afterward how to-him the victory pleased which he over Romans had
 þa he cwæð æt his godes dure, 7 hit swa on awrat:
when he said at of-his god door and it so on wrote
 ‘þonc hafa þa, Iofes, þæt ic þa moste oferwinnan þe ár
thanks have thou Jove that I those might overcome who before
 wæron úoferwunnen, 7 ic eac from him oferwunnen eam.
were unconquered and I also by them overcome am
 Ða ascedan hiene his þegnas hwy he swa heanlice word
Then asked him his thanes why he so humiliating word
 be him selfum gecwæde, þæt he oferwunnen wære. Ða
about him self said that he overcome were Then
 ondwyrd he him, 7 cwæð: ‘gif ic eft gefare swelc[n]e
answered he them and said if I again obtain such

sige æt Romanum, þonne mæg ic siþþan buton ælcon þegne
victory over Romans then can I afterward without any thane
 Creca lond secan.' Þæt wearð eac Romanum an yfelum
of-Greece land seek That was also to-Romans in evil
 tacne oþiewed ær þām gefeohte, þa hie on firde wæron,
token shown before the battle when they on campaign were
 þæt þæs folces sceolde micel hryre beon, þa þunor ofslog
that of-the people should great fall be when thunder slew
 xxiiii heora fodrera, 7 þa oþre gebrocade aweg coman.
twenty-four of-their foragers and the others injured away came
 158.1 Æfter þām gefuhton Pirrus 7 Romane in Abulia þære
After that fought Pyrrhus and Romans in Apulia the
 þeode. Þær wearð Pirrus wund on oþran earme; 7 Romane
nation There was Pyrrhus wounded in one arm and Romans
 hæfdon sige. 7 hæfdon geleornad ma cræfta hu hie þa
had victory and had learned more of-skills how they the
 elpendas beswican mehton, mid þām þæt hie namon treowu,
elephants deceive could with that that they took timbers
 7 slogon on oþerne ende monige scarpe isene næglas, 7
and struck into one end many sharp iron nails and
 hie mid flexe bewundon, 7 onbærndon hit, 7 beþyddan
them with flax wound and set-on-fire it and thrust
 hit þonne on þone elpend hindan, þæt hie þonne foran
it then into the elephant from-behind that they then went
 wedende ægþer ge for þæs flexes bryne ge for þara nægla
raging each both for of-the flax burning and for of-the nails
 sticunge, þæt æt ælcon þa forwurdon ærest þe him onufan
stabbing that at each those perished first who them upon
 wæron, 7 siþþan þæt oþer folc wæron (swa swiðe) sleande
were and afterward the other people were so greatly slaying
 swa hi him scildan sceoldon. On þām gefeohte wæs Romana
as they them shield should In the battle was of-Romans

eahta þusend ofslagen, 7 enlefan guðfonan genumen, 7
eight thousand slain and eleven war-banners taken and
 Pirruses heres wæs xx m ofslagen, 7 his guðfona
of-Pyrrhus army was twenty thousand slain and his war-banner
 genumen. Þær wearð Pirruse cuð þæt Agathocles, Siraccusa
taken There became to-Pyrrhus known that Agathocles of-Syracuse
 cyning þa(ra) burgleoda, wæs gefaren on Sicilia þæm londe.
king of-the citizens was dead in Sicily the land
 Þa for he þider 7 þæt rice to him geniedde.

Then went he thither and the kingdom to him forced

Sona swa þæt gewinn mid Romanum geendad wæs, swa 158.16
As-soon as the war with Romans ended was so
 wæs þær seo monigfealdeste wol, mid moncwealme, ge eac
was there the most-manifold plague with pestilence and also
 þætte nanuht beren(des), ne wif ne nieten, ne mehton
that nothing bearing nor woman nor beast — could
 nanuht libbendes geberan; þæt hie þa æt nihstan wæron
anything living bear that they then at last were
 ortriewe hwæþer him ænig moneaca cuman sceolde.

despairing whether to-them any increase-of-men come should

Þa wende Pirrus from Sicilium eft to Romanum, 7 him 158.21
Then turned Pyrrhus from Sicily back to Romans and him
 angean côm Curius se consul, 7 hiora þæt þridde gefeoht
against came Curius the consul and their the third battle
 wæs on Lucaniam, on Arosinis þære dune; þeh þe Romane
was in Lucania on Arusian the hill though that Romans
 sume hwile hæfdon swiþor fleam geþoht þonne gefeoht, ær
some while had rather flight thought than battle before
 þan hie gesawon þæt mon þa elpendas on þæt gefeoht dyde.

that they saw that one the elephants into the battle put

Ac sibþan hi þa gesawan, hie hie gegremedan, þæt hie þa
But after they them saw they them enraged that they then

wæron swiþe sleande þe hie fylstan sceoldon; 7 Pirruses here
were greatly slaying whom they help should and of-Pyrrhus army
 wearð for þæm swiþost on fleame. On ðæm gefeohte Pirrus
was for that chiefly in flight In the battle Pyrrhus
 hæfde eahtatig m feþena, 7 v m gehorsedra. 7 þær
had eighty thousand infantry and five thousand horsemen and there
 wæs xxxvi m ofslagen, 7 iiii hund gefangen. Æfter þæm
was thirty-six thousand slain and four hundred captured After that
 Pirrus fór of Italium ymb fif gear þæs þe he ær þæron
Pyrrhus went from Italy about five years after-that that he before thereinto
 com. 7 raþe þæs þe he ham côm, he wolde abrecan
came and soon after-that that he home came he would storm
 Argus þa burg, 7 þær wearð mid ane stane ofworpen.

160.1 Æfter þæm þe Tarentine geacsedan þæt Pirrus dead wæs, þa
After that that Tarentines learned that Pyrrhus dead was then
 sendon hie on Affrice to Cartaginenses æfter fultume; 7 eft
sent they into Africa to Carthaginians after help and again
 wið Romanum wunnon; 7 raðe þæs þe hie togædere
against Romans fought and soon after-that that they together
 coman Romane hæfdon sige. Þær anfundan Cartaginenses
came Romans had victory There discovered Carthaginians
 þæt hie mon oferswiþan mehte, þeh hie nan folc ær
that them one overcome could though them no people before
 mid gefeohte oferwinnan ne mehte. Gemong þæm þe Pirrus
with battle overcome — could During that that Pyrrhus
 wið Romane winnende wæs, hi hæfdon eahta legian. Þa
against Romans fighting was they had eight legions Then
 hæfdon hie þa eahteðan Regiense to fultume gesette. Þa ne
had they the eighth to-Rbegians as help set Then not
 getruwade se eahteþa dæl þara legian þæt Romane Pirruse
trusted the eighth part of-the legions that Romans Pyrrhus

wiðstondan mehte: angunnan þa hergean 7 hienan þa þe
withstand could began then to-harry and humiliate those whom
 hie friþian sceoldon. Ða Romane þæt geacsedan, þa sendon
they protect should When Romans that learned then sent
 hie þider Genutius heora consul mid fultume, to þon þæt he
they thither Genucius their consul with help to that that he
 an him gewræce þæt hie þa slogon 7 hiendon þe ealle
on them avenged that they those slew and humiliated whom all
 Romane friþian woldon. 7 he þa swa gedyde: sume he
Romans protect would and he then so did some he
 ofslog, sume geband 7 ham sende; 7 þær wæron siþþan
slew some bound and home sent and there were afterward
 witnade, 7 siþþan þa heafda mid ceorfæxsum of acorfena.
punished and afterward the heads with axes off cut

II · THE EVIL WONDERS AT ROME

Four hundred and seventy-seven years after Rome was built thunder shattered the house of Jove, their highest god, a great part of the wall fell, and three wolves carried a dead man's body into the city in one night and tore it piecemeal until men woke and ran out. Fire burned up out of a hill near Rome and left the ground ashes five acres wide. The next year, as the consul Sempronius closed with the Picentes, an earthquake made both sides certain they would sink into the earth; they fought after it most savagely, with the greatest bloodshed on both sides, though the Romans had the victory with few left alive, and it was seen that the earthquake betokened the blood let into the earth that day.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs feower hunde 160.16
After that that Rome-city built was four hundred
 wintrum 7 lxxvii, gewurdon on Rome þa yfelan wundor.
winters and seventy-seven happened in Rome the evil wonders
 Þæt wæs ærest þæt þunor toslog heora hiehstan godes hus
That was first that thunder struck-apart of-their highest god house

Iofeses. ⁊ eac þære burge weall micel to eorþan gehreas. ⁊
of-Jove and also of-the city wall much to earth fell and
 eac þætte þrie wulfas on anre niht brohton ánes deades monnes
also that three wolves in one night brought of-a dead man
 lichoman binnan þa burg, ⁊ hiene þær siþþan styccemælum
body within the city and it there afterward piecemeal
 tobrudon, oþ þa men onwocan, ⁊ ut urnon, ⁊ hie siþþan
tore-apart until the men woke and out ran and they afterward
 aweg flugon. On þæm dagum gewearð þætte on anre dune
away fled In the days happened that on a hill
 neah Romebyrig tohlad seo eorþe, ⁊ wæs byrnende fyr up
near Rome-city split-open the earth and was burning fire up
 of þære eorþan, þæt on ælce healfe þæs fyres seo eorþe
from the earth that on each side of-the fire the earth
 wæs fif æcra bræde to axan geburnen. Sona þæs on þæm
was of-five acres breadth to ashes burned Soon after-that in the
 æfterran geare gefor Sempronius se consul mid firde wið
next year went Sempronius the consul with army against
 Pentes Italia folc. Ða mið þæm þe hi hie getrymed
Picentes of-Italy people Then with that that they themselves arrayed
 hæfdon, ⁊ togædere woldon, þa wearð eorþbeofung, þæt
had and together would then arose earthquake that
 ægðer þara folca wende untweogendlice þæt hie sceoldon on
each of-the peoples supposed undoubtingly that they should into
 þa eorþan besincan. ⁊ hie þeah swa ondrædendlice gebidon
the earth sink and they yet so fearfully waited
 þæt se ege ofergongen wæs, ⁊ þær siþþan wælgrimlice
that the fear passed was and there afterward cruelly
 gefuhton. Ðær wæs se mæsta blodgyte on ægðere healfe þara
fought There was the greatest bloodshed on each side of-the
 folca, þeh þe Romane sige hæfdon, þa feawa þe þær to
peoples though that Romans victory had the few who there as

lafe wurdon. Þær wæs gesiene þæt seo eorþbeofung tacnade
remainder became There was seen that the earthquake betokened
 þa miclan bloddryncas þe hiere mon on þære tide to forlet.
the great blood-drinkings which to-it one in the time to let

III · BLOOD FROM THE EARTH AND MILK FROM HEAVEN

Four hundred and eighty years after Rome was built blood was seen to well out of the earth and milk to rain from heaven. In those days Carthage sent help to the Tarentines, that they might the more easily stand against the Romans, and swore to Rome's envoys with the most shameful oath that they had never helped them. The Volsinians and Etruscans almost perished by their own folly: they freed some of their slaves and grew too mild to them all, and their freemen, angry that the slaves were freed and they were not, turned on their lords together with the slaves, drove them out and took their ladies to wife, until the Romans helped the lords back to their own.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs iiii hunde wintrum 162.4
After that that Rome-city built was four hundred winters
 7 lxxx, gemong þæm oþrum (monegum) wundrum þe
and eighty among the other many wonders which
 on þæm dagum gelumpan, þæt mon geseah weallan blod
in the days happened that one saw well-up blood
 of eorþan 7 rinan meolc of heofonum. On ðæm dagum
from earth and rain milk from heavens In the days
 Cartaginenses sendon fultum Tarentinum, þæt hie þe ið
Carthaginians sent help to-Tarentines that they the easier
 mehton wiþ Romanum. Þa sendon Romane ærendracan to
could against Romans Then sent Romans messengers to
 him, 7 hie acsedon for hwy hie ðæt dyden. Þa oðsworan hie
them and them asked for why they that did Then abjured they
 þæm ærendracan mid þæm bismalicestan aðe þæt hie him
to-the messengers with the most-shameful oath that they to-them

næfre on fultume nære, þeh þe þa aðas wæren near mane
never in help were though that the oaths were nearer to-crime
 þonne soðe. On ðæm dagum Ulcinienses ⁊ Thrusci ða folc
than to-truth In the days Volsinians and Etruscans the peoples
 forneah ealle forwurdon for hiora agnum dysige. For þæm
nearly all perished for their own folly For that
 þe hie sume heora þeowas gefreodon, ⁊ eac him eallum
that they some of-their slaves freed and also to-them all
 wurdon to milde ⁊ to forgiefene. Ða ofpuhte heora ceorlum
became too mild and too indulgent Then it-displeased to-their freemen
 þæt mon þa þeowas freode, ⁊ hi nolde. Ða wiðsawon hie
that one the slaves freed and them would-not Then renounced they
 þæm hlafordum, ⁊ þa þeowas mid him, oþ hie wyldran
the lords and the slaves with them until they more-powerful
 wæron þonne hie, ⁊ hie sipþan mid ealle of þæm earde
were than they and them afterward with all from the homeland
 adrifon (⁊ him to wifum dydon þa þe ær wæran
drove and for-themselves as wives took those who before were
 heora hlæfdian); Ða sipþan gesohton þa hlafordas Romane,
their ladies Then afterward sought the lords Romans
 ⁊ hi him gefylstan þæt hie eft to hiora agnum becoman.
and they them helped that they again to their own came

Four hundred and eighty-one years after Rome was built such a pestilence came that at last the Romans asked not how many had died but how many were left; and the devils kept them from seeing that it was God's vengeance, having the priests tell them their gods were angry. In that time Caparronia, a nun of their gods, lay with a man, and the Romans hanged her, the man with her, and all who hid it. If the Romans wrote such shames in their own praise, Orosius asks, how many greater ones did they keep silent for fear of their senate? He turns to Carthage, built by the woman Elissa seventy-two years before Rome, whose people sacrificed men in a plague and were taught by the devils to kill the healthy for the sick — men foolish enough to think they could still the evil by it, devils cunning enough to increase it. Their beaten generals were driven into exile, and Malchus came back with an army, hanged his own son for wearing a priest's purple, took Carthage, and was himself ensnared and killed.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs iiii hunde wintrum 162.22
 After that that Rome-city built was four hundred winters
 7 lxxxi, becom on Romane micel moncwealm, þæt hie ða æt
 and eighty-one came upon Romans great pestilence that they then at
 nihstan ne acsedon hwæt þara gefarenra wære, ac hwæt heora
 last not asked what of-the dead were but what of-them
 þonne to lafe wære. Ond eac þa diofla þe hie an simbel
 then as remainder were And also the devils whom they in ever
 weorþedon hi ámirdon, toeac(an) þæm oþrum monigfealdum
 worshiped them hindered besides the other manifold
 bismrum þe hi him lærende wæron, þæt hie ne cuþan angitan
 disgraces which they them teaching were that they not could perceive
 þæt hit Godes wracu wæs; ac heton þa biscepas þæt hie
 that it of-God vengeance was but commanded the priests that they
 sædon ðæm folce þæt heora godas him wæron irre, to þon þæt
 said to-the people that their gods to-them were angry to that that
 hie him þagit swiþor ofreden 7 bloten þonne hie ær dyden.
 they to-them still more offered and sacrificed than they before did

162.31 On ðære ilcan tide Caperronie wæs hatenu heora goda nunne.

In the same time Caparronia was called of-their gods nun
 Ða gebyrede hier e þæt heo hie forlæg. Hie þa Romane for
Then happened to-her that she herself fornicated Her then Romans for
 þæm gylte hi ahengon, 7 eac þone þe þone gylt mid hier e
the offense her hanged and also him who the offense with her
 geworhte, 7 ealle þa þe þonne gylt mid him [wiston], 7
wrought and all those who the offense with them knew and
 mid him hælæn. Hu wene we, nu Romane him self þyllic writon
with them concealed How think we now Romans them selves such wrote
 7 setton for heora agnum gielpe 7 heringe, 7 þeah gemong
and set-down for their own vainglory and praise and yet among
 þære heringe þyllica bismra on hie selfe asædon, hu wene we
the praise such disgraces on them selves told how think we
 hu monegra maran bismra hie forsugedon, ægþer ge for hiora
how many greater disgraces they kept-silent each both for their
 agenre lufan 7 londleoda, ge eac for hiora senatum ege!
own love and of-natives and also for their senate fear

164.8 Nu we sculon [fón], cwæð Orosius, ymb þæt Punica gewin,

Now we must take said Orosius about the Punic war
 þæt wæs of þæm folce of Cartaina þære byrig. Sio wæs
which was from the people from Carthage the city Which was
 getimbred from Elisan þæm wifmen, lxxiitigum wintra ær
built by Elissa the woman seventy-two winters before
 Romeburg. Swa some þara burgwarena yfel 7 heora bismeres
Rome-city So same of-the citizens evil and of-their disgrace
 wearð lytel asæd 7 awriten, swa swa Trogus 7 Iustinianus
was little told and written so as Trogus and Justinus
 sedon heora stærwriteras, for þon þe heora wise on nænne sæl
said their historians for that that their affairs at no time
 wel ne gefor, naþer ne innan from him selfum, ne utane
well — went either — within from them selves or from-outside

from oþrum folcum. Swa þeah toeacan þæm yflum, hie
from other peoples So though besides the evils they
 gesetton, þonne him micel moncwealm on becom, þæt hie
established when to-them great pestilence on came that they
 sceolden men hiera godum blotan, swa eac ða diofla (þe) hie
should men to-their gods sacrifice as also the devils which they
 on geliefdon gelærdon hie þæt þa ðe þær on unhæle wæran,
in believed taught them that those who there in sickness were
 þæt hie hale for hie cwealdon. 7 wæron þa men toðon dysige
that they healthy for them killed and were the men so foolish
 þæt hie wendon þæt hie mehten þæt yfel mid þæm gestillan,
that they supposed that they could the evil with that still
 7 þa diofla to þon lytge þæt hie hit mid þæm gemicledan.
and the devils to that cunning that they it with that increased
 7 for þon þe hie swa swiðe dysige wæron, him com on 164.21
and for that that they so very foolish were to-them came on
 Godes wracu an gefeohtum toeacan oþrum yflum. Þæt wæs
of-God vengeance in battles besides other evils That was
 oftost on Sicilium 7 on Sardinium þæm iglondum, on þa
oftenest in Sicily and in Sardinia the islands against which
 hie gelomlicost wunnon. Æfter þæm þe him swa oftrædllice
they most-frequently fought After that that to-them so frequently
 mislamp, hie angunnan hit witan heora latteowum 7 heora
went-wrong they began it to-blame to-their leaders and to-their
 cempum heora earfeþa, 7 him bebudan þæt hie on wræcsipaþ
warriors their hardships and them commanded that they into exiles
 foran, 7 on ellþiede. Raþe æfter þæm hie bædon þæt hie
went and into foreign-land Soon after that they asked that them
 mon to hiora earde forlete, þæt hie mosten gefandian hweðer
one to their homeland let that they might test whether
 hie heora medselða oferswiþan mehte. Ða him mon þæs
they their misfortunes overcome could When to-them one of-that

forwiernde, þa gesohton hie hie mid firde. On þære heriunge
refused then sought they them with army In the raiding
 gemette se ieldesta ladteow Macheus his agenne sunu mid
met the eldest leader Malchus his own son with
 purpurnum gegieredne on biscephade. He hiene þa for þæm
purple clothed in priesthood He himself then for the
 girelan gebealg, 7 hiene oferfón het, 7 áhon; 7 wende
garment angered and him seize commanded and bang and supposed
 þæt he for his forsewennesses swelc sceorp wereðe, for þon þe
that he for his contempt such garment wore for that that
 hit næs þeaw mid him þæt ænig oþer purpurnan wereðe buton
it not-was custom among them that any other purple wore except
 cyningum. Raþe æfter þæm hie beageaton Cartaina þa burg, 7
kings Soon after that they got Carthage the city and
 ealle þa æltæwestan ofslogon þe þærinne wæron, 7 þa oþre
all the best slew who therein were and the others
 to him genieddon. Ða æt nihstan he wearþ self besiered 7
to them forced Then at last he was himself ensnared and
 ofslagen. Ðis wæs geworden on Ciruses dæge Persa cyninges.
slain This was happened in of-Cyrus day of-Persia king

Himilco of Carthage came home from Sicily with the survivors of a sickness that killed faster than men could be buried, went ashore weeping in mean clothing, then shut the people out of his house and killed himself. Hanno, who meant to poison the senators at a feast and take the kingship, was taken and flogged, blinded, and had his hands and head struck off, and all his kin killed so that none should dare the like. Hamilcar, sent to watch Alexander after the fall of Tyre and reporting home on a board he covered over with wax, was accused on his return of betraying the city to him, and killed. Agathocles of Syracuse sailed against Carthage and burned his own ships on landing so that his enemies should never have them; but he betrayed and killed King Ophellas under truce, and so lost the whole of Carthage that lay open to him.

Æfter þæm Himelco, Cartaina cyning, gefor mid firde an 166.5
After that Himilco of-Carthage king went with army into
 Sicilie, 7 him þær becom swa færlíc yfel þæt þa men
Sicily and to-him there came so sudden evil that the men
 wæron swa raðe deade swa hit him an becom, þæt hie þa
were as quickly dead as it them on came that they then
 æt nihstan hie bebyrgean ne mehton. 7 he for ðæm ege his
at last them bury not could and he for the fear his
 unwillum þonan wende, 7 ham for mid þæm þe þær to
(against)-will thence turned and home went with those who there as
 lafe wæron. Sona swa ðæt forme scip land gesohte, ond
remainder were As-soon as the first ship land sought and
 þæt egeslice spell gebodade, swa wæron ealle þa burgware
the terrible news announced so were all the citizens
 Cartaginenses mid swiðlice heafe 7 wope anstýred, 7 ælc
Carthaginians with violent lamentation and weeping stirred and each
 acsiende 7 frinende æfter his friend; 7 hie untweogendlice
asking and inquiring after his friend and they undoubtingly

nanra treowþa him ne wendon, buton þæt hie mid ealle
of-no pledges for-themselves — expected but that they with all
 forweorþan sceolde. Mid þæm þe þa burgware swa geomorlic
perish should With that that the citizens so mournful
 angin hæfdon, þa com se cyning self mid his scipe, ȝ
beginning had then came the king himself with his ship and
 land gesohte mid swiþe lyþerlicum gegierelan. ȝ ægþe(r)
land sought with very wretched garment and each
 ge he (self) wepende hamweard for, ge þæt folc þæt him
both he himself weeping homeward went and the people which him
 ongean côm, eall hit him wepende hamweard folgade. ȝ
toward came all it him weeping homeward followed and
 he se cyning his handa wæs uppwardes brædende wið
he the king his hands was upward spreading toward
 þæs heofones, ȝ mid oferheortnesse him wæs waniende
the heaven and with excessive-grief for-himself was lamenting
 ægþer ge his agene heardsælða ge ealles þæs folces. ȝ
each both his own misfortunes and of-all the people and
 he þagiet him selfum gedyde þæt þær wyrrest wæs, þa
he still to-him self did what there worst was when
 he to his inne côm, þa he þæt folc þær ute betynde,
he to his dwelling came then he the people there outside shut
 ȝ hiene ænne þærinne beleac, ȝ hiene selfne ofslog.
and him alone therein locked and him self slew

166.24

Æfter þæm wæs sum welig mon binnan Cartaina, se
After that was a wealthy man within Carthage who
 wæs haten Hanna, ȝ wæs mid ungemete girnende þæs
was called Hanno and was with immoderation desiring of-the
 cynedomes; ac him geþuhte þæt he mid þara wietena willum
kingship but to-him it-seemed that he with of-the councilors wills
 him ne mehte to cuman, ȝ him to ræde genom þæt he
to-it not could to come and to-himself as counsel took that he

hie ealle to gereordum to him gehete, þæt he hie sibban
them all to feasts to him invited that he them afterward
 mehte mid attre acwellan. Ac hit wearð þurh þa ámeldad
could with poison kill But it was through those betrayed
 þe he geþoht hæfde þæt him to þære dæde fylstan sceolde.
whom he thought had that him in the deed help should
 Ða he anfunde þæt þæt cup wæs, þa gegaderade he ealle
When he discovered that that known was then gathered he all
 þa þeowas 7 þa yfelan menn þe he mehte, 7 þohte þæt
the slaves and the evil men which he could and thought that
 he on þa burgware on ungearwe become; ac hit him wearð
he on the citizens in unreadiness came but it to-them became
 æror cup. Ða him æt þære byrig ne gespeow, þa gelende
earlier known When to-him at the city not succeeded then went
 he mid xxiiii m to anre oþerre byrig, 7 þohte þæt
he with twenty-four thousand to an other city and thought that
 he þa abræce. Ða hæfdon þa burgleode Mauritanie him to
he it stormed Then had the citizens Mauretanians to-them as
 fultome, 7 him ongear comon butan fæstenne, 7 Hannan
help and him against came outside fortress and Hanno
 gefengon, 7 þa oþre gefliemdon. 7 þær sibban tintregad
captured and the others put-to-flight and there afterward tortured
 wearð: ærest hiene mon swong, þa sticode him mon þa
was first him one scourged then gouged to-him one the
 eagan út, 7 sibban him mon slog þa handa of, þa þæt
eyes out and afterward to-him one struck the hands off then the
 heafod. 7 eall his cynn mon ofslog, þy læs hit monn
head and all his kin one slew the less it anyone
 uferan dogore wræcce, oþþe ænig oþer dorste eft swelc
later day avenged or any other dared again such
 anginnan. Ðis gewearð on Philippuses dæge þæs cyninges.
undertake This happened in of-Philip day of-the king

168.9 Æfter þæm hierdon Cartainenses þæt se mæra Alexander
After that heard Carthaginians that the great Alexander
 hæfde abrocen Tirum þa burg, seo wæs on ærdagum heora
had stormed Tyre the city which was in former-days of-their
 ieldrena eðel, 7 ondredon þæt he eac to him cuman
elders homeland and dreaded that he also to them come
 wolde. Ða sendon hie þider Amilchor, heora þone gleawestan
would Then sent they thither Hamilcar their the wisest
 mon, þæt he Alexandres wisan besceawade, swa he hit
man that he of-Alexander affairs observed as he it
 him eft ham bebead on anum brede awriten, 7 sibban
to-them back home announced on a board written and after
 hit awriten wæs, he hit oferworhte mid weaxe. Eft þa
it written was he it covered with wax Again when
 Alexander gefaren wæs, 7 he ham côm, þa tugon hie hiene
Alexander dead was and he home came then accused they him
 þære burge witan þæt he heora swicdomes wið Alexander
of-the city councilors that he of-their betrayal with Alexander
 fremmende wære, 7 hiene for þære tihtlan ofslogon.
performing were and him for the accusation slew

168.19 Æfter þæm Cartainenses wunnon on Sicilie, þær him
After that Carthaginians fought in Sicily where to-them
 seldon teola gespeow, 7 besæton hiora heafedburg, Siracuses
seldom well succeeded and besieged their capital Syracuse
 wæs hatenu. Ða ne anhagode Agathocle heora cyninge þæt
was called Then not was-possible to-Agathocles their king that
 he wið hie mehte buton fæstenne gefeohtan, ne eac þæt
he against them could outside fortress fight nor also that
 hie ealle mehten for metelieste þærbinnan gebidan, ac leton
they all could for lack-of-food therein remain but let
 heora fultum þærbinnan beon, be þæm dæle þæt hie ægðer
their help therein be by the part that they each

mehton, ge heora fæsten gehealdan, ge eac þæt þa mete
could both their fortress hold and also that those food
 hæfdon þa hwile. Ond se cyning mið þæm oþrum dæle on
had the while And the king with the other part on
 scipum fór on Cartainense, ⁊ hie raðe þæs forbærnnan
ships went against Carthaginians and them soon after-that burn
 het þe he to lande gefór, for þon he nolde þæt
commanded that he to land went for that he would-not that
 his find heora eft ænigne anwald hæfde. ⁊ him þær
his enemies of-them again any power had and for-himself there
 raðe fæsten geworhte, ⁊ wæs þæt folc þonan ut sleande
quickly fortress made and was the people thence out slaying
 ⁊ hienende, oþ þæt Hanna, þæs folces oþer cyning,
and humiliating until that Hanno of-the people other king
 hiene æt þæm fæstenne gesohte mid xx m. Ac hiene
him at the fortress sought with twenty thousand But him
 Agothocles gefliemde, ⁊ his folces ofslog ii m, ⁊ him
Agathocles put-to-flight and of-his people slew two thousand and him
 æfterfylgende wæs oþ v mila to þære byrig Cartanense. Ond
following was up-to five miles to the city Carthage And
 þær oþer fæsten geworhte, ⁊ þær ymbutan wæs hergende
there other fortress made and there around was harrying
 ⁊ bærnende, þætte Cartainense mehton geseon of heora
and burning that Carthaginians could see from their
 byrg þæt fyr ⁊ þone teonan, þonne hie on fore wæron.
city the fire and the injury when they on expedition were
 Ymbe ðone timan þe þiss wæs, Andra wæs haten, Agothocles 168.36
About the time that this was Andro was called of-Agathocles
 broðor, þone he æt ham on þære byrig him beæftan let, he
brother whom he at home in the city him behind left he
 besierede þæt folc þe hie ymbseten hæfdon on anre niht
ensnared the people who them besieged had in one night

ungearwe, 7 hit mæst eall ofslog; 7 þa ȝpre to scipun
unawares and it nearly all slew and the others to ships
 oðflugon. 7 raðe þæs þe (hie) ham coman, 7 þæt
fled and soon after-that that they home came and the
 spell cuð wearð Cartainiensium, swa wurdon hie swa swiþe
news known became to-Carthaginians so were they so greatly
 forþohte, þætte nales þæt an þætte Agothocle monega byrg
despairing that not-at-all that alone that to-Agathocles many cities
 to gafolgieldum wurdon, ac eac hie him heapmælum selfe
as tributaries became but also they to-him in-crowds themselves
 on hand eodon. Swa eac Fefles se cyng mid Cerene his
into hand went So also Ophellas the king with Cyrene his
 folce hiene eac gesohte. Ac Agothocles gedyde untreowlice
people him also sought But Agathocles did faithlessly
 wið hiene, þæt he hiene on his warum beswac, 7 ofslog,
against him that he him in his pledges deceived and slew
 swa him eac selfum siþþan æfter lamp. Gif he þa þa ane
as to-him also self afterward after befell If he then the one
 untreowþa ne gedyde, from ðæm dæge he mehte butan gebroce
faithlessness not did from the day he could without trouble
 eallra Cartaina onwald begietan. On þære hwile þe he þone
of-all Carthage power get In the while that he the
 unræd þurhteah, Amicor, Pena cyning, wæs mid sibbe
ill-counsel carried-out Hamilcar of-Carthaginians king was with peace
 wið his farende mid eallum his folce, ac betux Agothocle
toward him going with all his people but between Agathocles
 7 his folce wearð ungerædnes, þæt he self ofslagen wearð.
and his people arose discord that he himself slain was

Æfter his deaðe foran eft Cartainienses an Sicilie mid 170.16
After his death went again Carthaginians into Sicily with
 scipum. Ða hie ðæt geacsedan, þa sendon hie æfter Piruse,
ships When they that learned then sent they after Pyrrhus
 Epira cyninge, 7 he him sume hwile gefylste.
of-Epirus king and he them some while helped

VI · THE FIRST PUNIC WAR

Four hundred and eighty-three years after Rome was built the Mamertines asked Rome's help against Carthage, and when the elder Hannibal harried their coast the Romans first built ships, a hundred and thirty rigged within sixty days of the felling of the timber. Regulus in Africa lost men to a serpent a hundred and twenty feet long out of the river Bagrada, which arrows glanced off until he broke a rib of it with the engines that break walls, and sent its hide to Rome; he was beaten and captured when Carthage hired Xanthippus of Sparta, who set forces on both flanks and feigned flight. Carthage sent Regulus himself to ask peace; he delivered the message, begged the Romans not to accept it, and refused to stay, since a man who had been a people's slave should not be a people's king. The Carthaginians cut the veins beside his eyes so that he could not sleep, and he wasted away. Carthage asked peace again at the last and had it, laying no claim to Sicily or Sardinia.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs feower hunde wintrum 170.19
After that that Rome-city built was four hundred winters
 7 lxx(x)iii, sendon Momertine, Sicilia folc, æfter Romana
and eighty-three sent Mamertines of-Sicily people after of-Romans
 fultume, þæt hie wið Pena folce mehte. Ða sendon
help that they against of-Carthaginians people could Then sent
 hie him Appius Claudius þone consul mid fultume. Eft,
they to-them Appius Claudius the consul with help Afterward
 þa hie togædereward foran (mid heora folcum), þa flugon
when they toward-each-other went with their peoples then fled

Pene, swa hie eft selfe sædon, ⁊ his wundredan,
Carthaginians as they afterward themselves said and of-it wondered
 þæt hie ær flugon ær hie togædere genealæcten. For þæm
that they before fled before they together approached For the
 fleame Hanna, Pena cyning, mid eallum hio folce wearð
flight Hanno of-Carthaginians king with all his people became
 Romanum to gafolgieldum, ⁊ him ælce geara gesealde twa
to-Romans as tributaries and to-them each year gave two
 hund talentana siolfres: on ælcra anre talentan wæs lxxx punda.
hundred talents of-silver in each one talent was eighty pounds

170.29 Æfter Romane besæton þone ieldran Hannibalan, Pena
After Romans besieged the elder Hannibal of-Carthaginians
 cyning, on Argentine, Sicilia byrig, oð he forneah hungre
king in Agrigentum of-Sicily city until he nearly by-hunger
 swealt. Ða com him Pena oþer cyning to fultume
died Then came to-him of-Carthaginians other king to help
 mid sciphere, Hanna wæs haten, ⁊ þær gefliemed wearð. ⁊
with fleet Hanno was called and there put-to-flight was and
 Romane sibban þæt fæsten ábræcon. ⁊ Hannibal se cyning
Romans afterward the fortress stormed and Hannibal the king
 on niht ut oðfleaht mid feawum monnum, ⁊ hundeatig
in night out fled with few men and eighty
 scipa gegaderade, ⁊ on Romana londgemæro hergeade. On
ships gathered and in of-Romans borders harried In
 ða wrace fundon Romane ærest þæt hie scipa worhton. Ðæt
the vengeance devised Romans first that they ships built That
 gefremede Diulius hiora consul, þæt þæt angin wearð tidlice
accomplished Duilius their consul that the undertaking was timely
 þurhtogen, swa þætte æfter siextegum daga þæs þe ðæt timber
carried-out so that after sixty days of-that that the timber
 ácorfen wæs, þær wæron xxx ⁊ c gearora ge mid mæste
cut was there were thirty and hundred ready both with mast

ge mid segle. 7 oþer consul — wæs haten Cornelius Asina —
and with sail and other consul was called Cornelius Asina
 se gefor on Liparis þæt iglond to Hannibale to sundorspræce
who went to Lipara the island to Hannibal for private-conference
 mid xvi scipun; þa ofslog he hiene. Swa þæt þa se oðer
with sixteen ships then slew he him When that then the other
 consul gehierde Diulius, swa gefor he to ðæm iglonde mid xxx
consul heard Duilius so went he to the island with thirty
 scipun, 7 Hannibales folces iii hund ofslog, 7 his xxx scipa
ships and of-Hannibal people three hundred slew and his thirty ships
 genom, 7 xiii on sæ besencte, 7 hiene selfne gefliemde.
took and thirteen in sea sank and him self put-to-flight
 Æfter þæm Punici, þæt sindon Cartainense, hie gesetton 172.12
After that Punics that are Carthaginians they appointed
 Hannonan ofer hiora scipa, swa Hannibales wæs ær, þæt he
Hanno over their ships as of-Hannibal was before that he
 bewerede Sardianiam 7 Corsicam þa iglond wið Romanum.
defended Sardinia and Corsica the islands against Romans
 7 he raðe þæs wið (hie) gefeaht mid sciphære, 7
and he soon after-that against them fought with fleet and
 ofslagen wearð.

slain was

Þæs on þæm æfterran geare Calatinus se consul for mid firde 172.17
After-that in the next year Calatinus the consul went with army
 to Camerinam, Sicilia byrg. Ac him hæfdon Pene þone
to Camarina of-Sicily city But for-him had Carthaginians the
 weg forseten, þær he ofer þone munt faran sceolde. Þa genom
way beset where he over the mountain go should Then took
 Calatinus iii hund monna mid him, 7 on anre diegelre stowe
Calatinus three hundred men with him and in a secret place
 þonemunt oferstag, 7 þa men afærde, þæt hie ealle ongean
the-mountain climbed-over and the men terrified that they all against

hiene wæron feohtende, (ȝ þone weg letan butan ware, þæt seo
 him were fighting and the way left without guard that the
 fierd siððan þær þurhfor). ȝ þær wearð þæt iii hund monna
 army afterward there passed-through and there was the three hundred men
 ofslagen, ealle buton ðæm consule anum: he com wund aweg.
 slain all except the consul alone he came wounded away

172.25 Æfter þæm Punice gesetton eft þone ealdan Hannibalan
 After that Carthaginians appointed again the old Hannibal
 þæt he mid scipum on Romane wunne. Ac eft þa
 that he with ships against Romans fought But afterward when
 he ðær hergean sceolde, he wearð raðe gefliemed, ȝ on
 he there harry should he was quickly put-to-flight and in
 ðæm fleame hiene oftyrfdon his agene geferan.
 the flight him stoned his own companions

172.29 Æfter þæm Atilius se consul aweste Liparum ȝ Melitam,
 After that Atilius the consul laid-waste Lipara and Melita
 Sicilia iglond. Æfter þæm foron Romane on Africe mid
 of-Sicily islands After that went Romans into Africa with
 feower hunde scipa ȝ þritigum. Ða sendon (hie) heora
 four hundred ships and thirty Then sent they their
 twegen cyningas him ongean, Hannan ȝ Amilcor, mid
 two kings them against Hanno and Hamilcar with
 scipum. ȝ þær wurdon begen geflemed, ȝ Romane genamon
 ships and there were both put-to-flight and Romans took
 on him lxxxiii scipa, ȝ siþþan hie abræcon Alpeam heora
 from them eighty-three ships and afterward they stormed Clupea their
 burg, ȝ wæron hergende oð Cartaina heora heafedburg.
 city and were harrying up-to Carthage their capital

174.1 Æfter þæm Regulus se consul underfeng Cartaina gewinn.
 After that Regulus the consul undertook of-Carthage war
 Ða he æst þider mid firde farende wæs, þa gewicade he
 When he first thither with army going was then encamped he

neah anre ie, seo wæs haten Bagrada. Ða com of ðæm
near a river which was called Bagradas Then came from the
 wætre an nædre, seo wæs ungemetlice micel, 7 þa men
water a serpent which was immensely great and the men
 ealle ofslog þe neh ðæm wætre coman. Ða gegaderade
all slew who near the water came Then gathered
 Regulus ealle þa scyttan þe on ðæm [fæ]relte wæron, þæt
Regulus all the archers who on the expedition were that
 hie mon mid fl anum ofercome. Ac þonne hie mon slog opþe
her one with arrows overcame But when her one struck or
 sceat, þonne glad hit on þæm scyllum, swelc(e) hit wære
shot then glided it on the scales as-if it were
 smeðe isen. Ða het he mid þæm palistas, mid þæm hie
smooth iron Then commanded he with the ballistas with which they
 weallas bræcon, þonne hie on fæstenne fuhton, þæt hier e
walls broke when they against fortress fought that at-her
 mon mid þæm þwyres on wurpe. Ða wearð hier e mid anum
one with them crosswise on threw Then was to-her with one
 wierpe an ribb forod, þæt hio sibþan mægen ne hæfde hie
throw a rib broken that she afterward strength not had herself
 to gescildanne, ac raðe þæs hio wearð ofslagen; for þon
to shield but soon after-that she was slain for that
 hit is nædrena gecynd þæt heora mægen 7 hiera feþe bið
it is of-serpents nature that their strength and their gait is
 on heora ribbum, swa operra creopendra wyrma bið on heora
in their ribs as of-other creeping creatures is in their
 fotum. Ða hio gefylled wæs, he het hie behyldan, 7
feet When she felled was he commanded her flay and
 þa hyde to Rome bringan, 7 hie ðær to mærdæ aþenian,
the hide to Rome bring and it there for glory stretch-out
 for þon heo wæs hund twelftiges fota lang.
for that she was hundred-and-twenty — feet long

174.18 Æfter þæm gefeah̃t Regulus wið iii Pena cyningas
After that fought Regulus against three of-Carthaginians kings
 on anum gefeohte, wið twegen Hasterbalas, ⁊ se þrida
in one battle against two Hasdrubals and the third
 wæs haten Amilcor, se wæs of Sicilium him to fultume
was called Hamilcar who was from Sicily to-them as help
 gefett. On ðæm gefeohte wæs Cartainiensa vii m
fetched In the battle was of-Carthaginians seven thousand
 ofslagen, ⁊ vx m gefangen, ⁊ xi elpendas genumen,
slain and fifteen thousand captured and eleven elephants taken
 ⁊ lxxxii tuna him eodon on hand.
and eighty-two towns to-him went into hand

174.23 Ða, æfter þæm þe Cartainiense gefliemde wæron, hie
Then after that that Carthaginians put-to-flight were they
 wilnedon friþes to Regule. Ac eft þa hie angeatan þæt
desired peace from Regulus But afterward when they perceived that
 he ungemetlic gafol wið þæm friþe habban wolde, þa cwædon
he immense tribute for the peace have would then said
 hie þæt him leofre wære þæt hie an swelcan niede
they that to-them dearer were that them in such compulsion
 deað fornome þonne hie mid swelcan niede frið begeate.
death took than they with such compulsion peace got
 Ða sendon hie æfter fultume ægþer ge on Gallie, ge on
Then sent they after help each both to Gaul and to
 Ispanie, ge on Læcedemonie æfter Exantipuse þæm cyninge.
Spain and to Lacedaemon after Xanthippus the king
 Eft, þa hie ealle gesomnad wæron, þa (be)þohtan hie
Afterward when they all assembled were then entrusted they
 ealle heora wigcræftas to Exantipuse. ⁊ he siþþan þa folc
all their war-crafts to Xanthippus and he afterward the peoples
 gelædde þær hie togædere gecweden hæfdon, ⁊ gesette twa
led where they together agreed had and set two

folc diegellice on twa healfa his, ⁊ þridde beæftan him;
troops secretly on two sides of-him and third behind him
 ⁊ bebead þæm twam folcum, þonne he self mid þæm
and commanded to-the two troops when he himself with the
 fyrmestan dæle wið þæs æftemestan fluge, þæt hie þonne
foremost part toward the hindmost fled that they then
 on Reguluses fird on twa healfa þwyres on fore. Þær wearð
on of-Regulus army on two sides crosswise on went There was
 Romana xxx m ofslagen, ⁊ Regulus gefangen mid v
of-Romans thirty thousand slain and Regulus captured with five
 hunde monna. Þiss gewearþ Punicum on þæm teoðan
hundred men This happened to-Carthaginians in the tenth
 geare hiora gewinnes ⁊ Romana. Raðe þæs Exantipus for
year of-their war and of-Romans Soon after-that Xanthippus went
 eft to his agnum rice, ⁊ him Romane andred, for þon
back to his own kingdom and for-himself Romans dreaded for that
 hie for his lare æt hiora gemettinge beswicene wurden.
they for his teaching at their meeting deceived were
 Æfter þæm Enilius Paulus se con[sul] for on African mid 176.9
After that Aemilius Paulus the consul went into Africa with
 þrim hunde scipa to Clepeam þæm iglonde. ⁊ him comon þær
three hundred ships to Clupea the island and him came there
 ongean Punice mid swa fela scipa, ⁊ þær gefliemde wæron,
against Carthaginians with as many ships and there put-to-flight were
 ⁊ hiora folces wæs v m ofslagen, ⁊ hiora (scipa) xxx
and of-their people was five thousand slain and of-their ships thirty
 gefan(gen), ⁊ iiij ⁊ an hund adruncen. ⁊ Romana wæs an
captured and four and a hundred drowned and of-Romans was a
 c ⁊ an m ofslagen, ⁊ heora scipa ix adruncen. ⁊
hundred and a thousand slain and of-their ships nine drowned and
 hie on þæm iglande fæsten worhton. ⁊ hie ðær eft Pene
they on the island fortress built and them there again Carthaginians

gesohton mid heora twam cyningum, þa wæron begen
sought with their two kings who were both
 Hannan hatene. Pær heora wæron ix m ofslagen, 7 þa
Hanno called There of-them were nine thousand slain and the
 opre gefliemed. Mid þære herehyfe Romane oferhlæstan heora
others put-to-flight With the booty Romans overloaded their
 scipa, þa hi hamweard wæron, þæt heora gedearf cc
ships when they homeward were that of-them perished two-hundred
 7 xxx, 7 lxx wearð to lafe, 7 uneaðe genered
and thirty and seventy was as remainder and with-difficulty saved
 mid þæm þæt hie mæst eall ut awurpon þæt ðæron wæs.
with that that they nearly all out threw that therein was

176.21 Æfter þæm Amilcor Pena cyning for on Numedian,
After that Hamilcar of-Carthaginians king went into Numidia
 7 on Mauritaniam, 7 hie oferhergeade, 7 to gafolgielsum
and into Mauretania and them ravaged and as tributaries
 gesette, for þon þe hie Regule ær on hand eodon.
set for that that they to-Regulus before into hand went

176.24 Ðæs ymb iii gear Serfilius Cepio 7 Sempronius Blesus
After-that after three years Servilius Caepio and Sempronius Blaesus
 þa consulas foran mid iii hund scipa 7 lxxgum on Africe,
the consuls went with three hundred ships and sixty into Africa
 7 on Cartainiensium monega byrg abræcon. 7 siþþan
and in of-Carthaginians many cities stormed and afterward
 mid miclum þingum hamweard foran, 7 eft hiora scipa
with great things homeward went and again their ships
 oferhlæston, þæt hiora gedurfon l 7 c.
overloaded that of-them perished fifty and hundred

Æfter þæm Cotta se consul for on Sicilie, 7 [hie] ealle 176.29

*After that Cotta the consul went into Sicily and it all
raged There were so great slaughters on each*

healfe þæt hie mon æt nihstan bebyrgan ne mehte.

side that them one at last bury not could

On Luciuses dæge Iliuses, þæs consules, 7 on Metelluses 176.32

In of-Lucius day of-Caecilius of-the consul and in of-Metellus

Gaiuses, 7 on Foriuses Blaciduses, com Hasterbal se niwa

Gaius and in of-Furius Placidus came Hasdrubal the new

cyning of Cartainum on Libeum þæt igland mid xxx m

king from Carthage to Lilybaeum the island with thirty thousand

gchorsedra, 7 mid xxx elpenda 7 cgum, 7 raðe þæs

horsemen and with thirty elephants and hundred and soon after-that

gefeht wið Metellus þone cyning. Ac siþþan Metellus þa

fought against Metellus the king But after Metellus the

elpendas ofercóm, siþþan he hæfde eac raðe þæt oþer folc

elephants overcame then he had also quickly the other people

gefliemed. Æf[ter] þæm fleame Hasterbal wearð ofslagen

put-to-flight After the flight Hasdrubal was slain

from his agnum folce.

by his own people

Þa wæron Cartainiense swa ofercumene 7 swa gedrefde betux 178.5

Then were Carthaginians so overcome and so troubled between

him selfum, þæt hie hie to nanum anwalde ne bemæton;

them selves that they themselves as no power — esteemed

ac hie gewearð þæt hie wolden to Romanum friþes wilnian.

but them it-agreed that they would from Romans peace desire

Þa sendon hie Regulus þone consul, þone hie hæfdon mid

Then sent they Regulus the consul whom they had with

him fif winter on bendum, 7 he him geswor on his

them five winters in bonds and he to-them swore in of-his

goda noman þæt he ægþer wolde, ge þæt ærende abeodan,
gods name that he each would both the message deliver
 swa swa hi hiene heton, ge eac him þæt anwyrde eft
so as they him commanded and also to-them the answer again
 gecypan. 7 he hit swa gelæste, 7 abead þæt ægþer þara
make-known and he it so performed and announced that each of-the
 folca oþrum ageafe ealle þa men þe hie gehergead hæfden,
peoples to-other gave-back all the men whom they captured had
 7 sibban him betweonum sibbe heolden. 7 æfter þam þe
and afterward them between peace held and after that that
 he hit aboden hæfde, he hie healsade þæt hie nanuht þara
he it announced had be them implored that they nothing of-the
 ærenda ne underfenge, 7 cwæð þæt him to micel æwisce
messages — accepted and said that to-them too great disgrace
 wære þæt he swa emnlice wrixleden, 7 eac þæt hiora gerisna
were that they so evenly exchanged and also that their fitness
 nære þæt hie swa heane hie gēpohten þæt hi heora
not-were that they so lowly themselves thought that they their
 gelican wurden. Ða æfter þam wordum hie budon him þæt
equals became Then after the words they offered to-him that
 he on cyþþe mid him wunade, 7 to his rice fenge. Ða
he in native-land with them dwelt and to his rank succeeded Then
 ondwyrd he him, 7 cwæð þæt hit na geweorþan sceolde
answered be them and said that it never happen should
 þæt se wære leoda cyning se þe ær wæs folce þeow.
that he were of-peoples king he who before was to-people slave
 Ða he eft to Cartainum côm, þa asædon his geferan
When he again to Carthage came then told his companions
 hu he heora ærenda abead. Ða forcurfon hie him þa twa
how he their messages announced Then cut they to-him the two

ædran on twa healfa þara eagna, þæt he æfter þæm slapan
veins on two sides of-the eyes that he after that sleep
 ne mehte, oþ he swa searigende his lif forlet.

not could until he so withering his life left

Æfter þæm Atilius Regulus ⁊ Mallius Ulsca þa consulas 178.26

After that Atilius Regulus and Manlius Vulso the consuls
 foron on Cartaine, on Libeum þæt igland, mid twam

went against Carthaginians to Lilybaeum the island with two

hunde scipa, ⁊ þær besæton an fæsten. Þa befor hiene

hundred ships and there besieged a fortress Then surprised him

þær Hannibal se geonga cyning, Amilcores sunu, þær hie

there Hannibal the young king of-Hamilcar son where they

ungearwe butan fæstenne sæton, ⁊ þær ealle ofslagene

unready outside fortress sat and there all slain

wæron buton feawum. Æfter þæm Claudius se consul for

were except few After that Claudius the consul went

eft an Punice. ⁊ him Hannibal út on sæ ongean

again against Carthaginians and him Hannibal out on sea against

com, ⁊ ealle ofslog buton xxx sciphlēsta: þa oðflugon to

came and all slew except thirty shiploads which fled to

Libeum þæm iglande. Þær wæs ofslagen ix m, ⁊ xx

Lilybaeum the island There was slain nine thousand and twenty

m gefangen. Æfter þæm for Gaius Iunius se consul

thousand captured After that went Gaius Junius the consul

on Affrice, ⁊ mid eallum his færelte on se forwearð.

into Africa and with all his expedition in sea perished

Þæs on þæm ætterrān geare Hannibal sende sciphere on 180.3

After-that in the next year Hannibal sent fleet against

Rome, ⁊ þær ungemetlice gehegheadon. Æfter þæm Lutatia

Rome and there immoderately harried After that Lutatius

se consul for on Africe mid iii hunde scipa to Sicilium,

the consul went into Africa with three hundred ships to Sicily

7 him Punice þær wiðgefuhto(n). Þær wearð Lutatia
and him Carthaginians there fought-against There was Lutatius
 wund þurh oþer cneow. Þæs om mergen com Hanna mid
wounded through one knee After-that in morning came Hanno with
 Hannibales firde, 7 him þær gefeaht wið Lutatia, þeh he
of-Hannibal army and him there fought against Lutatius though he
 wund wære. 7 Hannan gefliemde, 7 him æfter for, oþ he
wounded were and Hanno put-to-flight and him after went until he
 com to Cinam þære byrg. Raðe þæs coman eft Pene
came to Cina the city Soon after-that came again Carthaginians
 mid firde to him, 7 gefliemde wurdon, 7 ofslagen ii
with army to him and put-to-flight were and slain two
 m. Ða wilnedon Cartaine oþre siþe friþes to Romanum.
thousand Then desired Carthaginians second time peace from Romans
 180.12 7 hie hit him on þæt gerad geafon, þæt hie him
and they it to-them on that condition granted that they to-them
 Siciliam to ne tugen, ne Sardiniam, 7 eac him gesealden
Sicily to not drew nor Sardinia and also to-them gave
 þæronufan iii m talentana ælce geare.
thereupon three thousand talents each year

Five hundred and seven years after Rome was built a measureless fire broke out there, and after it the Tiber flooded as never before and took most of the city's food. The Gauls whom men now call Lombards turned on Rome, and at the priests' counsel the Romans buried a Gallic man and a Gallic woman alive, which God avenged on them with their own lives, as he always did when they offered men. Now we have come, Orosius says, to the good times the Romans reproach us with: ask how long the peace they boast of stood, and it was one year — like dropping one drop of oil on a great fire to quench it. At last the consul Claudius killed the Gallic king in single combat and took Milan.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs v hunde wintrum 180.15

*After that that Rome-city built was five hundred winters
 7 vii, wearð ungemetlic fyrbryne mid Romanum, þæt nan
 and seven arose immense conflagration among Romans that no
 mon nyste hwonan hit côm. Þa þæt fyr hie alet, þa
 man knew whence it came When the fire them left then
 wearð Tiber seo ea swa fledu swa heo næfre ær næs
 became Tiber the river so flooded as it never before was
 ne sibban, þæt heo mæst eall genom þæt binnan þære byrg
 nor since that it nearly all took that within the city
 wæs þæra monna ondliefene, ge eac on heora getimbrum.
 was of-the men sustenance and also in their buildings*

On þæm dagum þe Titus Sempronius 7 Gracchus Gaius 180.21

*In the days that Titus Sempronius and Gracchus Gaius
 wæron consulas on Rome, (hie) gefuhton wið Faliscis þæm
 were consuls in Rome they fought against Falisci the
 folce, 7 hiora ofslogen xii m.
 people and of-them slew twelve thousand*

- 180.24 On þæm geare wurdon þa Gallie Romanum wiðerwearde, þe
In the year became the Gauls to-Romans hostile whom
 mon nu hætt Longbeardas, 7 raþe þæs heora folc togædere
one now calls Lombards and soon after-that their people together
 gelæddon. On hiora þæm forman gefeohte wæs Romana
led In their the first battle was of-Romans
 iii m ofslagen, 7 on þæm æfterran geare wæs Gallia
three thousand slain and in the next year was of-Gauls
 iii m ofslagen, 7 ii m gefangen. Ða Romane
three thousand slain and two thousand captured When Romans
 hamweard foran, þa noldan hie don þone triumphan beforan
homeward went then would-not they do the triumph before
 hiora consulum, þe hiora gewuna wæs þonne hie siges
their consuls which their custom was when they victory
 hæfdon, for þon þe he æt ðæm ærran gefeohte fleah. 7 hie
had for that that he at the former battle fled and they
 þæt siþþan fela geare an missenlicum sigum dreogende wæron.
it afterward many years in various victories waging were
- 182.5 Ða þa Titus Mallius, 7 Torcuatus Gaius, 7 Atirius
Then when Titus Manlius and Torquatus Gaius and Atilius
 Bubulcus wæron consulas on Rome, þa ongun(non) Sardinie,
Bulbus were consuls in Rome then began Sardinians
 swa hie Pene gelærdon, winnan wið Romanum, 7
as them Carthaginians instructed to-fight against Romans and
 raþe oferswiðde wæron. Æfter þæm Romane wunnon on
quickly overcome were After that Romans fought against
 Cartaine, for þæm þe hie frið abrocen hæfdon. Ða sendon
Carthaginians for that that they peace broken had Then sent
 hie tua hiera ærendracan to Romanum æfter friþe, 7
they twice of-their messengers to Romans after peace and
 hit abiddan ne mehton. Ða æt þæm þriðdan cirre hie
it obtain not could Then at the third time they

sendon x hie(ra) ie[l]dstena wietena, 7 hi hit abiddan ne
sent ten of-their eldest councilors and they it obtain not
 mehton. Æt þæm feorðan cirre hie sendon Hannan heora
could At the fourth time they sent Hanno their
 þone unweorðestan þegn, 7 he hit abæd.
the least-worthy thane and he it obtained

Wiotodlice, cwæð Orosius, nu we sindon cumen to þæm godan 182.14
Truly said Orosius now we are come to the good
 tidun þe us Romane oþwitað, 7 to ðære genihtsumnisse
times which us Romans reproach and to the abundance
 þe hie us ealneƿeg foregielpað þæt ure ne sien ðæm gelican.
which they to-us always boast-of that ours not be to-them like
 Ac frine hie mon þonne æfter hu monegum wintrum sio
But let-ask them one then after how many winters the
 sibb gewurde þæs þe hie æst unsibbe wið monegum folcum
peace came of-that that they first discord with many peoples
 hæfdon: þonne is þæt æfter l wintra 7 feower hundum.
had then is that after fifty winters and four hundred
 Ahsige þonne eft hu longe sio sibb gestode: þonne wæs þæt
Let-ask then again how long the peace stood then was that
 an gear. Sona þæs on ðæm æfterran gear Gallie wunnon
one year Soon after-that in the next year Gauls fought
 wið Romane, 7 Pene on oþre healfe. Hu þyncð eow
against Romans and Carthaginians on other side How it-seems to-you
 (nú) Romanum hu seo sibb gefæstnad wære, hwæþer hio
now Romans how the peace fastened were whether it
 sie þæm gelicost þe mon nime ænne eles dropan, 7 drype
be to-that likst as-if one take a of-oil drop and drip
 on an micel fyr, 7 þence hit mid þæm adwæscan? þonne
on a great fire and think it with that extinguish then
 is wen, swa micle swiðor swa he þencð þæt he hit
is expectation so much more as he thinks that he it

adwæsce, þæt he hit swa micle swiðor ontydre. Swa þonne
extinguish that he it so much more kindle So then
 wæs mid Romanum þæt an gear þæt hie sibbe hæfdon,
was among Romans the one year that they peace had
 þæt hie under þære sibbe to þære mæstan sace become.
that they under the peace to the greatest strife came

- 182.29 On hiora ðæm ærestan gewinne Amilcor, Cartaina cynig,
In their the first war Hamilcar of-Carthage king
 þa he to Romanum mid firde faran wolde, þa wearð he
when he to Romans with army go would then was he
 from Spenum beþridad 7 ofslagen.
by Spaniards surrounded and slain

- 182.32 On ðæm geare Ilirice ofslogon Romana ærendracan. Æfter þæm
In the year Illyrians slew of-Romans messengers After that
 Fuluius Postumius se consul for þæm on hie fird gelædde, 7
Fulvius Postumius the consul for that on them army led and
 fela ofslagen wearð on ægðere healfe, 7 he þeð sige hæfde.
many slain was on each side and he yet victory had

- 184.1 Sona þæs on þæm ætterrān gere gelærdan Romana biscepas
Soon after-that in the next year taught of-Romans priests
 swelce niwe rædas swelce hie ful oft ær ealde gedydan, þa
such new counsels as they full often before old did when
 him mon on þreo healfe onwinnende wæs, ægþer ge Gallie
them one on three sides attacking was each both Gauls
 be suþan muntum, ge Gallie be norþan muntum, ge
to-the south-of mountains and Gauls to-the north-of mountains and
 Pene, þæt hie sceolden mid monnum for hie heora
Carthaginians that they should with men for themselves to-their
 godum blotan, 7 þæt sceolde beon an Gallisc wæpnedmon, 7
gods sacrifice and that should be a Gallic man and
 an Gallisc wifmon, 7 hie þa Romane be þara biscepa lare
a Gallic woman and they then Romans by of-the priests teaching

hie swa cuce bebyrgdan. Ac hit God wræc on him swa he
them so alive buried But it God avenged on them as he
 ær ealneg dyde, swa oft swa hie mid monnum ofredan, þæt
before always did as often as they with men offered that
 hie mid hiera cucum onguldon þæt hie ungyltige cwealdon.
they with their living paid-for what they guiltless killed

Þæt wæs ærest gesiene on þæm gefeohte þe hie wið
That was first seen in the battle which they against
 Gallium hæfdon: þeh þe heora agnes fultumes wære eahta
Gauls had though that of-their own help were eight
 hund m, buton oþrum folcum þe hi him hæfdon to
hundred thousand besides other peoples which they to-them had to
 aspanen, þæt hie raðe flugon, þæs þe heora consul ofslagen
enticed that they quickly fled after-that that their consul slain
 wæs 7 hiora oþres folces iii m. Þæt him þa geþuhte
was and of-their other people three thousand That to-them then seemed
 swelc þæt mæste wæl swelc hie oft ær for noht hæfdon.
such the greatest slaughter as they often before for naught held

Æt hiora oþran gefeohte wæs Gallia ix m ofslagen.

At their second battle was of-Gauls nine thousand slain

Þæs on þæm þridan geare Mallius Tarcuatus 7 Fuluius 184.17

After-that in the third year Manlius Torquatus and Fulvius

Flaceus wæron consulas om Rome. Hie gefuhton wið

Flaccus were consuls in Rome They fought against

Gallium, 7 hiora iii m ofslogon, 7 vi m gefengon.

Gauls and of-them three thousand slew and six thousand captured

On þæm æfterran geare wæron monege wundor gesewene. An 184.20

In the next year were many wonders seen One

wæs þæt on Piceno þæm wuda an wielle weol blode; 7

was that in Picenum the wood a spring welled with-blood and

on Tracio þæm londe mon geseah swelce se heofen burne;

in Thrace the land one saw as-if the heaven burned

7 on Ariminio þære byrg wæs niht oð midne dæg. 7
and in Ariminum the city was night until mid day and
 weard swa micel eorþbeofung þæt on Caria 7 on Rōpum
was so great earthquake that in Caria and in Rhodes
 þæm iglondum wurdon micle hryras, ond Colosus gehreas.
the islands were great falls and Colossus fell

184.26 Py geare Fiaminius se consul forseah þa sǣgene þe þa hlyttan
The year Flaminius the consul despised the saying which the soothsayers
 him sædon, 7 him logan, þæt he æt þæm gefeohte ne come
to-him said and him dissuaded that he at the battle not came
 wið Gallie. Ac he hit þurhteah, 7 mid weorþscipe geendade.
against Gauls But he it carried-out and with honor ended
 Þær wæs Gallia vii m ofslagen, 7 xvii m gefangen.
There was of-Gauls seven thousand slain and seventeen thousand captured
 Æfter þæm Claudius se consul gefeaht wið Gælle, 7 hiora
After that Claudius the consul fought against Gauls and of-them
 ofslog xxx m, 7 he self gefeaht wið þone cyning anwig,
slew thirty thousand and he himself fought with the king single-combat
 7 hine ofslog, 7 Megelan þa burg geeode. Æfter þæm
and him slew and Milan the city took After that
 wunnon Isþrie on Romane. Þa sendon hi heora consulas
fought Istrians against Romans Then sent they their consuls
 angean, Cornelius 7 Minutius. Þær wæs micel wæl geslagen
against Cornelius and Minucius There was great slaughter slain
 on ægbere healfe, 7 Isþrie wurdon þeh Romanum underþiedde.
on each side and Istrians were yet to-Romans subjected

Five hundred and thirty-three years after Rome was built Hannibal besieged Saguntum because it kept peace with Rome, starved it in eight months, and threw it down, despising Rome's envoys so far that he would not look at them; so he showed the hatred he had sworn before his father as a boy of nine. He forced the Pyrenees, then the Alps, making a road by heating the rocks with fire and cutting them with mattocks, and beat the Romans at the Ticinus, where the consul Scipio would have been killed had his son not stood before him, and twice more at the Trebia, the second time against both consuls, where he was wounded himself. He crossed the mountain Bardan in a storm of snow that killed all his elephants but one, because he knew the consul Flaminius thought no one could attempt it in that season, and then drew him out by harrying and killed him.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs v hunde wintrum 186.1
 After that that Rome-city built was five hundred winters
 7 xxxiii, Hannibal, Pena cyning, besæt Saguntum
 and thirty-three Hannibal of-Carthaginians king besieged Saguntum
 Ispania burg, for þon hie on symbel wið Romanum sibbe
 of-Spain city for that they for ever with Romans peace
 heoldon; 7 þær wæs sittende eahta monað, oþ he hie
 held and there was sitting eight months until he them
 ealle hungre acwealde, 7 þa burg towearp, þeh þe Romane
 all by-hunger killed and the city overthrew though that Romans
 heora ærendracan him to sendon, 7 hie firmetton þæt hie
 their messengers him to sent and they begged that they
 þæt gewinn forleten; ac he hie swa unweorðlice forseah, þæt
 the war abandoned but he them so unworthily despised that
 he heora self onseon nolde. On þam gewinne, 7 eac on
 he them himself look-at would-not In the war and also in
 monegum oðrum æfter þæm, Hannibal gecyþde þone niþ 7
 many others after that Hannibal showed the enmity and

þone hete þe he beforan his fæder geswor, þa he nigonwintre
the hatred which he before his father swore when he nine-winter
 cniht wæs, þæt he næfre ne wurde Romana freo[n]d.

boy was that he never — became of-Romans friend

- 186.12 Þa þa Publius Cornelius, ⁊ Scipa Publius, ⁊ Sempronius
Then when Publius Cornelius and Scipio Publius and Sempronius
 Longus, þa hie wæron (consulas), Hannibal abraec mid
Longus when they were consuls Hannibal broke with
 gefeohte ofer þa beorgas þe mon hæt Perenei, þa sindon
battle over the mountains which one calls Pyrenees which are
 betux Galleum ⁊ Spaneum, ⁊ siþþan he gefor ofer þa
between Gaul and Spain and afterward he went over the
 monegan þeoda, oþ he com to Alpis þæm muntum, ⁊
many nations until he came to Alps the mountains and
 þær eac ofer abræc, þeh him mon oftrædlice mid gefeohtum
there also over broke though him one frequently with battles
 wiðstode, ⁊ þone weg geworhte ofer munt Iof. Swa þonne
withstood and the way made over mount Jove So when
 he to ðæm syndrigum stane com, þonne het he hiene
he to the separate rock came then commanded he it
 mid fyre onhætan, ⁊ siþþan mid mattucun heawan; ⁊
with fire beat and afterward with mattocks bew and
 mid þæm mæstan geswince þa muntas oferfor. His heres
with the greatest toil the mountains crossed Of-his army
 (wæs) an m feðena ⁊ xx m gehorsedra.
was a thousand infantry and twenty thousand horsemen

- 186.22 Þa he hæfde on þæm emnete gefaren oþ he com to
When he had on the plain gone until he came to
 Ticenan þære ie, þa com him ðær ongean Scipio se consul,
Ticinus the river then came him there against Scipio the consul
 ⁊ ðær frecenlice gewundod wearð, ⁊ eac ofslagen wære,
and there dangerously wounded was and also slain were

gif his sunu his ne gehulpe, mid þæm þæt he hiene foran
if his son him not helped with that that he him before
forstod, oð he on fleame fealh. Þær wearð Romana micel
shielded until he into flight went There was of-Romans great
wæl geslagen. Hiora ðæt æfterre gefeoht wæs æt Trefia
slaughter slain Their the second battle was at Trebia
ðære ie, ⁊ eft wæron Romane forslægen ⁊ gefliemed.
the river and again were Romans slaughtered and put-to-flight
Pa þæt Sempronius hierde, heora oþer consul, se wæs
When that Sempronius heard their other consul who was
on Sicilium mid firde gefaren, he þonan áfor, ⁊ begen
in Sicily with army gone he thence went and both
þa consulas wæron mid firde angean Hannibal, ⁊ heora
the consuls were with army against Hannibal and their
gemetting wæs eft æt Trefia þære ie, ⁊ eac Romane
meeting was again at Trebia the river and also Romans
gefliemed, ⁊ swiþor forslagen, ⁊ Hannibal gewundod.
put-to-flight and more slaughtered and Hannibal wounded

Æfter þæm for Hannibal ofer Bardan þone beorg, þeh þe 186.33
After that went Hannibal over Bardan the mountain though that
ymb þone tieman wæren swa micel snawgebland swa þætte
about the time were so great snowstorm so that
ægþer ge þara horsa fela forwurdon ge þa elpendas ealle
each both of-the horses many perished and the elephants all
buton anum, ge þa men selfe uneaðe þone ciele genæson.
except one and the men themselves with-difficulty the cold survived

Ac for þæm he geneoðde swiþost ofer þone munt þe he 188.3
But for that he ventured chiefly over the mountain that he
wiste þæt Flaminius se consul wende þæt he buton sorge
knew that Flaminius the consul supposed that he without care
mehte on þæm wintersetle gewunian þe he þa on wæs mid
could in the winter-quarters remain which he then in was with

þæm folce þe he ða gegaderad hæfde, 7 untweogendlice
the people which he then gathered had and undoubtingly
 wende þæt nan nære þætte þæt færelt ymbe þone timan
supposed that none were who the expedition about the time
 anginnan dorste oppe mehte for þæm ungemetlican cile. Mid
undertake dared or could for the immense cold With
 þæm þe Hannibal to ðæm londe becom, swa gewicade he an
that that Hannibal to the land came so encamped he in
 anre diegelre stowe, neah þæm oþrum folce. 7 sum his folc
a secret place near the other people and some of-his people
 sende gind þæt lond to bærnanne 7 to hergenne, þætte
sent throughout the land to burn and to harry that
 se consul wæs wenende þæt eall þæt folc wære gind þæt
the consul was supposing that all the people were throughout the
 lond tobræd, 7 þiderweard farende wæs, 7 þencende þæt
land spread and thitherward going was and thinking that
 he hie on þære hergunge beswice, 7 þæt folc buton truman
be them in the harrying deceived and the people without order
 lædde, swa he wiste þæt þæt oþer wæs, oppæt Hannibal him
led as he knew that the other was until Hannibal him
 com þwýres on mid þæm fultume þe he ætgædere hæfde,
came crosswise on with the help which he together had
 7 þone consul ofslog, 7 þæs oþres folces xxv m, 7
and the consul slew and of-the other people twenty-five thousand and
 vi gefengon. 7 Hannibales folces wæs twa m ofslagen.
six captured and of-Hannibal people was two thousand slain
 188.18 Æfter þæm Scipia se consul, þæs oþres Scipian broþor,
After that Scipio the consul of-the other Scipio brother
 wæs monega gefeoht donde on Ispanium, 7 Magonem
was many battles doing in Spain and Mago
 Pena latteow gefeng.
of-Carthaginians leader captured

7 monega wundor gewurdon on þære tide. Ærest wæs þæt 188.21
and many wonders happened in the time First was that
 seo sunne wæs swelce heo wære eall ge[lyt]ladu. Oþer wæs
the sun was as-if it were all diminished Second was
 ðæt mon geseah swelce seo sunne 7 se mona fuhte: þas
that one saw as-if the sun and the moon fought These
 wundor gewurdon on Arpis þæm londe. 7 on Sardinium
wonders happened in Arpi the land and in Sardinia
 mon geseah twegen sceldas blode swætan. 7 Falisci þæt
one saw two shields with-blood sweat and Falisci the
 folc hie gesawon swelce se hefon wære tohliden. 7 Athium
people they saw as-if the heaven were split-open and Antium
 þæt folc him geþuhte, þa hie heora corn ripon, 7 heora
the people to-them it-seemed when they their grain reaped and their
 cawelas áfyllen hæfdon, þæt ealle þa ear wæron blodege.
baskets filled had that all the ears were bloody

Five hundred and forty years after Rome was built the consuls marched against Hannibal at Cannae, and he beat them by falling back until they were sure of victory and then turning with his whole strength. Forty-four thousand Romans fell, more than in any battle before or since, two of the consuls with them and the third taken, and Hannibal sent home three bushels of gold rings for a token, by which men might know what nobility had fallen, since none but noble men might wear them. The senate had resolved to leave Rome and even Italy, and would have done it but for Scipio, the eldest of their warriors, who drew his sword and swore he would rather kill himself than leave his fathers' land. How can the Romans say their times were better, Orosius asks, when they carried four wars at once — yet they were plainly better men than now, for they would not give the war up.

188.29 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs v hunde wintrum
After that that Rome-city built was five hundred winters
 7 feowertegum, þa þa Lucius Amilius 7 Paulus Publius
and forty then when Lucius Aemilius and Paulus Publius
 7 Terrentius Uarra, þa hie wæron consulas, hie geforan
and Terentius Varro when they were consuls they went
 mid firde angean Hannibal. Ac he hie mid þæm ilcan wrence
with army against Hannibal But he them with the same trick
 beswac þe he æt heora ærran [ge]metingge dyde, 7 eac
deceived which he at their former meeting did and also
 mid þæm niwan þe hie ær ne coðon, þæt wæs, ðæt he on
with the new which they before not knew that was that he in
 fæstre stowe let sum his folc, 7 mid sumum for angean
firm place left some of-his people and with some went against
 þa consulas; 7 raðe þæs þe hie tosomne comon, he fleah
the consuls and soon after-that that they together came he fled
 wið þara þe þær beaftan wæron, 7 him þa consulas wæron
toward those who there behind were and him the consuls were

æfterfylgende, ⁊ þæt folc sleande, ⁊ wendon þæt hie on
following and the people slaying and supposed that they in
 ðæm dæge sceoldon habban þone mæstan sige. Ac raðe þæs
the day should have the greatest victory But soon after-that
 þe Hannibal to his fultume côm, he gefliemde ealle þa
that Hannibal to his help came he put-to-flight all the
 consulas, ⁊ on Romanum swa micel wæl geslog swa heora
consuls and on Romans so great slaughter slew as of-them
 næfre næs ne ær ne siþþan æt anum gefeohte, þæt wæs
never was — before nor since at one battle that was
 feower ⁊ feowertig m, ⁊ þara consula twegen ofslog,
four and forty thousand and of-the consuls two slew
 ⁊ þone þridan gefeng; ⁊ þa on dæg he mehte cuman
and the third captured and then on day he could come
 to ealra Romana anwealde, þær he forþ gefore to ðære byrg.
to of-all Romans power if he forth went to the city
 Æfter þæm Hannibal sende ham to Cartaina þrio mydd 190.11
After that Hannibal sent home to Carthage three bushels
 gyldenra hringa his sige to tacne. Be þæm hringum mon
of-golden rings his victory as token By the rings one
 mehte witan hwæt Romana duguðe gefeallen wæs, for þon
could know what of-Romans nobility fallen was for that
 þe hit wæs þeaw mid him on ðæm dagum þæt nan oþer ne
that it was custom among them in the days that no other —
 moste gyldenne hring werian, buton he æpeles cynnes wære.
might golden ring wear unless he of-noble kin were
 Æfter þæm gefeohte wæron Romane swa swiðe forþohte, 190.17
After the battle were Romans so greatly despairing
 þætte Celius Metellus, þe þa heora consul wæs, ge ealle
that Caecilius Metellus who then their consul was and all
 heora senatus, hæfdon geþoht þæt hie sceoldon Romeburg
their senate had thought that they should Rome-city

forlætan, ge furþum ealle Italiam. ⁊ hie þæt swa gelæsten,
abandon and even all Italy and they that so performed
 gif him Scipia ne gestirde, se wæs þara cempena ieldest,
if them Scipio not restrained who was of-the warriors eldest
 mid þæm þæt he his sweorde gebræd, ⁊ swór ðæt him
with that that he his sword drew and swore that to-him
 leofre wære þæt he hiene selfne acwealde þonne he forlete
dearer were that he him self killed than he abandoned
 his fæder oepel; ⁊ sæde eac þæt he þara ælces ehtend
of-his father homeland and said also that he of-those each persecutor
 wolde beon, swa (swa) his feondes, þe þæs wordes wære
would be so as of-his enemy who of-the word were
 þæt from Romebyrg þohte. ⁊ he hie ealle mid þæm
that from Rome-city thought and he them all with that
 geniedde þæt hie aþas sworan þæt hie ealle ætgædere wolden,
compelled that they oaths swore that they all together would
 oþþe on heora earde licggean, oþþe on heora earde libban.
either in their homeland lie or in their homeland live
 190.28 Æfter ðæm hie gesetton tictator, þæt he sceolde bion
After that they appointed dictator that he should be
 hierra ofer þa consulas, se wæs haten Decius Iunius. He
higher over the consuls who was called Decius Junius He
 næs buton seofontienewintre. ⁊ Scipian hie gesetton to
not-was but seventeen-winter and Scipio they appointed as
 consule. ⁊ ealle þa men þe hie on ðeowdome hæfdon hie
consul and all the men whom they in slavery had they
 gefreodon, on þæt gerad þæt he him aþas sworan þæt hie
freed on that condition that they to-them oaths swore that they
 him æt þæm gewinnum gelæsten. Ond sume, þa þe heora
them in the wars served And some those whom their
 (hlafordas) freogean noldon, oþþe hie ne anhagade þæt hie
lords free would-not or them not was-possible that they

mehten, þonne guldon hie þa consulas mid hiera gemænan
 could then paid-for them the consuls with their common
 feo, ⁊ sibban freodon. ⁊ ealle þa þe forðmede wæron
 money and afterward freed and all those who condemned were
 ær þæm oþþe hie selfe forworht hæfdon, hie hit eall
 before that or they themselves forfeited had they it all
 forgeafon wið þæm þe hie him æt þæm gewinnum fuleoden.
 forgave for that that they them in the wars followed
 Ðara mon[n]a wæs siex m, þa hie gegaderad wæron.
 Of-those men was six thousand when they gathered were
 ⁊ ealle Italiam geswicon Romanum, ⁊ to Hannibale 192.3
 and all Italy deserted Romans and to Hannibal
 gecirdon, for þon þe hie wæron orwene hwæðer æfre
 turned for that that they were despairing whether ever
 Romane to heora anwealde becomen. Ða gefor Hannibal on
 Romans to their power came Then went Hannibal into
 Benefente, ⁊ hie him ongear coman, ⁊ him to gecirdon.
 Beneventum and they him toward came and him to turned
 Æfter þæm Romane hæfdon gegaderad feower legian heora 192.7
 After that Romans had gathered four legions of-their
 folces, ⁊ sendon Lucius Postumius þone consul on þa Gallie
 people and sent Lucius Postumius the consul against the Gauls
 þe mon nu Longbeardan hæτ, ⁊ þær ofslagen wearð, ⁊ þæs
 whom one now Lombards calls and there slain was and of-the
 folces fela mid him. Æfter þæm Romane gesetton Claudius
 people many with him After that Romans appointed Claudius
 Marcellus to consule, se wæs ær Scipian gefera. He for
 Marcellus as consul who was before of-Scipio companion He went
 dearnenga mid gewældene fultume on þone ende Hannibales
 secretly with moderate help against the end of-Hannibal
 folces þe he self on wæs, ⁊ fela þæs folces ofslog, ⁊ hiene
 people which he himself in was and many of-the people slew and him

selfne gefliemde. Ða hæfde Marcellus Romanum cuð gedon
self put-to-flight Then had Marcellus to-Romans known made
 þæt mon Hannibal geflieman mehte, ðeh þe hie ær tweode
that one Hannibal put-to-flight could though that them before it-doubted
 hwæðer hiene mon mid ænige monfultume geflieman mehte.
whether him one with any force put-to-flight could

- 192.17 Gemong ðæm gewinnum þa twegen Scipian, þe þa wæron
Among the wars the two Scipios who then were
 consulas 7 eac gebroðor, hie wæron on Ispanium mid
consuls and also brothers they were in Spain with
 firde, 7 gefuhton wið Hasterbale, Hannibales fædran, 7
army and fought against Hasdrubal of-Hannibal uncle and
 hiene ofslogon, 7 his folces xxx m sume ofslogon
him slew and of-his people thirty thousand some slew
 sume gefengon. Se wæs eac Pena oþer cyning.
some captured He was also of-Carthaginians other king

- 192.22 Æfter þæm Centenus Penula se consul bæd þætte senatus
After that Centenius Penula the consul asked that senate
 him fultum sealdon, þæt he mehte Han[n]ibal mid gefeohte
to-him help gave that he could Hannibal with battle
 gesecan. 7 þær ofslogen wearð, 7 eahta þusend his folces.
seek and there slain was and eight thousand of-his people
 Æfter þæm Sempronius Craccus se consul for eft mid
After that Sempronius Gracchus the consul went again with
 fierde angean Hannibal, 7 gefliemed wearð, 7 his heres
army against Hannibal and put-to-flight was and of-his army
 wæs micel wæl geslagen.
was great slaughter slain

- 192.27 Hu magon nu Romane, cwæð Orosius, to soþe gesecge[a]n
How can now Romans said Orosius for truth say
 þæt hie þa hæfden beteran tida þonne hie nu hæbben,
that they then had better times than they now have

þa hie swa monega gewin hæfdon emdenes underfongen?
when they so many wars had together undertaken
 i wæs on Ispania; oþer on Mæcedonia; iii on Capadotia;
one was in Spain second in Macedonia third in Cappadocia
 iiii æt ham wið Hannibal: 7 hie eac oftost gefliemde
fourth at home against Hannibal and they also oftenest put-to-flight
 wurdon 7 gebismrade. Ac þæt wæs swiðe sweotol þæt
were and disgraced But that was very clear that
 hic þa wæron beteran þegnas þonne hie nu sien, þæt hie
they then were better thanes than they now be that they
 þeh þæs gewinnes geswican noldon; ac hie oft gebidon on
yet of-the war cease would-not but they often endured in
 lytlum stapole 7 on unwenlicum, þæt hie þa æt nihstan
little station and in hopeless that they then at last
 hæfdon ealra þara anwald þe ær neh heora hæfdon.
had of-all those power who before near them had

In the tenth year of his war Hannibal camped three miles from Rome, to such terror that the women ran to the walls with stones and said they would defend the city if the men dared not; but as the lines closed outside the gate such a rain fell, twice over, that no man could hold a weapon, and Hannibal said himself that though he wished for Rome's empire God did not permit it. Tell me, Orosius says, when before Christianity anyone could pray rain from any god, as good men still can from our Savior Christ. When no consul dared take the Spanish command after both Scipios were killed there, the young son of one of them asked for it, and Rome gave him everything, keeping only an ounce of gold and a pound of silver for each woman, and a ring and a clasp for each man. Hasdrubal was killed crossing to help his brother, and the consuls threw his head before Hannibal's camp. Scipio carried the war into Africa, beat the recalled Hannibal there, and Carthage took peace, giving up Sicily and Sardinia and paying a yearly tribute.

194.1 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs v hunde wintrum
After that that Rome-city built was five hundred winters
 7 xliii, þætte Marcellus Claudius se consul fór mid sciphære
and forty-three that Marcellus Claudius the consul went with fleet
 on Sicilie, 7 begeat Siracuses, heora þa welegestan burg, þeh
into Sicily and got Syracuse their the wealthiest city though
 he hie æt þæm ærran færehte begietan ne mehte, þa he hie
he it at the former expedition get not could when he it
 beseten hæfde, for Archimeðes cræfte, sumes Sicilia ðegnes.
besieged had for of-Archimedes skill of-a of-Sicily thane

194.6 On þæm teoþan geara þæs þe Hannibal won on Italie, he for
In the tenth year of-that that Hannibal fought in Italy he went
 of Campaina þæm londe oþ þrio mila to Romebyrg, 7 æt
from Campania the land up-to three miles to Rome-city and at
 þære ie gewicade þe mon Annianes hætt, eallum Romanum
the river encamped which one Anio calls to-all Romans
 to ðæm mæstan ege, swa hit mon on þara wæpnedmonna
to the greatest fear as it one in of-the men

gebærum ongitan mehte, hu hie afyrhtede wæron 7 agælwede,
bearing perceive could how they frightened were and dismayed
 þa þa wifmen urnon mid stanum wið þara wealla, 7
when the women ran with stones toward the walls and
 cwædon þæt hie þa burg werian wolden, gif þa wæpnedmen ne
said that they the city defend would if the men not
 dorsten. Þæs on mergen Hannibal gefor to þære byrig, 7
dared After-that in morning Hannibal went to the city and
 beforan ðæm geate his folc getrymede, þe mon haett Collina.
before the gate his people arrayed which one calls Colline
 Ac þa consulas noldon hie selfe swa earge geþencan swa hie
But the consuls would-not them selves so cowardly consider as them
 þa wifmen ær forcwædon, þæt hi hie binnan þære byrg
the women before reproached that they themselves within the city
 werian ne dorsten, ac hie hie butan þæm geate angean
defend not dared but they themselves outside the gate against
 Hannibal trymedon. Ac þa hie togædere woldon, þa com
Hannibal arrayed But when they together would then came
 swa ungemetlic ren, þæt heora nan ne mehte nanes wæpnes
so immense rain that of-them none — could of-any weapon
 gewældan, 7 for þæm toforan. Þa se rén ablon, hie foran eft
control and for that went-apart When the rain ceased they went again
 togædere, 7 eft wearð oþer swelc ren, þæt hie eft toforan.
together and again came other such rain that they again went-apart
 Þa angeat Hannibal, 7 him self sæde, ðeh ðe he wilniende
Then perceived Hannibal and to-him self said though that he desiring
 wære 7 wenende Romana anwealdes, þæt hit God ne gefafoðe.
were and expecting of-Romans power that it God not permitted
 Gesecgað me nu Romane, cwæð Orosius, hwonne þæt 194.24
Tell me now Romans said Orosius when that
 gewurde oþþe hwara, ær ðæm cristendome, (þæt) oþþe ge,
happened or where before the Christianity that either ye

opþe oðere æt ænegum godum mehten rén abiddan, swa
or others from any gods could rain obtain as
 mon siþþan mehte, siþþan se cristendom wæs, ⁊ nugiet
one afterward could since the Christianity was and still
 magon monege gode æt urum Hælendum Criste, þonne
can many good from our Savior Christ when
 him þearf bið. Hit wæs þeh swiþe sweotol þæt se ilca Crist
to-them need is It was yet very clear that the same Christ
 se þe hie eft to cristendome onwende, þæt se him
he who them afterward to Christianity turned that he to-them
 þone ren to gescildnisse onsende, þeh hie þæs wyrþe næron,
the rain as protection sent though they of-it worthy not-were
 to þon þæt hie selfe, ⁊ eac monege oþere þurh (h)ie,
to that that they themselves and also many others through them
 to ðæm cristendome ⁊ to [ðæm] soþan geleafan become.
to the Christianity and to the true faith came

194.33

On þæm dagum þe þis gewearð, wæron twegen consulas
In the days that this happened were two consuls
 ofslagen on Ispania, þa wæron gebroðor, ⁊ wæron begen
slain in Spain who were brothers and were both
 Scipian hatene; hie wæron beswicene from Hasterbale,
Scipios called they were deceived by Hasdrubal
 Pena cyninge. On þære tide Cuintus Fuluius se consul
of-Carthaginians king In the time Quintus Fulvius the consul
 geegsade ealle þa ieldestan men þe on Campaina wæron,
terrified all the eldest men who in Campania were
 þæt hie hie selfe mid atre acwealdon. ⁊ ealle þa ieldestan
that they them selves with poison killed and all the eldest
 men þe wæron on Capu þære byrg he ofslog, for þon
men who were in Capua the city he slew for that

þe he wende þæt hie wolden Hannibale on fultume beon,
that he supposed that they would to-Hannibal in help be

þeh þa senatus him hæfden þa dæd fæste forboden.

though the senate to-him had the deed firmly forbidden

Þa Romane geacsedan þæt þa consulas on Ispanium ofslagen 196.9

When Romans learned that the consuls in Spain slain

wæron, þa ne mehton þa senatus nænne consul under him

were then not could the senate any consul among them

findan þe dorste on Ispanie mid firde gefaran, buton þara

find who dared into Spain with army go except of-the

consula opres sunu, Scipia wæs haten, se wæs cniht. Se wæs

consuls one son Scipio was called who was youth He was

georne biddende þæt him mon fultum sealde, þæt he moste

eagerly asking that to-him one help gave that he might

on Ispanie firde gelædan, 7 he þæt færelt swiþost for þæm

into Spain army lead and he the expedition chiefly for that

þurteah, þe he þohte þæt he his fæder 7 his fæderan gewræce,

carried-out that he thought that he his father and his uncle avenged

þeh þe he hit fæste wið þa senatus hæle. Ac Romane wæron

though that he it firmly from the senate concealed But Romans were

þæs færeltes swa geornfulle, þeh þe hie swiðe gebrocode wæren

of-the expedition so eager though that they greatly afflicted were

on hiora licgendan feo þe hie gemæne hæfdon, for þæm

in their stored money which they in-common had for the

gewinnum þe hie þa hæfdon on feower healfa, þæt hie eall

wars which they then had on four sides that they all

him gesealdon þæt hie þa hæfdon on þæm færelte to fultume,

to-him gave what they then had on the expedition as help

buton þæt ælc wifmon hæfde ane yndsan goldes, 7 an pund

except that each woman had one ounce of-gold and one pound

seolfres, 7 ælc wæpnedmon ænne hring, 7 ane hoppa.

of-silver and each man one ring and one clasp

196.23 Þa Scipia hæfde gefaren to ðære niwan byrig Cartaina, þe
When Scipio had gone to the new city Carthage which
 mon nu Cordofa hætt, he besætt Magonem, Hannibales broðor;
one now Cordova calls he besieged Mago of-Hannibal brother
 ȝ for þon þe he on þa burgleode on ungearwe becóm, he
and for that that he on the citizens in unreadiness came he
 hie on lytlan firste mid hungre on his geweald genie[d]de,
them in little time with hunger into his power forced
 þæt him se cyning self on hand eode; ȝ he ealle þa
that to-him the king himself into hand went and he all the
 oðre sume ofslog, sume geband, ȝ þone cyning gebundenne
others some slew some bound and the king bound
 to Rome sende, ȝ monege mid him þara ieldestena witenā.
to Rome sent and many with him of-the eldest councilors
 Binnan ðære byrig wæs micel li[c]ggende feoh funden. Sum hit
Within the city was much stored wealth found Some it
 Scipia to Rome sende, sum he hit het ðæm folce dælan.
Scipio to Rome sent some he it commanded to-the people distribute

196.32 On ðære tide for Leuínus se consul of Mæcedonia on
In the time went Laevinus the consul from Macedonia into
 Sicilie mid sciphære, ȝ þær geeode Agrigentum þa burg, ȝ
Sicily with fleet and there took Agrigentum the city and
 gefeng Hannonam heora latteow. (ȝ) siþþan him eodon on
captured Hanno their leader and afterward to-him went into
 hand feowertig burga, ȝ xxvi he geeode mid gefeohte.
band forty cities and twenty-six he took with battle
 On ðære tide Hannibal ofslog Gneus Fuluius þone consul
In the time Hannibal slew Gnaeus Fulvius the consul
 on Italium, ȝ eahta m mid him. Æfter þæm Hannibal
in Italy and eight thousand with him After that Hannibal
 feaht wið Marcellus þone consul þrie dagas. Þy forman
fought against Marcellus the consul three days The first

dæge þa folc feollon on ægðere healfe gelice. Þy æfterran
day the peoples fell on each side alike The next
 dæge Hannibal hæfde sige. Þy þridan dæge hæfde se
day Hannibal had victory The third day had the
 consul. Æfter þæm Fauius Maximus se consul for mid
consul After that Fabius Maximus the consul went with
 sciphære to Tarentan þære byrg, swa Hannibal nyste, ⁊ þa
fleet to Tarentum the city so Hannibal knew-not and the
 burg on niht abræc, swa þa nyston þe þærinne wæron, ⁊
city in night stormed so those knew-not who therein were and
 Hannibales latteow ofslog Cartalon, ⁊ xxx m mid him.
of-Hannibal leader slew Carthalo and thirty thousand with him
 Þæs on þæm æfterran geare Hannibal bestæl on Marcellus 198.11
After-that in the next year Hannibal stole on Marcellus
 Claudius þone consul, ðær he on firde sætt, ⁊ hiene
Claudius the consul where he on campaign sat and him
 ofslog, ⁊ his folc mid him. On þæm dagum Scipia geflemde
slew and his people with him In the days Scipio put-to-flight
 Hasterbal on Ispanium, Hannibales oþerne broðor. ⁊ þæs
Hasdrubal in Spain of-Hannibal other brother and of-the
 folces him eode on hand eahtatig burga. Swa lað wæs
people to-him went into hand eighty cities So hateful was
 Pena folc Scipian þa he hie gefliemed hæfde, swa,
of-Carthaginians people to-Scipio when he them put-to-flight had so
 þeh þe he hie sume wið feo gesealde, ðæt he þæt weorð
though that he them some for money sold that he the price
 nolde agan þæt him mon wið sealde, ac he hit oþrum
would-not own which to-him one for gave but he it to-other
 monnum sealde. On ðæm ilcan geare beswac eft Hannibal
men gave In the same year deceived again Hannibal
 twegen consulas, Marcellus ⁊ Cirspinus, ⁊ hie ofslog.
two consuls Marcellus and Crispinus and them slew

198.21 Ða Claudius Nerone 7 Marcolia Salinatore wæron consulas,
When Claudius Nero and Marcus-Livius Salinator were consuls
 Hasterbal, Hannibales broðor, for mid firde of Ispanium
Hasdrubal of-Hannibal brother went with army from Spain
 on Italie Hannibale to fultume. Ða geacedon þa consulas
into Italy to-Hannibal as help Then learned the consuls
 þæt ær, ær Hannibal, 7 him ongean comon, swa he þa
that earlier before Hannibal and him against came as he the
 muntas oferfaren hæfde, 7 þær hæfdon longsum gefeoh, *mountains crossed had and there had long battle*
 ær þara folca aþer fluge. Ðæt wæs swiþost on ðæm gelong
before of-the peoples either fled That was chiefly on that dependent
 þæt Hasterbal swa late fleah for þon þe he elpendas mid
that Hasdrubal so late fled for that that he elephants with
 him hæfde. 7 Romane hæfdon siges. Þær wæs Hasterbal
him had and Romans had victory There was Hasdrubal
 ofslagen, 7 liii m his heres, 7 v m gefangen.
slain and fifty-three thousand of-his army and five thousand captured
 Ða heton þa consulas Hasterbale þæt heafod of aceorfan,
Then commanded the consuls to-Hasdrubal the head off cut
 7 áweorpan hit beforan Hannibales wicstowe. Ða Hannibale
and throw it before of-Hannibal camp When to-Hannibal
 cuð wæs þæt his broðor ofslagen wæs 7 þæs folces swa
known was that his brother slain was and of-the people so
 fela mid him, þa wearð him ærest ege from Romanum, 7
many with him then came to-him first fear from Romans and
 gefór on Bruti þæt lond. Ða hæfde Hannibal 7 Romane
went into Brutii the land Then had Hannibal and Romans
 an gear stilnesse him betweenum, for ðon þe þa folc butu
one year stillness them between for that that the peoples both
 on feferadle mid ungemete swulton. On ðære stilnesse Scipia
in fever-sickness with immensity died In the stillness Scipio

geeode ealle Ispanie, ⁊ siþþan com to Rome, ⁊ Romanum to
 took all Spain and afterward came to Rome and to-Romans as
 ræde gelærde þæt hie mid scipum foren on Hannibales land.
 counsel taught that they with ships went into of-Hannibal land
 Ða sendon Romane hiene þæt he þæs færeltes consul wære, 200.2
 Then sent Romans him that he of-the expedition consul were
 ⁊ raðe þæs þe he on Pene cóm, him com ongen
 and soon after-that that he into Carthage came him came against
 Hanno se cyni[n]g unwærlice, ⁊ þær ofslagen wearð. On
 Hanno the king incautiously and there slain was In
 þære tide Hannibal gefeaht wið Sempronius þone consul
 the time Hannibal fought against Sempronius the consul
 on Italiam, ⁊ hiene bedraf into Romebyrig.
 in Italy and him drove into Rome-city
 Æfter þæm Pene foran ongean Scipian mid eallum hiera 200.7
 After that Carthaginians went against Scipio with all their
 fultume, ⁊ wicstowa namon on twam stowum, neah þære byrg
 help and camps took in two places near the city
 þe mon Utica hætt. On oþerre wæron Pene, on oþerre
 which one Utica calls In one were Carthaginians in other
 Numeðe, þe him on fultume wæron, ⁊ geþoht hæfdon þæt
 Numidians who them in help were and thought had that
 hie ðær sceoldon wintersetl habban. Ac siþþan Scipia geascade
 they there should winter-quarters have But after Scipio learned
 þæt þa foreweardas wæron feor ðæm fæstenne gesette, ⁊
 that the outposts were far from-the fortress set and
 eac þæt þær nane oðre near næran, he þa diegellice gelædde
 also that there no others nearer were he then secretly led
 his fird betuh þæm weardum, ⁊ feawe men to oþrum þara
 his army between the guards and few men to one of-the
 fæstenna onsende, to þon þæt hie his ænne ende onbærndon,
 fortresses sent to that that they its one end set-on-fire

þæt siþþan mæst ealle þe þærbinnan wæron wæron wið þæs
that afterward nearly all who therein were were toward the
 fyres weard, to þon þæt hie hit ácwencean þohton. He þa
fire — to that that they it quench thought He then
 Scipia gemong þæm hie mæst ealle ofslog. Ða þæt þa oþre
Scipio among that them nearly all slew When that the others
 onfundon þe on ðæm oþrum fæstenne wæron, hie wæron
discovered who in the other fortress were they were
 flocmælum þiderweard þæm oþrum to fultume, 7 hie Scipia
in-troops thitherward to-the others as help and them Scipio
 wæs ealle þa niht sleande, swa hie þonne comon, oð dæg,
was all the night slaying as they then came until day
 7 siþþan he hie slóg ofer ealne þone dæg fleonde. 7 hiera
and afterward he them slew over all the day fleeing and their
 twegen cyningas, Hasterbal 7 Sifax, oþflugon to Cartaina þære
two kings Hasdrubal and Syphax fled to Carthage the
 byrg, 7 gegaderodon þone fultum þe hie þa hæfdon, 7
city and gathered the help which they then had and
 ongean Scipian comon, 7 eft wurdon gefliemde into Cartaina.

200.25

Sume oþflugon to Cretan þæm iglande. 7 him Scipia
Some fled to Crete the island and them Scipio
 sende sciphære æfter, þæt mon sume ofslog, sume gefeng.
sent fleet after that one some slew some captured
 7 Sifax wearð gefangen, hiera oþer cyning, 7 siþþan wæs
and Syphax was captured their other king and afterward was
 to Rome on racentan sended.

to Rome in chain sent

200.29

On þæm gefeohtum wæron Pene swa forhiende þæt hie
In the battles were Carthaginians so humiliated that they
 ná siþþan hie wiþ Romane to nohte ne bemætan; 7
never afterward themselves against Romans as anything — esteemed and

sendon on Italie æfter Hannibale, ⁊ bædon þæt he him to
sent into Italy after Hannibal and asked that he to-them as
 fultume come. ⁊ he him wepende (þære bene) getygðade,
help came and he to-them weeping the request granted
 for þon þe (he) sceolde Italiam forlætan, on þæm þreoteoðon
for that that he should Italy leave in the thirteenth
 geare þæs þe he ær on côm. ⁊ he ealle ofslog þe of þæm
year of-that that he before in came and he all slew who from the
 landum his men wæron, ⁊ mid him ofer sá nolden. Ða
lands his men were and with him over sea would-not When
 he hamweard seglde, þa het he ænne mon stigan on
he homeward sailed then commanded he a man climb onto
 þone mæst, ⁊ locian hwæþer he þæt land gecneowe þæt hie
the mast and look whether he the land recognized which they
 toward wæron. Ða sæde he him þæt he gesawe áne tobrocene
toward were Then said he to-him that he saw a broken
 byrgenne, swelce hiera þeaw wæs þæt mon ricum monnum
tomb such-as their custom was that one for-rich men
 bufan eorðan of stanum worhte. Ða wæs Hannibale æfter
above earth of stones made Then was to-Hannibal according-to
 hiera hæðeniscum gewunan þæt andwyrde swiþe lað, ⁊ him
their beaten custom the answer very hateful and to-him
 unþanc sæde þæs andwyrdes. ⁊ ealne þone here he het
displeasure said for-the answer and all the army he commanded
 mid þæm scipum þonan wendan þe he ær to gepoht hæfde,
with the ships thence turn which he before to thought had
 ⁊ up comon æt Leptan þæm tune, ⁊ hrædllice for to Cartaina,
and up came at Leptis the town and quickly went to Carthage
 ⁊ biddende wæs þæt he moste wið Scipian spreca, ⁊
and asking was that he might with Scipio speak and
 wilniende wæs þæt he frið betwux þæm folcum findan sceolde.
desiring was that he peace between the peoples find should

202.11 Ac he hiera sundorspræce, þe he betux þæm folcum
But he their private-conference which they between the peoples
 togædereward gespræcan, to unsibbe brohton, 7 he to
together spoke to discord brought and they to
 gefeohte geredon. 7 raþe þæs þe he togædere comon,
battle prepared and soon after-that that they together came
 Hannibales folc wearð gefliemed, 7 xx m ofslagen 7
of-Hannibal people was put-to-flight and twenty thousand slain and
 d, 7 lxxx elpenda, 7 Hannibal offleah feowera sum
five-hundred and eighty elephants and Hannibal fled of-four one
 to Aprametum þæm fæstenne. Ða sendon þa burgleode of
to Hadrumetum the fortress Then sent the citizens from
 Cartaina æfter Hannibale, 7 cwædon þæt him soelest wære
Carthage after Hannibal and said that to-them best were
 þæt he friþes to Romanum wilnaden. Ða þa Gaius Cornelius
that they peace from Romans desired Then when Gaius Cornelius
 7 Lentulus Publius wæron consulas, wearð Cartainum frið
and Lentulus Publius were consuls was to-Carthaginians peace
 álifed from Scipian mid þara senata willan, on þæt gerad
granted by Scipio with of-the senate will on that condition
 þæt þa igland Sicilia 7 Sarþinia hierden to Romanum, 7
that the islands Sicily and Sardinia belonged to Romans and
 þæt he him ælce gearu gesealden swa fela talentena seolfres
that they to-them each year gave as many of-talents of-silver
 swa he him þonne aliefden. 7 Scipia het d hira
as they to-them then allowed and Scipio commanded five-hundred of-their
 scipa upáteon 7 forbærnan; 7 siþþan to Rome hamward
ships draw-up and burn and afterward to Rome homeward
 fór. Ða him mon þone triumphan ongear brohte, þa eode
went When to-him one the triumph toward brought then went
 þær mid Terrentius, se mæra Cartaina scóp, 7 bær hæc on
there with Terence the famous of-Carthage poet and bore hat on

his heafde, for þon Romane hæfdon þa niwlice gesett þæt
 his head for that Romans had then newly established that
 þa þe hæt beran moston, þonne hie hwelc folc oferwunnen
 those who hat bear might when they any people overcome
 hæfdon, þæt þa moston ægþer habban ge feorh ge freodóm.
 had that those might each have both life and freedom

XI · MACEDONIA AND ANTIOCHUS

Five hundred and fifty years after Rome was built the second Punic war ended and the Macedonian war began. Flaminius beat Philip and had every Roman whom Hannibal had sold in Greece shave his head as a token of freedom. Antiochus of Syria made war and was beaten, and Hannibal, whom Rome had ordered seized, fled to him and urged him on; Scipio beat Hannibal at sea, and Antiochus asked peace. Philip of Macedon killed Roman envoys and then had his other son poison Demetrius, whom he had sent to the senate to settle their anger, on the charge of speaking unfittingly there; and in those days Hannibal killed himself with poison. Then came the Macedonian war, which the book counts among the greatest wars, all Italy and four kings helping Rome and the Thracians and Illyrians helping Perseus: the Romans were routed twice and afflicted a whole year before Lucius Aemilius overcame Perseus, killed twenty thousand of his men, and had him taken, brought to Rome, and slain.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs d wintrum ȝ 202.30
 After that that Rome-city built was five-hundred winters and
 l, wæs geendad Punica þæt æfterre gewin ȝ Romana, þæt
 fifty was ended of-Carthaginians the second war and of-Romans which
 hie dreogende wæron xiii winter. Ac Romane [raðe] þæs
 they waging were thirteen winters But Romans soon after-that
 oþer angunnon wið Mæcedonie. Pa hluton þa consulas hwelc
 another began against Macedonians Then drew-lots the consuls which
 hiera ærest þæt gewinn underfenge. Pa gehleat hit Quintius
 of-them first the war undertook Then got-by-lot it Quintius

Flaminius, 7 on þæm gewinne monega gefeoht þurhteah, 7
Flaminius and in the war many battles carried-out and
 oftost sige hæfde, oð Philippus hira cyning friðes bæd, 7 hit
oftenest victory had until Philip their king peace asked and it
 him Romane aliefdon. 7 siþþan he fór on Læcedemonie, 7
to-him Romans granted and afterward he went against Lacedaemonians and
 Quintius Flaminius geniedde begen þa cyningas þæt hie sealdon
Quintius Flaminius compelled both the kings that they gave
 hiera suna to gislum. Philippus, Mæcedonia cyning, sealde
their sons as hostages Philip of-Macedonia king gave
 Demetrias his sunu, 7 Nauiða sealde, Læcedemonia cyning,
Demetrius his son and Nabis gave of-Lacedaemonians king
 Armenan his sunu. 7 ealle þa Romaniscan men þe Hannibal
Armenes his son and all the Roman men whom Hannibal
 on Crece geseald hæfde, him behead se consul þæt hie eal
into Greece sold had to-them commanded the consul that they all
 hiera heafod bescearen, to tacne þæt he hie of ðeowdome dyde.
their head shaved as token that he them from slavery put

204.10

On þære tide Subres 7 Euoi 7 Ce[no]manni þa folc
In the time Insubres and Boii and Cenomani the peoples
 hie togædere gesomnedon for Amilcores lare, Hannibales
themselves together assembled for of-Hamilcar teaching of-Hannibal
 broðor, þone he ær on Italiam him beæftan forlet, 7 siþþan
brother whom he before in Italy him behind left and afterward
 for on Placentiē 7 on Cremone þa land, 7 hie mid ealle
went into Placentia and into Cremona the lands and them with all
 áweston. Þa sendon Romane ðider Claudius Fuluius þone
laid-waste Then sent Romans thither Claudius Fulvius the
 consul, 7 he hiene uneaðe oferwan. Æfter þæm Flaminius
consul and he him with-difficulty overcame After that Flaminius
 se consul gefeaht wið Philippus, Mæcedonia cyning, 7 wið
the consul fought against Philip of-Macedonia king and against

Thraci, 7 wið Ilirice, 7 wið monega oþra þeoda on
Thracians and against Illyrians and against many other nations in
 anum gefeohte, 7 hie ealle gefliemde. Þær wæs Mæc(e)donie
one battle and them all put-to-flight There was of-Macedonians
 eahta m ofslagen, 7 vi m gefangen. Æfter þæm
eight thousand slain and six thousand captured After that
 Sempronius se consul wearð ofslagen on Ispania mid ealre
Sempronius the consul was slain in Spain with all
 his firde. On þære tide Marcellus se consul (wearð gefliemd)
his army In the time Marcellus the consul was put-to-flight
 on Etruria þæm lande. Þa com Furius, oþer consul, him to
in Etruria the land Then came Furius other consul him as
 fultume, 7 sige hæfde, 7 hie siþþan þæt land eall áweston.
help and victory had and they afterward the land all laid-waste
 Þa þa Lucius Ualerius 7 Flaccus Marcus wæron consulas, 204.23
Then when Lucius Valerius and Flaccus Marcus were consuls
 þa ongon Antiochus, Sira cyning, winnan wið Romanum,
then began Antiochus of-Syrians king to-fight against Romans
 7 of Assia on Europe mid firde gefór. On þære tide
and from Asia into Europe with army went In the time
 bebudan Romane þæt mon Hannibal Cartaina cyning
commanded Romans that one Hannibal of-Carthage king
 (gefenge), 7 hiene siþþan to Rome brohte. Þa he þæt
captured and him afterward to Rome brought When he that
 hierde, þa fleah he to Antiochuse. Sir(i)a cyninge, þær he
heard then fled he to Antiochus of-Syrians king where he
 on tweogendlican onbide wæs hwæðer he wið Romanum
in doubtful waiting was whether he against Romans
 winnan dorste, swa he ongunnen hæfde. Ac hiene Hannibal
fight dared as he begun had But him Hannibal
 áspón þæt he þæt gewin leng ne ongan. Þa sendon
enticed that he the war longer not began Then sent

Romane Scipian Affricanus hiera ærendracan to Antiochuse.

Romans Scipio Africanus their messenger to Antiochus

Ʒa het he Hannibal þæt he wið þa ærendracan spræce,

Then commanded he Hannibal that he with the messengers spoke

Ʒ him geandwyrde. Ʒa hie nanre sibbe ne gewearð,

and to-them answered When they no peace — agreed

þa côm æfter þæm Scipia se consul mid Clafrione, oþrum

then came after that Scipio the consul with Glabrio other

consule, Ʒ Antiochuses folces ofslog xl m.

consul and of-Antiochus people slew forty thousand

204.36 Ʒæs on ðæm æfterran gere gefeaht Scipia wið Hannibal

After-that in the next year fought Scipio against Hannibal

ute on sæ, Ʒ sige hæfde. Ʒa Antiochus þæt gehierde,

out on sea and victory had When Antiochus that heard

þa bæd he Scipian friþes, Ʒ him his sunu ham onsende,

then asked he Scipio peace and to-him his son home sent

se wæs on his gewælde, swa he nyste hu he him to

who was in his power so he knew-not how he to-him to

côm, butan, swa sume (me)n sædon, þæt he sceolde beon

came except as some men said that he should be

gefangen on hergiunge oþþe æt wearde.

captured in raiding or at watch

206.6 On þære firran Ispanie forwearð Emilius se consul mid

In the farther Spain perished Aemilius the consul with

eallum his folce from Lusitaniam þære þeode. On þæm

all his people by Lusitanians the nation In the

dagum forwearð Lucius Beuius se consul mid eallum his

days perished Lucius Baebius the consul with all his

folce from Etusci þæm leodum, þæt ðær nan to lafe

people by Etruscans the peoples that there none as remainder

ne wearð þæt hit to Rome gebodode.

— became who it to Rome announced

Æfter ðæm Fuluius se consul fór mid firde on Crece to 206.11
After that Fulvius the consul went with army into Greece to
 þæm beorgum þe mon Olimphus hætt. Þa wæs þæs folces
the mountains which one Olympus calls Then was of-the people
 fela on an fæsten oflogen. Þa on ðæm gefeohte þe he
many into a fortress fled Then in the battle when they
 þæt fæsten breccan woldon, wæs Romana fela mid flānum
the fortress break would was of-Romans many with arrows
 ofscotod, ⁊ mid stanum oftorfod. Þa se consul ongeat þæt
shot and with stones stoned When the consul perceived that
 he ðæt fæsten ábreccan ne mehton, þa bebed he sumum
they the fortress storm not could then commanded he to-some
 þæm folce þæt he from þæm fæstenne aforan, ⁊ þa ofre
of-the people that they from the fortress went and the others
 he het þæt he wið þara oferra flugon, þonne þæt
he commanded that they toward the others fled when the
 gefeoht mæst wære, þæt he mið þæm áloccoden út þa (þe)
battle greatest were that they with that enticed out those who
 þærbinnan wæron. On þæm fleam(e) þe þa burgware eft
therein were In the flight when the citizens again
 wið þæs fæstennes flugon, hira wearð ofslagen xl m,
toward the fortress fled of-them was slain forty thousand
 ⁊ þa þe þær to lafe wurdon him on hand eodon.
and those who there as remainder became to-him into hand went
 On þæm dagum for Marcus se consul on Ligor þæt land,
In the days went Marcus the consul into Liguria the land
 ⁊ gefliemed wearð, ⁊ his folces ofslagen fe[o]wer m.
and put-to-flight was and of-his people slain four thousand
 Þa þa Marcus Claudius ⁊ Marcellus Quintus wæron 206.24
Then when Marcus Claudius and Marcellus Quintus were
 consulas, Philippus Mæcedonia cyning ofslóg Romana
consuls Philip of-Macedonia king slew of-Romans

ærendracan, 7 sende Demetrias his sunu to þæm senatum
messengers and sent Demetrius his son to the senate
 þæt he þæt irre gesette wið hie. 7 þeh þe he swa gedyde,
that he the anger settled with them and though that he so did
 þa he ham com, Philippus het his oþerne sunu þæt
when he home came Philip commanded his other son that
 he hiene mid atre ácwealde, for þon þe he teah hiene þæt
he him with poison killed for that that he accused him that
 he his ungerisno spræce wið þa senatos. On ðære ilcan tide
he his unseemly-things spoke with the senate In the same time
 Hannibal his agnum willum hine selfne mid atre acwealde.
Hannibal by-his own will him self with poison killed
 On þære tide oðewde Fulcania þæt iglond on Sicilium, þæt
In the time appeared Vulcania the island in Sicily which
 næs gesewen ær þa. On þære tide Quintius Fuluius se
not-was seen before then In the time Quintius Fulvius the
 consul gefeagt wið þa firran Ispanie, 7 sige hæfde.
consul fought against the farther Spaniards and victory had
 206.34 Ða þa Lapidus Mutius wæs consul, wolde seo strengeste
Then when Lepidus Mucius was consul would the strongest
 þeod winnan on Romane, þe mon þa het Basterne,
nation fight against Romans whom one then called Bastarnae
 7 nu hie mon hæf Hungerre. Hie woldon Perseuse to
and now them one calls Hungarians They would to-Perseus as
 fultume Mæcedonia cyninge. Ða wæs Donua seo ea (swa)
help of-Macedonia king Then was Danube the river so
 swiþe oferfrozen, þæt hie getruwedon þæt hie ofer þæm
greatly frozen-over that they trusted that they over the
 ise faran mehten; ac hie (mæst ealle) þær forwurdon.
ice go could but they nearly all there perished

Þa þa Plincius Crassus ⁊ Gaius Casius wæron consulas, 208.4

Then when Publius-Licinius Crassus and Gaius Cassius were consuls

þa gewearð þæt Mæcedonisce gewin, þæt mon eaðe mæg to

then arose the Macedonian war which one easily can to

þæm mæstum gewinnum getellan; for þæm þe on þæm dagum

the greatest wars count for that that in the days

wæron ealle Italie Romanum on fultume, ⁊ eac Ptholomeus

were all Italians to-Romans in help and also Ptolemy

Egypta cyning, ⁊ Argeatas Capadocia cyning, ⁊ Eumenis

of-Egypt king and Ariaratbes of-Cappadocia king and Eumenes

Asia cyning, ⁊ Masinissa Numeðia cyning, ⁊ Perseuse

of-Asia king and Masinissa of-Numidia king and to-Perseus

Mæcedonia cyning him wæron on fultume ealle Thraci

of-Macedonia king to-him were in help all Thracians

⁊ Ilirice. ⁊ raðe þæs þe hie tosomne comon Romane

and Illyrians and soon after-that that they together came Romans

wurdon gefliemde, ⁊ raðe þæs æt oþrum gefeohte hie

were put-to-flight and soon after-that at other battle they

wurdon eac gefliemedede, ⁊ æfter þæm gefeohtum Perseus wæs

were also put-to-flight and after the battles Perseus was

ealne þone gear Romane swiþe swencende. ⁊ siþþan he for

all the year Romans greatly afflicting and afterward he went

on Ilirice, ⁊ abræc Sulcanum hira burg, seo wæs Romanum

into Illyricum and stormed Uscana their city which was to-Romans

underþeow, ⁊ micel þæs moncynnes sum acwealde, sum

subject and much of-the mankind some killed some

on Mæcedonie lædde. Æfter þæm gefeaht Lucius Emilius se

into Macedonia led After that fought Lucius Aemilius the

consul wið Perseus, ⁊ hiene oferwon, ⁊ his folces ofslog

consul against Perseus and him overcame and of-bis people slew

xx m. ⁊ he self æt þæm cirre oþfleah, ⁊ raþe æfter

twenty thousand and he himself at the time fled and soon after

þæm gefangen wearð, ⁊ to Rome broht, ⁊ þær ofslagen.
 that captured was and to Rome brought and there slain
 ⁊ monega gefeoht gewurdon on þæm dagum on monegum
 and many battles happened in the days in many
 landum, þæt hit nu is to longsum eall to gesecgenne.
 lands that it now is too tedious all to tell

XII · THE FEAR OF THE CELTIBERIANS

Six hundred years after Rome was built, in the consulship of Lucius Licinius and Aulus Lucullus, the greatest terror came on the Romans from the Celtiberians of Spain, and no man dared go there with an army but Scipio, called Africanus because he went a second time where no other dared. In those days the Roman gods commanded the senate to build a theater for their games, and Scipio sent word again and again that they should not begin it, and said when he came home that it was the greatest folly and the greatest error; and for his chiding they disobeyed their gods and spent on other things the money they had gathered for the columns and the work. Now may Christians who love and practice such idol-worship be ashamed, Orosius says, when a man who was no Christian, and whose own custom obliged him to promote it, despised it so. Afterward Servius Galba made peace with the Lusitanians and betrayed them under it, which nearly did the Romans the greatest harm, for no subject people would trust them after it.

208.22 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs dc wintrum,
 After that that Rome-city built was six-hundred winters
 þa þa Lucius Lucinius ⁊ Lucullus Aula wæron consulas,
 then when Lucius Licinius and Lucullus Aulus were consuls
 wearþ Romanum se mæsta ege from Sceltiuerin, Ispania
 arose to-Romans the greatest fear from Celtiberians of-Spain
 folce, ⁊ nænne mon næfdon þe þider mid firde dorste
 people and no man had who thither with army dared
 gefaran, butan Scipian þæm consule, se wæs æfter þæm
 go except Scipio the consul who was after the

færelte Affricanus haten, for þon þe he þa oþre siðe þider
expedition Africanus called for that that he then other time thither
 for þa nan oþer ne do[r]ste, þeh þe Romane hæfde
went when none other — dared though that Romans had
 geworden hwene ær þæt he on Asiam faran sceolde. Ac
agreed a-little before that he into Asia go should But
 he monega gefeoht on Ispanium 7 on mislecum sigum
he many battles in Spain and in various victories
 þurhteah. On þæm dagum Serius Galua, Scipian gefera,
carried-out In the days Servius Galba of-Scipio companion
 feaht wið Lusitaniam, Ispania folce, 7 gefliemed wearð.
fought against Lusitanians of-Spain people and put-to-flight was

On þæm dagum bebudon Romana godas þæm senatum þæt 208.32
In the days commanded of-Romans gods to-the senate that
 mon theatrum worhte him to plegan. Ac hit Scipia oftrædlice
one theater made for-them for play But it Scipio frequently
 ham onbead þæt hie hit ne angunnen, 7 eac self sæde, þa
home sent-word that they it not began and also himself said when
 he ham of Ispanium côm, þæt hit wære se mæsta unræd 7
he home from Spain came that it were the greatest folly and
 se mæsta gedwola. Hie þa Romane for his cidinge 7 þurh
the greatest error They then Romans for his chiding and through
 his lare oferhierdon þæm godum, 7 eall þæt feoh þæt hie
his teaching disobeyed the gods and all the money which they
 þærto gesomnad hæfdon, þe hie wiþ þæm sylum 7 wið þæm
thereto gathered had which they for the columns and for the
 weorce sellan woldon, hie hit wið oþrum þingum sealdon. Nu
work give would they it for other things gave Now
 mæg þa cristenan gescomian þe swelc deofolgild lufiað 7
can the Christians be-ashamed who such idol-worship love and

bigongað, þa se se þe cristen næs hit (swa swiðe) forseah,

practice when he the-one who Christian not-was it so greatly despised

se þe hit fyrþran sceolde æfter hiera agnum gewunan.

he who it promote should according-to their own custom

210.9 Æfter þæm Serius Galua for eft on Lusitanie, 7 frið

After that Servius Galba went again against Lusitanians and peace

genam wið hie, 7 hi under þæm friþe beswác. Seo dæd

made with them and them under the peace deceived The deed

wearð forneah Romanum to ðæm mæstan hearme, þæt him

became nearly to-Romans to the greatest harm that them

nan folc ne getruwade þe him underþeow wæs.

no people — trusted which to-them subject was

XIII · THE DESTRUCTION OF CARTHAGE

Six hundred and two years after Rome was built came the third Punic war, and the senate agreed that if Carthage were beaten a third time the city should be thrown down. Scipio would grant peace on no terms but that they give up their weapons, leave the city, and let none dwell within ten miles of it; and they said they would rather perish with the city than see it destroyed without them, and made weapons again of silver and of wood. At the last siege he brought out twenty-six thousand women and thirty thousand men; Hasdrubal killed himself, his wife burned herself and her sons, and the city burned within for sixteen days, seven hundred years after it was built. The Romans had long debated whether it were wiser to destroy Carthage utterly or let it stand, fearing that with no war at times they would grow slack and cowardly. And that, Orosius says, you Romans have learned again since Christianity came: you have lost your elders' whetstone of war and valor, and are fat outside and lean within, where they were lean outside and fat within.

210.13 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs dc wintrum

After that that Rome-city built was six-hundred winters

7 ii, þa þa Censorinus Marcus 7 Mallius Lucius

and two then when Censorinus Marcus and Manlius Lucius

wæron consulas, þa gewearð þæt þridde gewinn Romana
were consuls then arose the third war of-Romans
 7 Cartaina, 7 gewearð þa senatos him betweenum, gif
and of-Carthaginians and agreed the senate them between if
 hie mon þridan siþe oferwunne, þæt mon ealle (Cartaina)
them one third time overcame that one all Carthage
 towurpe. 7 eft sendon Scipian þider, 7 he hie æt heora
overthrew and again sent Scipio thither and he them at their
 forman gefeohte gefliemde, 7 bedraf into Cartaina. Æfter
first battle put-to-flight and drove into Carthage After
 þæm hic bædon friðes Romane. Ac hit Scipia nolde him
that they asked peace Romans But it Scipio would-not to-them
 aliefan wið nanum oþrum þinge butan hie him ealle hiera
grant for any other thing unless they to-him all their
 wæpeno ageafen, 7 þa burg forleten, 7 þæt nán ne sæte
weapons gave-up and the city left and that none — sat
 hiera x milum neah. Æfter þæm þe ðæt gedon wæs, hie
to-it ten miles near After that that that done was they
 cwædon þæt him leofre wære þæt hie mid þære byrig
said that to-them dearer were that they with the city
 ætgædere forwurdon þonne hie mon butan him towurpe, 7
together perished than it one without them overthrew and
 him (eft) wæpeno worhton, þa þe isen hæfdon, 7 þa
for-themselves again weapons made those who iron had and those
 þe næfdon, hie worhton sume of seolfre, sume of treowum,
who had-not they made some of silver some of wood
 7 gesetton him to cyningum twegen Hasterbalas.
and appointed for-themselves as kings two Hasdrubals
 Nu ic wille, cwæð Orosius, secgean hulucu heo wæs. Hiere 210.28
Now I will said Orosius tell what-like it was Its
 ymbegong wæs xxx mila; 7 eall heo wæs mid sá utan
circuit was thirty miles and all it was with sea outside

befangen, butan þrim milum; ⁊ se weall wæs xx fota
surrounded except three miles and the wall was twenty feet
 ðicce, ⁊ xl elna heah; ⁊ þær wæs binnan oþer læsse
thick and forty ells high and there was within other smaller
 fæsten on ðæm sæs clife, þæt wæs twegea mila heah. Hie þa
fortress on the of-sea cliff which was of-two miles high They then
 Cartainenses æt þæm cirre þa burg áweredon, þeh þe Scipia
Carthaginians at the time the city defended though that Scipio
 ær fela þæs wealles tobrocen hæfde, ⁊ sibþan hamweard fór.
before much of-the wall broken had and afterward homeward went

212.1

Þa þa Gneo Cornelius ⁊ Lentulus Lucinius wæron
Then when Gnaeus Cornelius and Lentulus Licinius were
 consulas, ða for Scipia þridan siþe on Affrice, to þon þæt
consuls then went Scipio third time into Africa to that that
 he þohte Cartainan toweorpan. ⁊ þa he þæto cóm, he wæs
he thought Carthage overthrow and when he thereto came he was
 vi dagas on þa burg feohtende, oþ þa burgware bædon þæt
six days against the city fighting until the citizens asked that
 hie mosten beon hiera underþeowas, þa hi hie bewerian
they might be their subjects when they themselves defend
 ne mehton. Þa het Scipia ealle þa wifmen ærest utgán,
not could Then commanded Scipio all the women first go-out
 þara wæs xxvi m, ⁊ þa þa wæpnedmen, þara wæs
of-those was twenty-six thousand and then the men of-those was
 xxx m. ⁊ se cyning Hasterbal hiene selfne acwealde, ⁊
thirty thousand and the king Hasdrubal him self killed and
 his wif mid hiera twæm sunum hie selfe forbærnde for þæs
his wife with her two sons her self burned for of-the
 cyninges deaðe. ⁊ Scipia het ealle þa burg toweorpan,
king death and Scipio commanded all the city overthrow
 ⁊ ælcne hiewestan tobeatan, þæt hie to nanum wealle
and each hewn-stone beat-apart that they into no wall

sibban ne mehton. 7 seo burg inneweard barn xvi dagas,
afterward — could and the city inward burned sixteen days
 ymb dcc wintra þæs þe heo ær getimbred wæs.
after seven-hundred winters of-that that it before built was
 Ða wæs þæt þridde gewin geendad Punica 7 Romana 212.13
Then was the third war ended of-Carthaginians and of-Romans
 on þæm feorþan geare þæs þe hit ær ongunnen wæs;
in the fourth year of-that that it before begun was
 þeh þe Romane hæfden ær longsum gemót ymb þæt,
though that Romans had before long meeting about that
 hwæper him rædlecre wære, þe hie þa burg mid ealle
whether to-them wiser were either they the city with all
 fordyden, þæt hie á sibban on þa healfe frið hæfden,
destroyed that they ever afterward on the side peace had
 þe hi hie stondan forleten, to þon þæt him gewin eft
or they it stand let to that that to-them war again
 þonan onwoce, for þon þe hie ondredon, gif hie hwilum
thence arose for that that they dreaded if they at-times
 ne wunnen, þæt hie to raþe áslawoden 7 áeargoden.
not fought that they too quickly grew-slack and grew-cowardly
 Swa þæt eow Romanum nu eft cuþ wearþ, sibban se 212.21
So that to-you Romans now again known became since the
 cristendóm wæs, cwæð Orosius, þæt ge eowerra ieldrena
Christianity was said Orosius that ye of-your elders
 hwetstan forluran eowerra gewinna 7 eowres hwætscipes, for
whetstone lost of-your wars and of-your valor for
 þon ge sindon nu utan fætte 7 innan hlæne, 7 eowre ieldran
that ye are now outside fat and inside lean and your elders
 wæron utan hlæne 7 innan fætte, stronges modes 7 fæstes.
were outside lean and inside fat of-strong mind and of-firm
 Ic nat (eac), cwæð he, hu nyt ic þa hwile beo þe ic þas
I not-know also said he how useful I the while be that I these

word sprece, butan þæt ic min geswinc ámirre. Hit biþ eac
words speak except that I my toil waste It is also
 geornlic þæt mon heardlice gnide þone hnescestan mealmstan
desirable that one hard rub the softest sandstone
 æfter þæm þæt he þence þone soelestan hwetstan on to
after that that he think the best whetstone on to
 geræceanne. Swa þonne is me nu swiþe earfeðe hiera mod
obtain So then is to-me now very difficult their mind
 to ahwettanne, nu hit nawþer nyle beon, ne scearp ne heard.
to whet now it neither will be — sharp nor hard

BOOK V

I · THE BOAST OF ROME

Orosius knows what the Romans' boast chiefly is: that they overcame many peoples and drove many kings before their triumphs. If they call those times good because they made one city rich, he says, they may more truly call them the unhappiest, since by the wealth of that one city all others were made beggars. Let them ask the Italians how those times pleased them, who were killed and sold abroad a hundred and twenty years, or the Spaniards, who bore the same two hundred, or the kings driven in chains before the triumphs and left to die in prison. All this is unknown and incredible to us, he says, because we are born in the peace they then bought so dearly with their lives — since Christ was born we have been freed from every slavery and every fear, if we will follow him.

Ic wat, cwæð Orosius, hwæt se Romana gelp swiþost is, for 214.1
I know said Orosius what the of-Romans vainglory chiefly is for
þon þe hie monega folc oferwunnan, 7 monege cyningas
that that they many peoples overcame and many kings
beforan hiera triumphan oftrædlice drifon. Þæt sindon þa
before their triumphs frequently drove Those are the
godan tida þe hie ealneg foregielpað, gelicost þæm þe hie
good times which they always boast-of likest to-that as-if they
nu cweþen þæt þa tida him anum gesealde wæron, 7
now say that the times to-them alone given were and
næren eallum folcum. Ac þær hie hit georne ongitan cūþen,
were-not to-all peoples But if they it well perceive could
þonne wisten hie þæt hie wæron eallum folcum gemæne.
then would-know they that they were to-all peoples common
Gif hie þonne cweðað þæt þa tida goda wæron, for þon þe
If they then say that the times good were for that that
hie þa ane burg welge gedydan, þonne magon hie ryhtor
they the one city wealthy made then can they more-rightly

cweþan þæt þæt wæren þa ungesælgestan, for þon þe
say that those were the unhappiest for that that
 þurh þære anre burge wlenco wurdon ealle oþra to wædlan
through of-the one city pride were all others to paupers
 gedone. Gif hie þonne þæs ne geliefen, ascian þonne Italie
made If they then of-that not believe let-ask then Italians
 hiera agne londleode, hu him þa tida gelicoden, þa hie
their own natives how to-them the times pleased when them
 mon slóg 7 hiende, 7 on oþru land sealde xx wintra 7
one slew and humiliated and into other lands sold twenty winters and
 c. Gif hie þonne him ne geliefen, ascien þon(ne) Ispanie,
hundred If they then them not believe let-ask then Spaniards
 þe þæt ilce wæron dreogende cc wintra, 7 monege
who the same were suffering two-hundred winters and many
 oþre þeoda; 7 eac þa monegan cyningas, hu him licade,
other nations and also the many kings how to-them it-pleased
 þonne hie mon on geocum 7 on racentum beforan hiera
when them one in yokes and in chains before their
 triumphan drifon, him to gelpe, wið Rome weard, 7
triumphs drove for-themselves as boast toward Rome — and
 siþþan on carcernum lægon, oþ hie deaðe swulton. 7 hie
afterward in prisons lay until they death died and they
 monege cyningas geswencton, to þon þæt hie eall gesealdon
many kings afflicted to that that they all gave
 þæt hie þonne hæfdon wiþ hiera earman life.
what they then had for their wretched life

214.20 Ac for þon hit is us uncuð 7 ungeliefedlic for þon þe
But for that it is to-us unknown and incredible for that that
 we sint on þæm friþe geborene þe hie þa uneaðe hiera
we are in the peace born which they then with-difficulty their
 feorh (mid) geceapedon. Þæt wæs siþþan Crist geboren wæs
life with bought That was since Christ born was

þæt we wæron of ælcum þeowdome aliesde 7 of ælcum
 that we were from every slavery freed and from every
 ege, gif we him fulgongan willað.
 fear if we him follow will

II · CORINTH, VIRIATHUS, AND SPAIN

Six hundred and six years after Rome was built the consuls destroyed Corinth, and in its burning every image melted together, gold, silver, bronze, and copper, so that the vessels made from it are called Corinthian to this day, being fairer and costlier than any others. In those days a Spanish shepherd named Viriathus became a robber and then a captain, routing consul after consul, and putting the Romans to flight every time they came against him for fourteen years, until his own men killed him — and the Romans kept little faith with the murderers, holding them hateful and worthless though they had looked for a reward. In the same years a plague so wasted Rome that many estates stood without an heir, and it passed, Orosius says, without any sacrifice, since God had laid low all those who should have made one.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs dc wintrum 214.25
 After that that Rome-city built was six-hundred winters
 7 vi, þæt wæs þy ilcan geare þe Cartaina toworpen
 and six that was the same year that Carthage overthrown
 wæs, æfter hier e hryre Gneo Cornelius 7 Lentulus Lucio
 was after its fall Gnaeus Cornelius and Lentulus Lucius
 towurpon Corinthum, ealra Creca heafedburg. On hier e
 overthrew Corinth of-all Greeks capital In its
 bryne gemulton ealle [þa] onlicnessa togædere þe þærbinnan
 burning melted all the images together which therein
 wæron, ge gyldene, ge sylfrene, ge ærene, ge cyprene, 7
 were both golden and silver and brazen and copper and
 on pyttas besuncan. Giet to dæge mon hætt Corrinthisce
 into pits sank Still to day one calls Corinthian

fatu ealle þe þærof gewarhte wæron, for þon þe hie sint
vessels all which thereof made were for that that they are
 fæggran 7 dierran þonne ænegu oþru.

fairer and dearer than any others

216.6 On þæm dagum wæs án hirde on Ispanium, se wæs Ueriatius

In the days was a shepherd in Spain who was Viriathus
 haten, 7 wæs micel þeofmon, 7 on þære stalunge he wearð
called and was great thief and in the stealing he became
 reafere. 7 on ðæm reaflice he him geteah to micelne
robber and in the robbery he to-himself drew to great
 monfultum, 7 monege tunas oferhergeade. Æfter þæm his
band and many towns ravaged After that his
 weorod weox to þon swiþe þæt he monega land forhergeade.

host grew to that greatly that he many lands ravaged

7 Romanum wearð micel ege from him, 7 Uecilus þone
and to-Romans arose great fear from him and Vetilius the
 consul ongean hiene mid firde sendon, 7 he þær gefliemed
consul against him with army sent and he there put-to-flight
 wearð, 7 his folces se mæsta dæl ofslagen. Æt oþrum

was and of-his people the greatest part slain At other

cirre þider for Gaius (Folucius) se consul, 7 eac gefliemed
time thither went Gaius Plautius the consul and also put-to-flight
 wearð. Æt þridan cirre þider for Claudius se con(sul), 7
was At third time thither went Claudius the consul and
 þohte þæt he Romana bismer gewreacan sceolde, ac he hit
thought that he of-Romans disgrace avenge should but he it
 on þæm færelte geiecte swiþor, 7 uneaþe self côm aweg.

on the expedition increased more and with-difficulty himself came away

216.18 Æfter þæm Ueriatius gemette mid þrim hunde monna

After that Viriathus met with three hundred men

Romana an m on anum wuda. Þær wæs Ueriatutes folces
of-Romans a thousand in a wood There was of-Viriathus people

ofslogen lxx, 7 Romana ccc, 7 þa oþre gefliemde.

slain seventy and of-Romans three-hundred and the others put-to-flight

On þæm fleame wearð án Ueriatuses þegn þæm oþrum to

In the flight was a of-Viriatbus thane the others too

longe æfterfylgende, oþ mon his hors under him ofsceat.

long following until one his horse under him shot

Þa woldon þa oþre ealle hiene ænne ofslean, oþþe gebindan.

Then would the others all him alone slay or bind

Þa slog he anes monnes hors mid his sweorde þæt him

Then struck he of-a man horse with his sword that from-it

wand þæt heafod of. Siþþan wæs eallum þæm oþrum swa

flew the head off Afterward was to-all the others so

micel ege from him þæt hi hiene leng gretan ne dorstan.

great fear from him that they him longer attack not dared

Æfter þæm Apius Claudius se consul gefeaht wið Gælle, 7 216.27

After that Appius Claudius the consul fought against Gauls and

þær gefliemed wearð; 7 raþe þæs eft fird gelædde wiþ

there put-to-flight was and soon after-that again army led against

hie, 7 sige hæfde, 7 hiera ofslog vi m. Þa he hamweard

them and victory had and of-them slew six thousand When he homeward

wæs, þa bæd he þæt mon dyde beforan him þone triumphan.

was then asked he that one did before him the triumph

Ac him Romane untreowlice his forwierndon, 7 hit under þæt

But to-him Romans faithlessly of-it refused and it under that

ladedon for þon þe he ær æt þæm oþrum cirre sige næfde.

excused for that that he before at the other time victory had-not

Æfter þæm wearþ swa micel moncwealm on Rome þæt þær 216.33

After that arose so great pestilence in Rome that there

nan utancymen mon cuman ne dorste, 7 monega land binnan

no foreign man come — dared and many lands within

þære byrig wæron butan ælcum ierfwearde. Hie witon þeah

the city were without any heir They know yet

þæt þæt ilce yfel ofereode butan geblote, swa þa monegan ær
that the same evil passed without sacrifice as the many before
 dydan þe hie wendon þæt hie mid hiera deofolgildum gestiered
did which they supposed that they with their idolatries restrained
 hæfden. Butan tweo, gif hie þa blotan mehten, hie woldon
had Without doubt if they then sacrifice could they would
 secgean þæt him hiera (godas) gehulpan. Ac hit wæs Godes gifu
say that them their gods helped But it was of-God gift
 þæt ealle þa lægon þe hit don sceoldon, oþ hit self ofereode.
that all those lay who it do should until it itself passed

218.8 Æfter þæm Fauius se consul fór mid firde ongean Ueriatius, 7
After that Fabius the consul went with army against Viriathus and
 gefliemed wearð. Se ilca consul gedyde eallum Romanum þa
put-to-flight was The same consul did to-all Romans the
 bismerlecestan dæd, þa he aspón of Scippium dc monna
most-shameful deed when he enticed from Scythia six-hundred of-men
 to him his gepoftena, 7 þa hie him to coman, he het
to him of-his allies and when they him to came he commanded
 him eallum þa honda of aceorfan. Æfter þæm Pompeius
to-them all the hands off cut After that Pompeius
 se consul fór on Numentinas, Ispania þeode, 7 gefliemed
the consul went against Numantines of-Spain nation and put-to-flight
 wearþ. Ymb xiiii gear þæs þe Ueriatius wið Romane
was About fourteen years after-that that Viriathus against Romans
 winnan ongan, he wearð from his agnum monnum ofslagen;
to-fight began he was by his own men slain
 7 swa oft swa hiene Romane mid gefeohte gesohton, he
and as often as him Romans with battle sought he
 hie simle gefliemde. Þær dydon (þeah) Romane lytla triéwþa
them ever put-to-flight There did yet Romans little good-faith

þæt him þa wæron laðe 7 unweorþe þe hiera hlaforð
that to-them those were hateful and unworthy who their lord
 beswican, þeh þe hie him leana to þære dæde wenden.
betrayed though that they from-them rewards for the deed expected
 Ic sceal eac niede þara monegena gewinna geswigian þe 218.20
I must also of-necessity the many wars be-silent-about which
 on eastlondum gewurdon. His me sceal aþreotan for Romana
in east-lands happened Of-it me it-shall weary for of-Romans
 gewinnum. On þære tide Mitridatis, Partha cyning, geeode
wars In the time Mithridates of-Parthia king took
 Babyloniam, 7 ealle þa land þe betwux þæm twæm eaum
Babylon and all the lands which between the two rivers
 wæron, Induse 7 Iþasfe, þ[a] wæron ær on Romana anwalde.
were Indus and Hydaspes which were before in of-Romans power
 7 siþþan he gebrædde his rice east oþ India gemæro. 7
and afterward he extended his kingdom east to of-India borders and
 Demetrias, Asia cyning, hiene t[u]wa mid firde gesohte. Æt
Demetrius of-Asia king him twice with army sought At
 oþrum cirre he wearð gefliemed, et oþrum gefangen. He wæs
one time he was put-to-flight at other captured He was
 on Romana onwalde, for þon þe hie hiene þær gesetton.
in of-Romans power for that that they him there appointed
 Æfter þæm Mantius se consul for on Numentine, Ispania 218.29
After that Mancinus the consul went against Numantines of-Spain
 folc, 7 þær wæs winnende oþ he genom friþ wiþ þæt folc, 7
people and there was fighting until he made peace with the people and
 hiene siþþan aweg bestæl. Ða he ham com, þa heton hiene
himself afterward away stole When he home came then commanded him
 Romane gebindan, 7 gebringean beforan Numentia fæstennes
Romans bind and bring before of-Numantia fortress
 geate. Ða nawþer ne hine þa eft ham lædan ne dorston
gate Then neither — him those again home lead — dared

þe hiene þider læddon, ne his þa onfón noldon þe hiene
who him thither led nor him those receive would who him
 mon to brohte, ac swiþe hreowlice swa gebend he on a[n]re
one to brought but very pitifully so bound he in one
 stowe beforan þæm geate wæs wuniende, oþ he his lif forlet.
place before the gate was remaining until he his life left

220.3 On þæm dagum Brutus se consul ofslog Ispania folces lx
In the days Brutus the consul slew of-Spain people sixty
 m, þa wæron Lusitaniam on fultume. 7 rape þæs
thousand who were to-Lusitanians in help and soon after-that
 he fór eft on Lusitanie, 7 hiera ofslog l m, 7
he went again against Lusitanians and of-them slew fifty thousand and
 vi m gefeng. On þæm dagum fór Lapidus se consul on
six thousand captured In the days went Lepidus the consul into
 þa nearran Ispanie, 7 gefliemed wearð, 7 his folces wæs
the nearer Spain and put-to-flight was and of-his people was
 ofslagen vi m. 7 þa þe þær aweg comon, hie oþflugon
slain six thousand and those who there away came they fled
 mid þæm mæstan bismre. Hwæper Romane hit witen nu
with the greatest disgrace Whether Romans it know now
 ænegum men to secganne, hwæt hiera folces on Ispanium ón
to-any man to tell what of-their people in Spain in
 feawum gearum forwurde? Þonne hie from gesælgum tidum
few years perished When they about happy times
 gilpað, þonne wæron þa him selfum þa ungesælgestan.
boast then were those to-them selves the unhappiest

220.13 Ða þa Seruius Fuluius 7 Flaccus Quintus wæron consulas,
Then when Servius Fulvius and Flaccus Quintus were consuls
 wearþ on Rome an cild geboren, þæt hæfde iiij fet 7 iiij
was in Rome a child born which had four feet and four
 handa, 7 iiij eagan, 7 iiij earan. On þæm gearu asprong
hands and four eyes and four ears In the year sprang

úp Eþna fýr (on Sicilium), 7 mare þæs landes forbærnde
up of-Etna fire in Sicily and more of-the land burned
 þonne hit æfre ær dyde.
than it ever before did

III · NUMANTIA

Six hundred and twenty years after Rome was built, after Mancinus had made the shameful peace at Numantia that the Romans themselves called the worst deed done under their power but for the Caudine Forks, Scipio was sent against Numantia, whose people had held out fourteen years with four thousand men against forty thousand Romans, oftenest with the victory. He besieged them half a year and brought them so low that they chose to kill themselves rather than bear it longer, and had the fort attacked so that they should be drawn out; they were so glad of the chance to fight that they made themselves drunk with ale — the first brewed in that city, for they had no wine. The survivors burned the city so that their enemies should not have their old treasures, and destroyed themselves in the fire. An old Numantine told Scipio on his way home that they had been hard while they kept one mind among themselves and perished as soon as discord rose, an answer that terrified the Roman councilors, who had discord of their own.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs dc wintrum 220.18
After that that Rome-city built was six-hundred winters
 7 xx, þa þa Mantius gedyde þone yfelan friþ on
and twenty then when Mancinus made the evil peace in
 Numantium swa hit Romane selfe sædon þæt under hiera
Numantia as it Romans themselves said that under their
 anwalde nan bismerelecre dæd ne gewurde, buton on þæm
power no more-shameful deed — happened except in the
 gefeohte æt Caudenes Furculus — þa sendon Romane Scipian
battle at Caudine Forks then sent Romans Scipio
 on Numantie mid firde. Hie sindon on þæm norðwestende
against Numantines with army They are in the northwest-end

Ispania; 7 heo hie selfe ær þæm mid feower m
of-Spain and they them selves before that with four thousand
 aweredon xiiii winter wið Romana xl m, 7 oftost
defended fourteen winters against of-Romans forty thousand and oftenest
 sig e hæfdon. Ða besæt Scipia hie healf gear on hiera
victory had Then besieged Scipio them half year in their
 fæstenne, 7 hie to þon gebrocode þæt him leofre wæs
fortress and them to that afflicted that to-them dearer was
 þæt hie hie seolf forneðdon þonne hie þa iermpo leng
that they them selves put-to-death than they the misery longer
 þrowoden. Ða Scipia onget þæt hie swelces modes wæron,
suffered When Scipio perceived that they of-such mind were
 þa het he sum his folc feohtan on þæt fæsten þæt
then commanded he some of-his people fight against the fortress that
 hie mid þæm þæt folc ut áloccoden. Ða wæron þa burgware
they with that the people out enticed Then were the citizens
 to þon fægene 7 to þon bliðe þæt hie feohtan moston, 7
to that glad and to that joyful that they fight might and
 gemong ðæm gefean hie hie selfe mid ealoð oferdrencton,
among the joy they them selves with ale made-drunk
 7 ut irnende wæron æt twæm geatum. On þære byrig wæs
and out running were at two gates In the city was
 ærest ealogeweorc ongunnen, for þon þe hie win næfdon.
first ale-making begun for that that they wine had-not
 222.8 On þæm swicdome wearþ Numantia duguð gefeallen. 7 se
In the treachery was of-Numantines host fallen and the
 dæl þe þær to lafe wearð forbærðon ealle þa burg, for
part which there as remainder became burned all the city for
 ðon þe hie ne uþon þæt hiera fiend to hiera ealdgestreonom
that that they not granted that their enemies to their old-treasures
 fengon; 7 æfter þæm hie hie selfe on þæm fyre forspildon.
seized and after that they them selves in the fire destroyed

Ƣa Scipia hiene hamweard wende of Ƣæm lande, Ƣa côm him 222.13

*When Scipio himself homeward turned from the land then came him
tô an eald mon, se wæs Numentisc. Ƣa frægn Scipia hiene an
to an old man who was Numantine Then asked Scipio him on
hwy hit gelang wære Ƣæt Numentie swa raðe ahnescaden, swa
what it dependent were that Numantines so quickly softened as
hearde swa hie longe wæron. Ða sæde he him Ƣæt hie wæren
hard as they long were Then said he to-him that they were
(hearde), Ƣa hwile Ƣe hie hira ánrædnesse geheoldon him
hard the while that they their unanimity kept them
betweenum, 7 anfealdnesse; 7 sona swa hie him betweenum
between and singleness and as-soon as they them between
ungerædnesse upáhofon, swa forwurdon hie ealle. Ða wearð
discord raised so perished they all Then was
Scipian Ƣæt ondwyrd swiƢe andrysne, 7 ealle Romana weotan
to-Scipio the answer very terrible and all of-Romans councilors
for ðæm andwyrd mid wordum swiƢe geegsade, Ƣa he ham
for the answer with words greatly terrified when he home
côm, for Ƣon Ƣe hie Ƣa hæfdon ungerædnesse him betweenum.
came for that that they then had discord them between*

On Ƣære tide Craccus wæs heten, an Ƣara consula, 7 (he) 222.24

*In the time Gracchus was called one of-the consuls and he
winnan ongon wið ealle Ƣa oƢre, oƢ hie hiene ofslogon.
to-fight began against all the others until they him slew*

7 eac on Ƣære tide on Sicilium Ƣa Ƣeowas wunnan wið 222.27

*and also in the time in Sicily the slaves fought against
Ƣa hlafordas, 7 uneaƢe oferwunnene wurdon, 7 vi
the lords and with-difficulty overcome were and six
m ofslagen, ær hie mon gebiggiean mehte, 7 æt Ƣære
thousand slain before them one subdue could and at the
anre byrg Minturnan hiera mon áheng fite healf hund.
one city Minturnae of-them one banged fiftb half hundred*

Six hundred and twenty-one years after Rome was built the consul Crassus went against Aristonicus with eight kings to help him and was routed; the other consul Perperna then caught the king unready, besieged him until his own citizens gave him up, and sent him to Rome to die in prison. Antiochus of Asia thought his kingdom too small, and was easily overcome and killed by the Parthians, because he counted how many men he had and took no care what kind they were, having more wicked than excellent. In that time Scipio, the best of Rome's thanes, complained to the senate that they held him unworthy in his age and would not consider how he had freed them from Hannibal's slavery; and on the very night after he spoke they thanked him for all his toil by smothering him in his bed. Etna then flowed out so broad that few could live on Lipara, and locusts stripped Africa until a wind drowned them in the sea and their stench killed nearly all the land held.

- 224.1 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs dc wintrum ȝ
After that that Rome-city built was six-hundred winters and
 xxi, Lucinius Crassus se consul — (he) wæs eac Romana
twenty-one Licinius Crassus the consul he was also of-Romans
 ieldesta biscep — he gefor mid firde ongearn Áristonocuse þæm
chief priest he went with army against Aristonicus the
 cyninge, se wolde geagnian him þa læssan Asiam, þeh þe
king who would appropriate for-himself the lesser Asia though that
 hie ær Attalis his agen broðor hæfde Romanum to boclande
it before Attalus his own brother had to-Romans as bookland
 ge-seald. Craccuse wæron monege cyningas of monegum
given To-Crassus were many kings from many
 landum to fultume cumene. An wæs of Nicomedia, oþer
lands to help come One was from Nicomedia second
 of Bippinia, þridða of Ponto, feorþa of Armenia, fifta of
from Bithynia third from Pontus fourth from Armenia fifth from
 Argeate, sixta of Cappadocia, seofoda of Filimine, eahtepa
Ariarathes sixth from Cappadocia seventh from Pylaemenes eighth

of Paflógoniam. ⁊ þehhwæþre, raðe þæs ðe hie togædere
from Paphlagonia and nevertheless soon after-that that they together
 comon, se con[sul] wearð gefliemed, þeh he micelne fultum
came the consul was put-to-flight though he great help
 hæfde. Ða þæt Perpena gehierde, se oþer consul, he þa
had When that Perperna heard the other consul he then
 hrædlice fird gegaderade, ⁊ on þone cyning ungearone becom,
quickly army gathered and on the king unready came
 þa his fird (eall) tofaren wæs, ⁊ hiene bedraf into anum
when his army all dispersed was and him drove into a
 fæstenne, ⁊ hiene besæt, oþ hiene þa burgleode ágeafan
fortress and him besieged until him the citizens gave-up
 þæm consule, ⁊ (he) hiene het siþþan to Rome bringan,
to-the consul and he him commanded afterward to Rome bring
 ⁊ on carcern bescufan, ⁊ he þær lēg oþ he his lif forlet.
and into prison shove and he there lay until he his life left
 On þære tide Antiochuse, Asia cyninge, gepuhte ðæt he 224.17
In the time to-Antiochus of-Asia king it-seemed that he
 rice genoh næfde, ⁊ wilnade þæt he Parthe begeate, ⁊
kingdom enough had-not and desired that he Parthians got and
 þider fór mid monegum þusendum, ⁊ hiene þær Parthe
thither went with many thousands and him there Parthians
 iepelice oferwunнан, ⁊ þone cyning ofslogan, ⁊ him
easily overcame and the king slew and for-themselves
 þæt rice geagnedan; for þon Antiochus giemde hwæt he
the kingdom appropriated for that Antiochus beeded what he
 hæfde monna gerimes, ⁊ ne nom nane ware hulice hie
had of-men number and not took any care what-like they
 wæron, for þon hiera wæs ma forcuþra þonne æltæwra.
were for that of-them was more of-wicked than of-excellent

224.24 On þære tide Scipia, se betsta Romana þegn, mænde his
In the time Scipio the best of-Romans thane lamented his
 earfoða to Romana witum, þær hie æt hira gemote wæron,
hardships to of-Romans councilors where they at their meeting were
 hwy hie hiene swa unweorðne on his ylde dyden; 7 ascade
why they him so unworthy in his age made and asked
 hie for hwy hie nolden gepencan ealle þa brocu 7 þa
them for why they would-not consider all the afflictions and the
 geswinc þe he for hira willan, 7 eac for hira niedþearfe fela
toils which he for their will and also for their need many
 wintra dreogende wæs, únarimedlice oft; 7 hu he hie adyde
winters enduring was innumerably often and how he them delivered
 of Hannibales þeowdóme, 7 of monegre oþerre þeode; 7
from of-Hannibal slavery and from many other nation and
 hu he him to þeowdome gewylde ealle Ispanie, 7 ealle
how he to-them into slavery subdued all Spain and all
 Africe. On þære ilcan niht (þe he on dæg þas word spræc)
Africa In the same night that he in day these words spoke
 Romane him geþancodon ealles his geswincs (mid wyrstan
Romans him thanked all his toil with worse
 leane þonne he to him geearnod hæfde) þa hie hiene on
reward than he from them earned had when they him in
 his bedde ásmorodon (7 aprysemodon; þæt he his lif alet).
his bed smothered and choked that he his life gave-up

226.1 Ða þa Emilius Orestes wæs consul, Eþna fyr afleow úp swa
Then when Aemilius Orestes was consul of-Etna fire flowed up so
 brád 7 swa micel, þætte feawe men þara monna mehten
broad and so great that few men of-the men could
 beon eardfæste, þe on Lipare wæron þæm iglande, þe þær
be settled who in Lipara were the island which there
 nihst wæs, for þære hæte 7 for þæm stence; ge ealle ða
nearest was for the heat and for the stench and all the

clifu þe neah þæm sá wæron forburnan to ascan; 7 ealle
cliffs which near the sea were burned to ashes and all
 þa scipu formulton þe neah þæm sē færende wæron, ge
the ships melted which near the sea traveling were and
 ealle þa fiscas þe on þæm sá wæron acwēlan for þære hæte.
all the fish which in the sea were died for the heat
 Ða þa Marcus Flaccus wæs consul, comon gærstapan on 226.8
Then when Marcus Flaccus was consul came locusts into
 Affrice, 7 ælc wuht forscurfon þæs þe on þæm lande wæs
Africa and each thing gnawed-away of-that which in the land was
 weaxendes 7 growendes. Æfter þæm com án wínd, 7 forbleow
of-growing and of-flourishing After that came a wind and blew
 hie ut on sá. Æfter þæm þe hie ádruncne wæron, hie wearp
them out onto sea After that that they drowned were them cast
 se sá úp, 7 siþþan mæst eall forwearð þæt on þæm lande
the sea up and afterward nearly all perished that in the land
 wæs, ge mo[n]na, ge nietena, ge wildeora for þæm stence.
was both of-men and of-cattle and of-wild-beasts for the stench

V · THE REBUILDING OF CARTHAGE

Six hundred and twenty-seven years after Rome was built the senate agreed that Carthage should be built again; but on the night after they had marked the city out with stakes, wolves pulled the stakes up, and the men left the work and held a long meeting whether it betokened peace or discord — and built it nonetheless. In that time the consul Metellus went to the Balearic land and overcame the pirates who harried there, though many of the people of the land perished too.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs dc wintrum 7 226.14
After that that Rome-city built was six-hundred winters and
 xxvii, þa þa Lucius Mella 7 Quintus Flaminius wæron
twenty-seven then when Lucius Metellus and Quintus Flamininus were

consulas, þa gewearð þa senatos þæt mon eft sceolde getimbran
consuls then agreed the senate that one again should build

Cartainam. Ac þære ilcan niht þe mon on dæg hæfde þa burg
Carthage But the same night that one in day had the city

mid stacum gemearcod, swa swa hie hie þa wyrcean woldon,
with stakes marked so as they it then build would

wulfas átugan þa stacan úp, 7 þa men forleton þæt weorc for
wolves pulled the stakes up and the men abandoned the work for

þæm, 7 longe gemot ymb þæt hæfdon hwæðer hit tacnade,
that and long meeting about that had whether it betokened

þe sibbe þe unsibbe, 7 hie hie swa þeah eft getimbredon.
either peace or discord and they it so though again built

226.22 On þære tide Metellus se consul fór on Belearis þæt land,
In the time Metellus the consul went to Balearic the land

7 oferwan þa wicingas þe on þæt land hergedon, þeh
and overcame the pirates who on the land harried though

þara londleoda eac fela forwurde.
of-the natives also many perished

VI • FABIVS AND BITVITVS

Six hundred and twenty-seven years after Rome was built the consul Fabius met Bituitus king of the Gauls and overcame him with a small force.

228.1 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs dc wintrum
After that that Rome-city built was six-hundred winters

7 xxvii, Fauius se consul gemette Betui(tu)san, Gallia
and twenty-seven Fabius the consul met Bituitus of-Gauls

cyning, 7 hiene mid lytlum fultume ofercóm.
king and him with little help overcame

Six hundred and thirty-five years after Rome was built Rome made war on Jugurtha of Numidia, who had been reared with King Micipsa's own sons and given a third of the kingdom, and who then killed one of them and drove out the other. He bought off the consul Calpurnius, and at Rome bought the senators one by one, so that as he left the city he mocked the Romans and said no city could be more easily bought if anyone would bargain for it. Metellus beat him three times and he harried the Romans no less; Marius made for one city as though to storm it and, while Jugurtha's force was there, went to another where his treasure lay. Jugurtha then allied with Bocchus of Mauretania, and there was fought the hardest battle the Romans ever knew, before or since, for they were surrounded on a sandy hill and blinded by dust, until rain came and the Mauretanians could hardly lift shields covered with elephant hide for the wet — for elephant hide drinks water as a sponge does. Bocchus gave Jugurtha up bound, to die in prison with his two sons.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs dc wintra ȝ 228.4
 After that that Rome-city built was six-hundred winters and
 xxxv, þa þa Scipia Nasica ȝ Lucius (Cal)furnius wæron
 thirty-five then when Scipio Nasica and Lucius Calpurnius were
 consulas on Rome, Romane wunnon wið Geoweorþan,
 consuls in Rome Romans fought against Jugurtha
 Numeðia cyninge. Se ilca Geoweorða wæs Mecipsuses mæg,
 of-Numidia king The same Jugurtha was of-Micipsa kinsman
 Numeðia cyninges. ȝ he hiene on his geogoðe underfeng, ȝ
 of-Numidia king and he him in his youth received and
 hiene fedan het, ȝ tyhtan mid his twam sunum. ȝ þa
 him feed commanded and train with his two sons and when
 se cyning gefór, he bebead his twæm sunum þæt hie þæs
 the king died he commanded to-his two sons that they of-the
 rices þriddan dæl Geoweorþan sealden. Ac siþþan se þridda
 kingdom third part to-Jugurtha gave But after the third
 dæl on his gewælde wæs, he beswac begen þa suna: oþerne
 part in his power was he deceived both the sons one

he ofslog, oþerne adræfde. 7 he siþþan gesohte Romane
he slew other drove-out and he afterward sought Romans
 him to friþe. 7 hie sendon Calfurnan þone consul mid
for-himself as protection and they sent Calpurnius the consul with
 him mid firde. Ac Geoweorða geceapade mid his feo æt
him with army But Jugurtha bought with his money from
 þæm consule þæt he þæs gewinnes lytel þurhteah. Æfter
the consul that he of-the war little carried-out After
 þæm Geoweorþa côm to Rome, 7 diegellice geceapade to
that Jugurtha came to Rome and secretly bargained with
 þæm senatum, [to] anum 7 to anum, þæt hie ealle (wæron)
the senate with one and with one that they all were
 ymb hiene twywyrdige. Ða he hiene hamweard of þære
about him double-tongued When he himself homeward from the
 byrig wende, þa tælde he Romane. 7 hie swiþe bismrade
city turned then blamed he Romans and them greatly mocked
 mid his wordum, 7 sæde þæt mon nane burg ne mehte
with his words and said that one no city — could
 ieð mid feo geceapian, gif hiere ænig mon ceapode.
more-easily with money buy if for-it any man bargained
 228.22 Ðæs on þæm æfterran gearo Romane sendon Anilius
After-that in the next year Romans sent Aulus
 Mostumius þone consul mid lx m angean Geoweorþan.
Postumius the consul with sixty thousand against Jugurtha
 Heora gemetig wæs æt Colima þære byrig, 7 þær wæron
Their meeting was at Calama the city and there were
 Romane oferwunnen. 7 siþþan lytle hwile hie genamon friþ
Romans overcome and afterward little while they made peace
 him betweenum, 7 siþþan mæst ealle Africe gecirdon to
them between and afterward nearly all Africa turned to
 Geoweorþan. Æfter þæm Romane sendon eft Metellus mid
Jugurtha After that Romans sent again Metellus with

firde angean Geoweorþan, 7 he sige hæfde æt twam cierrun,
army against Jugurtha and he victory had at two times
 7 æt (þæm) þriððan cierre he bedraf Geoweorþan on
and at the third time he drove Jugurtha into
 Numediam his agen lond, 7 hiene geniedde þæt he sealde
Numidia his own land and him compelled that he gave
 Romanum þreo hund gisla. 7 he þeh sibþan na þy læs ne
to-Romans three hundred hostages and he yet afterward not the less —
 hergeade on Romane. Ða sendon hie eft Marius þone consul
barried on Romans Then sent they again Marius the consul
 angean Geoweorþan, á swa lytigne 7 á swa brægdenne swa
against Jugurtha ever so cunning and ever so crafty as
 he wæs; 7 for to anre byrg gelicost þæm þe he hie abrecan
he was and went to a city likest to-that as-if he it storm
 þohte. Ac sona swa Geoweorþa hæfde his fultum to þære
thought But as-soon as Jugurtha had his help to the
 byrg gelædd angean Marius, þa forlet he Marius þæt fæsten,
city led against Marius then abandoned he Marius the fortress
 7 fór to oþrum, þær he geascade þæt Geoweorþan goldhord
and went to another where he learned that of-Jugurtha treasure
 wæs, 7 gemedde þa burgleode þæt hie him eodon on hond,
was and bribed the citizens that they to-him went into hand
 7 him ageafon eall þæt licge(n)de feoh þæt þærbinnan wæs.
and to-him gave-up all the stored wealth which therein was
 Ða ne getruwade Geoweorþa his agnum folce ofer þæt, ac 230.7
Then not trusted Jugurtha his own people beyond that but
 geþoftade him wiþ Bohan, Ma[u]ritania cyning. 7 he him
allied himself with Bocbus of-Mauretania king and he him
 cóm to mid micle monfultume, 7 oftrædlice on Romane
came to with great army and frequently on Romans
 stalade, oþ hie gecwædon folcgefeohht him betweenum. To
stole until they agreed pitched-battle them between To

þæm gefeohte hæfde Boho Geoweorþan b oht to fultume
the battle had Bocbus to-Jugurtha brought — as help
 lx m gehorsedra butan feþan. Næs na mid Romanum
sixty thousand horsemen besides infantry Not-was — among Romans
 ær ne siþþan swa heard gefeoht swa þær wæs, for þon
before nor since so hard battle as there was for that
 þe hie wurdon on ælce healfe utan befangen, 7 heora eac
that they were on each side outside surrounded and of-them also
 mæst for þon forwearþ þe hiora gemitting wæs on sondihtre
most for that perished that their meeting was on sandy
 dune, þæt hie for duste ne mehton geseon hu hi hi
hill that they for dust not could see how they themselves
 behealdan sceolden. Toeacan þæm hie derede ægþer ge þurst
guard should Besides that them harmed each both thirst
 ge hæte, 7 ealne ðone dæg wæron þæt þafiende oþ niht.
and heat and all the day were that enduring until night
 Ða on mergen hie wæron þæt ilce donde, 7 eft wæron on
Then in morning they were the same doing and again were on
 ælce healfe utan befangen, swa hie ær wæron. 7 þa hie
each side outside surrounded as they before were and when them
 swiðost tweode hwæðer hie aweg comen, þa gecwædon hie
most it-doubted whether they away came then agreed they
 þæt hie sume hie beæftan wereden, 7 sume þu(r)h ealle
that they some themselves behind defended and some through all
 þa truman ut áfuhten, gif hie mehten. Ða hie swa gedon
the troops out fought if they could When they so done
 hæfdon, þa com a(n) ren; 7 swiþe Mauritanix wæron mid
had then came a rain and greatly Mauretanians were with
 þæm gewergade, for þon þe hiera sceldas wæron betogen
that wearied for that that their shields were covered
 mid elpenda hydum, þæt hie heora feawa (for þam wætan)
with of-elephants hides that they of-them few for the wet

ahebban mehton, 7 for þæm gefliemde wurdon, for þon
 lift could and for that put-to-flight were for that
 þe elpendes hyd wile drincan wætan, gelice 7 spynges déð.
 that of-elephant hide will drink wet like as sponge does
 Þær wearð Mauritania ofslagen lx m 7 an hund 230.27
 There was of-Mauretanians slain sixty thousand and a hundred
 (manna). Æfter þæm Boho genom friþ wið Romanum, 7 him
 men After that Bocchus made peace with Romans and to-them
 Geoweorþan gebundenne ageaf, 7 hiene mon dyde siþþan
 Jugurtha bound gave-up and him one put afterward
 on carcern 7 his twegen suna, oþ hie þær ealle acwælon.
 into prison and his two sons until they there all died

VIII · THE CIMBRI AND THE TEUTONS

Six hundred and forty-two years after Rome was built the Romans fought the Cimbri, the Teutons, and the Ambrones in Gaul, and were destroyed, all but ten men of forty thousand, with eighty thousand more Romans killed besides their consul and his two sons. Afterward those peoples besieged Marius in a fortress, and he would not go out to battle until he was told they meant to march into Italy; when his men complained of thirst on the hill he answered that they could see where the drink lay on the other side of their enemies, but since the enemy was nearer they could not come to it without fighting. There the Romans had the victory, with two hundred thousand of the Gauls killed, their leader among them, and eighty thousand taken.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs vi hunde wintra 230.31
 After that that Rome-city built was six hundred winters
 7 xlii, þa þa Mallius 7 Cuintinus wæron consulas,
 and forty-two then when Manlius and Quintus were consuls
 Romane gefuhton wið Cimbros 7 wið Teutonas 7 wið
 Romans fought against Cimbri and against Teutons and against

Ambronos — þas þeoda wæron on Gallium — 7 þær ealle
Ambrones these peoples were in Gaul and there all
 ofslagene wurdon buton x mon(num) — þæt wæs xl m.
slain were except ten men that was forty thousand
 7 þær wæs Romane ofslagen eahtatig þusenda, 7 heora
and there was of-Romans slain eighty thousand and their
 consul 7 his twegen suna. Æfter þæm þa ilcan ðeoda
consul and his two sons After that the same peoples
 besætan Marius þone consul on anum fæstenne, 7 hit long
besieged Marius the consul in a fortress and it long
 first wæs ær he ut wolde faran to gefeohte, ær him mon
time was before he out would go to battle before him one
 sæde þæt hie wolden faran on Italiam, Romana lond. Ac
said that they would go into Italy of-Romans land But
 siþþan he him fôr to ut of þæm fæstenne, þa hi hi
after he them went to out from the fortress when they each-other
 on anre dune gemetton, þa mænde þæs consules folc to him
on a hill met then lamented of-the consul people to him
 heora þurst, þe him getenge wæs. Ða andwyrde he him,
their thirst which them pressing was Then answered he them
 7 cwæð: ‘eape we magon geseon on oþre healfe urra feonda
and said easily we can see on other side of-our enemies
 hwær se drinca is gelang þe us niht is; ac for þæm þe hie
where the drink is at-hand which us nearest is but for that that they
 us near sint, we him ne magon buton gefeohte to cuman.’
us nearer are we it not can without battle to come
 Þær hæfdon Romane sige, 7 þær wæs Gallia ofslagen twa
There had Romans victory and there was of-Gauls slain two
 hund m, 7 hiora latteow, 7 eahtatig m gefangen.
hundred thousand and their leader and eighty thousand captured

Six hundred and forty-five years after Rome was built, in the fifth year of Marius' consulship, and with peace from other peoples, the Romans began to raise the greatest strife among themselves. Marius, Lucius, Apuleius, and Saturninus drove Metellus into exile, which so displeased the consuls Pompey and Cato that they had Lucius and Saturninus killed, and asked that Metellus be allowed home; Marius and Furius refused it, and from then the enmity grew, though they dared not show it openly for fear of the senate.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs vi hunde wintrum 232.14
After that that Rome-city built was six hundred winters
 7 xlv, on þæm fiftan geare þe Marius wæs consul, 7 eac
and forty-five in the fifth year that Marius was consul and also
 þa mid Romanum wæs sibb of oþrum folcum, þa ongunnon
then among Romans was peace from other peoples then began
 Romane þa mæstan sace him betweonum up áræran, þeh
Romans the greatest strife them between up to-raise though
 ic hit nu scortlice secgan scyle, cwæð Orosius, hwa þæs
I it now briefly say should said Orosius who of-it
 ordfruman wæron. Þæt wæs ærest Marius se consul, 7 Lucius,
originators were That was first Marius the consul and Lucius
 7 Apulcius, 7 Saturninus, þæt hie adræfdon Metellus þone
and Appuleius and Saturninus that they drove-out Metellus the
 consul on elþeode, se wæs consul ær Marius. Hit wæs þa
consul into exile who was consul before Marius It was then
 swiþe oþþyncende þam oþrum consulum, Pompeiuse 7 Caton;
very displeasing to-the other consuls Pompey and Cato
 þeh þe hie mid þære wrace þæm adræfdan on nanum stale
though that they with the vengeance to-the exiled in no stead
 beon ne mehton, hie þeh þurhtugon þæt hie ofslogon Lucius
be — could they yet carried-through that they slew Lucius

7 Saturninus, 7 eft wæron biddende þæt Metellus to Rome
and Saturninus and again were asking that Metellus to Rome
 moste. Ac him þagiet Marius 7 Furius forwiernðon, 7 him
might But them still Marius and Furius refused and them
 þa sibban se feondscipe wæs betweenum weaxende, þeh þe
then afterward the enmity was between growing though that
 hie hit oþenlice cyþan ne dorsten for þara senatum ege.
they it openly make-known not dared for of-the senate fear

X · JULIUS, POMPEY, AND THE ITALIAN WAR

Six hundred and sixty-one years after Rome was built discord arose over all Italy and became openly known between Julius and Pompey. Many wonders happened that year: a fiery ring came from the north with a great noise; blood ran from the loaves at a feast in Tarentum; it hailed seven days and nights; the earth burst open in Samnium and burning fire went up from it; and a golden ring broader than the sun spread down from heaven to earth and went up again. Then seven peoples of Italy revolted and killed a Roman governor, and the cattle and dogs of Samnium went mad. Pompey fought those peoples and was routed; Julius was routed by the Marsi, then beat the Samnites and the Lucani, and was called emperor — and was sent a black cloak in mockery instead of his triumph, while Pompey was brought a triumph with great worship for a small victory. So they greatly increased their quarrel. Together they stormed Asculum and killed eighteen thousand, and Sulla killed as many Samnites.

232.29 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs vi c wintra 7
After that that Rome-city built was six hundred winters and
 lxi, on þæm siextan geare þe Iulius se ca(se)re wæs consul
sixty-one in the sixth year that Julius the emperor was consul
 7 Lucius Martius, wearþ ofer ealle (Italia) ungeferlic unsibb
and Lucius Marcius arose over all Italy dreadful discord
 7 openlice cuð betuh Iuliuse 7 Pompeiuse, þeh hie hit
and openly known between Julius and Pompey though they it

ær swiþe him betweenum diernden. 7 eac on þæm gear
before greatly them between concealed and also in the year
 gewurdon monega wundor on monegum londum. Án wæs þæt
happened many wonders in many lands One was that
 mon geseah swelce an fyren hring norðan cumen mid micle
one saw as-it-were a fiery ring from-the-north come with great
 swege. Oþer wearþ on Tarentan þære byrig æt anre feorme:
noise Second arose in Tarentum the city at a feast
 þonne mon þa hlafas wrát to þicgeanne, þonne orn þær blod
when one the loaves cut to eat then ran there blood
 ut. Þæt þridde wæs þæt hit hagolade seofon niht, dæges 7
out The third was that it hailed seven nights by-day and
 nihtes, ofer ealle Romane. 7 on Somnia þæm londe seo eorþe
by-night over all Romans and in Samnium the land the earth
 tobærst, 7 þonan up wæs biernende fyr wið þæs hefones.
burst and thence up was burning fire toward the heaven
 7 mon geseah swelce hit wære an gylden hring on heofonum
and one saw as-if it were a golden ring in heavens
 brædre þonne sunne; 7 wæs from þæm heofone bradiende
broadder than sun and was from the heaven broadening
 niþer oþ þa eorþan, 7 wæs eft farende wið þæs heofones.
down to the earth and was again going toward the heaven
 On þære tide Pincente þæt folc, 7 Uestine, 7 Marse, 234.12
In the time Picentes the people and Vestini and Marsi
 7 Peligni, 7 Marrucine, 7 Somnite, 7 Lucani hie
and Paeligni and Marrucini and Samnites and Lucani they
 ealle gewearð him betweenum þæt hie wolden Romanum
all agreed them between that they would from-Romans
 geswican, 7 ofslogon Gaius Seruius, Romana ealdormon,
revolt and slew Gaius Servius of-Romans governor

se wæs mid ærendum to him onsended. On ðam dagum
who was with errands to them sent In those days
 aweddon þa nietenu 7 þa hundas þe wæron on Somnitu.

went-mad the cattle and the dogs which were in Samnium

234.17 Æfter þam gefeaht Pompeius se consul wið eal þa folc,
After that fought Pompey the consul against all the peoples
 7 gefliemed wearþ. 7 Iulius se cesar gefeaht wið Marse
and put-to-flight was and Julius the caesar fought against Marsi
 þam folce, 7 gefliemed wearð. Raþe þæs Iulius gefeaht
the people and put-to-flight was Soon after-that Julius fought
 wið Somnitu, 7 wið Lucanu, 7 hie gefliemde.

against Samnites and against Lucani and them put-to-flight

Æfter þam hiene mon het casere. Þa bæd he þæt mon
After that him one called emperor Then asked he that one
 þone triumphan him ongear brohte. Þa sende him mon
the triumph him toward brought Then sent him one
 ane blace hacelan angean, him on bismer, for triumphan.

a black cloak toward him in mockery for triumph

7 eft hie him sendon ane tunecan ongear, þa þe hie
and again they him sent a tunic toward that which they
 tó geheton, þæt he ealles buton arunge to Rome ne cóm.
to promised that he at-all without honor to Rome not came

234.25 Æfter þam Silla se consul, Pompeiuses gefera, gefeaht wið
After that Sulla the consul of-Pompey companion fought against
 Eserniu þam folce, 7 hie gefliemde. Æfter þam gefeaht
Aesernia the people and them put-to-flight After that fought
 Pompeius wið Pincetes þam folce, 7 hie gefliemde. Þa
Pompey against Picentes the people and them put-to-flight Then
 brohton Romane þone triumphan angean Pompeius mid micelre
brought Romans the triumph toward Pompey with great
 weorþfulnesse for þam lytlan sige þe he þa hæfde, 7 noldon
worship for the little victory which he then had and would-not

Iulīuse nænne weorþscipe don, þeh he maran dæd gedon hæfde,
to-Julius any honor do though he greater deed done had
 buton ane tunecan, ⁊ hi heora gewin mid þæm swiþe geiecton.
except a tunic and they their war with that greatly increased
 Æfter þæm Iulius ⁊ Pompeius abræcan Asculum þa burg on
After that Julius and Pompey broke Asculum the city in
 Mærsum, ⁊ þær ofslogon eahtatiene m. Æfter þæm gefeaht
Marsi and there slew eighteen thousand After that fought
 Silla se consul wið Somnītum, ⁊ heora ofslog eahtatiene m.
Sulla the consul against Samnites and of-them slew eighteen thousand

XI · MARIUS, SULLA, AND JERUSALEM

Six hundred and sixty-two years after Rome was built Sulla was sent against Mithridates. That displeased Marius, who asked for a seventh consulship and the war with it, for it was their custom to set each consul's seat one cushion higher every twelve months. Sulla turned back with his army and drove Marius into the city, where the citizens bound him; he slipped out of his bonds that same night, fled to Africa, and came back with Cinna and Sertorius, ever the beginners of every evil. The senate fled to Greece, and Sulla returned, routed Marius, and killed everyone in Rome who had helped him. Pompey then took the Parthian war, drove Mithridates out of every land into Armenia until other men killed him there, and afterward broke the fortress at Jerusalem in the third month, where thirteen thousand Jews were killed, the wall was thrown down to the ground, and Aristobulus, who was both their king and their priest, was led bound to Rome.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs vi hunde wintra 236.1
After that that Rome-city built was six hundred winters
 ⁊ lxii, þætte Romane sendon Sillan þone consul ongean
and sixty-two that Romans sent Sulla the consul against
 Metrepatīs Partha cyning. Þa ofþuhte þæt Mariuse þæm
Mithridates of-Parthia king Then displeased that to-Marius the

consule, Iuliuses eame, þæt mon ðæt gewin nolde him
consul of-Julius uncle that one the war would-not him
 betæcan. 7 bād þæt him mon sealde þone seofþan
entrust and asked that him one gave the seventh
 consulatum, 7 eac þæt gewin, for þon þe hit wæs þeaw mid
consulship and also the war for that that it was custom among
 him þæt mon ymbe xii monað dyde ælces consules setl ane
them that one about twelve months made of-each consul seat one
 pyle hierre þonne hit ær wæs. Ða Silla geacsade on hwelc
cushion higher than it before was When Sulla learned on what
 gerád Marius cóm to Rome, he þa hrædlice mid ealre his
condition Marius came to Rome he then quickly with all his
 firde wið Rome weard farende wæs, 7 Marius bedraf into
army toward Rome — going was and Marius drove into
 Romeburg mid eallum his folce, 7 hiene siþþan þa burgleode
Rome-city with all his people and him afterward the citizens
 gefengon 7 gebundon, 7 hiene siþþan þohton Sillan agifan.
captured and bound and him afterward intended to-Sulla give-up
 Ac he fealh þære ilcan niht of þæm bendum þe hiene mon
But he escaped in-the same night from the bonds which him one
 on dæg gebende, 7 siþþan fleah suþ ofer sae (on Affricam,
in day bound and afterward fled south over sea into Africa
 þær his fultum mæst wæs); 7 raþe eft wæs cirrende
where his help most was and soon again was turning
 wið Rome weard. Him wæron twegen consulas on fultume,
toward Rome — To-him were two consuls in help
 Cinna 7 Sertorius, þa wæron simle ælces yfles ordfruman.
Cinna and Sertorius who were ever of-each evil originators
 7 raðe þæs þe þa senatus gehierdon þæt Marius (to)
and soon after-that that the senate heard that Marius to
 Rome nealæcte, hie ealle ut aflugon on Creca lond æfter
Rome approached they all out fled into of-Greece land after

Sillan 7 æfter Pompeiuse, þider hi þa mid firde gefaren
Sulla and after Pompey thither they then with army gone
 wæron. Þa wæs Silla mid micelre geornfulnisse farende
were Then was Sulla with great eagerness going
 of Crecum wiþ Rome weard, 7 wið Marius heardlice
from Greece toward Rome — and against Marius fiercely
 gefeagt þurhteah, 7 hiene gefliemde, 7 ealle ofslog binnan
battle carried-out and him put-to-flight and all slew within
 Romebyrg þe Mariuse on fultume wæron. Raðe þæs ealle
Rome-city who to-Marius in help were Soon after-that all
 þa consulas wæron deade buton twæm. Marius 7 Silla
the consuls were dead except two Marius and Sulla
 geforan him self, 7 Cinna wæs ofslagen on Smyrna, Asia
died them selves and Cinna was slain in Smyrna of-Asia
 byrg, 7 Sertorius wæs ofslagen on Ispania.

city and Sertorius was slain in Spain

Þa underfeng Pompeius Partha gewin, for þon Metreþatis 236.26
Then undertook Pompey of-Parthia war for that Mithridates
 heora cyning teah him to þa læssan Asiam 7 eall Creca
their king drew for-himself to the lesser Asia and all of-Greece
 lond. Ac hiene Pompeius of eallum þæm londe afliemde, 7
land But him Pompey from all the land put-to-flight and
 hiene bedraf on Armenie, 7 him æfterfylgende wæs, oþ hiene
him drove into Armenia and him following was until him
 oþþre men ofslogan, 7 geniedde Arhalaus þone latteow þæt
other men slew and compelled Archelaus the leader that
 he wæs his underþeow. Hit is (nú) ungeliefedlic to secganne,
he was his subject It is now incredible to say
 cwæð Orosius, hwæt on þæm gewinne forwearþ þæt hie wæron
said Orosius what in the war perished that they were

dreogende xl wintra, ær hit geendad mehte beon, ægþer ge
waging forty winters before it ended could be each both
 on þeoda forhergiunge, ge on cyninga slihtum, ge on hungre.
in of-peoples ravaging and in of-kings slaughters and in hunger

238.6

Ða Pompeius hamweard wæs, þa noldan him þa londleode
When Pompey homeward was then would-not him the natives
 þæt fæsten áliefan æt Hierusalem. Him wæron on fultume
the fortress allow at Jerusalem To-them were in help

xxii cyninga. Ða het Pompeius þæt mon þæt fæsten
twenty-two of-kings Then commanded Pompey that one the fortress
 bræce, 7 on fuhte dæges 7 nihtes, simle an leg(ie) æfter
broke and on fought by-day and by-night ever one legion after
 oþerre unwerig; 7 þæt folc mid þæm aprytton þæt hie him on
other unwearied and the people with that wearied that they him into
 hond eodon, ymbe þreo monað þæs þe hie mon ár ongon.
hand went about three months after-that that them one before began

Ðær wæs Iudea ofslagen xiii m. 7 mon towearp þone
There was of-Jews slain thirteen thousand and one threw-down the
 weal niþer oþ þone grund. 7 mon lādde Aristobolus to Rome
wall down to the ground and one led Aristobulus to Rome
 gebundenne; se wæs ægþer ge heora cyning ge heora biscop.
bound who was each both their king and their priest

Six hundred and sixty-seven years after Rome was built Julius was given seven legions for five years in Gaul. He went on to Britain, was routed in Kent, and beat the Britons there and again near the Thames at the ford men call Wallingford, until the king, the townsmen of Cirencester, and then all the island came into his hands. On his way home he learned that every legion in the empire had been given to Pompey against him. He met Pompey in Thessaly, where Pompey called out to him about the old compact that no Roman should strike another in the face, and Julius answered that all that was most hateful to Pompey was dearest to him. Pompey fled to Egypt, where Ptolemy had his head cut off and sent to Julius — who wept for it, being the most merciful of men in those days — and Cato leapt from a city wall rather than look on him. Julius made the laws that were too hard lighter and milder, and for that the senate stabbed him with their meat-knives in their own meeting house; his wounds were twenty-three.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs vi hunde wintra 238.15

After that that Rome-city built was six hundred winters

ƿ lxvii, Romane gesealdon Gaiuse Iuliuse seofon legan,

and sixty-seven Romans gave to-Gaius Julius seven legions

to þon þæt he sceolde fif winter winnan on Gallie.

to that that he should five winters fight against Gauls

Æfter þæm þe he hie oferwunnen hæfde, he fór on Bretanie 238.18

After that that he them overcome had he went to Britain

þæt iglond, ƿ wið þa Brettas gefeaht, ƿ gefliemed wearð on

the island and against the Britons fought and put-to-flight was in

þæm londe þe mon hæt Centlond. Raþe þæs he gefeaht

the land which one calls Kent Soon after-that he fought

(eft) wiþ þa Brettas on Centlonde, ƿ hie wurdon gefliemed.

again against the Britons in Kent and they were put-to-flight

Heora þridde gefeoht wæs neah þære ie þe mon hæt Temes,

Their third battle was near the river which one calls Thames

neh þæm forða þe mon hæt Welengaford. Æfter þæm gefeohte

near the ford which one calls Wallingford After the battle

him eode on hond se cyning 7 þa burgware þe wæron
 him went into hand the king and the citizens who were
 on Cirenceastre, 7 siþþan ealle þe on þæm iglonde wæron.
 in Cirencester and afterward all who on the island were

240.1 Æfter þæm Iulius fór to Rome, 7 bæd þæt him mon brohte
 After that Julius went to Rome and asked that him one brought
 þone triumphan ongean. Ða onbudon hie him þæt he come
 the triumph toward Then commanded they him that he came
 mid feawum monnum to Rome, 7 ealne his fultum beaftan
 with few men to Rome and all his help behind
 him lete. Ac þa he hamweard for, him coman angean þa
 him left But when he homeward went him came toward the
 iii ealdormen þe him on fultume wæron, 7 him sædon þæt
 three governors who him in help were and him said that
 hie for his þingun adræfde wæron, 7 eac þæt ealle þa legēan
 they for his sake exiled were and also that all the legions
 wæron Pompeiuse to fultume gesalde þe on Romana anwalde
 were to-Pompey as help given which in of-Romans power
 wæron, þæt he þy fæstlecre gewinn mehte habban wið hiene.
 were that he the firmer war might have against him
 Ða wende eft Iulius to his agnum folce, 7 wepende mænde
 Then turned again Julius to his own people and weeping lamented
 þa unare þe him mon buton gewyrhton dyde, 7 swiþost
 the dishonor which him one without deserts did and most
 þara monna þe for his þingun forwurdon. 7 he him siþðan
 of-the men who for his sake perished and he for-himself afterward
 áspōn to þa seofon legian þe wæron on Silomone þæm londe.
 enticed to the seven legions which were in Sulmo the land

240.13 Ða Pompeius 7 Cato 7 ealle þa senatus þæt hierdon, þa
 When Pompey and Cato and all the senate that heard then
 foran hi on Crecas, 7 micelne fultum gegaderedon on Thraci
 went they into Greece and great help gathered in Thrace

þære dune. Ða fór Iulius to Rome, ⁊ abræc hiera maðmhús,
the bill Then went Julius to Rome and broke their treasure-house
 ⁊ eall gedælde his firde þæt þærinne wæs. Þæt is ungeliefedlic
and all dealt-out to-his army that therein was It is incredible
 to gesecganne, cwæð Orosius, hwæt þæs ealles wæs. Æfter þæm
to say said Orosius what of-it all was After that
 he fór on Marisiam þæt lond, ⁊ þær let þreo legian beæftan
he went into Massilia the land and there left three legions behind
 him, to þon þæt hie þæt folc to him genieddon. ⁊ he self mid
him to that that they the people to him compelled and he himself with
 þæm oþrum dæle fór on Ispanie, þær Pompeiuses legian wæron
the other part went into Spain where of-Pompey legions were
 mid his þrim ladteowum, ⁊ he hie ealle to him geniedde.
with his three leaders and he them all to him compelled
 ⁊ æfter þæm he fór on Crecalond, þær his Pompeius on
and after that he went into of-Greece land where him Pompey on
 anre dune onbád mid xxxgum cyningum, buton his agnum
a bill awaited with thirty kings besides his own
 fultume. Ða for Pompeius þær Marcellus wæs, Iuliuses
help Then went Pompey where Marcellus was of-Julius
 ladteow, ⁊ hiene ofslog mid eallum his folce. Æfter þæm
leader and him slew with all his people After that
 Iulius besæt Tarquatus, Pompeius ladteow, on ánum fæstenne.
Julius besieged Torquatus of-Pompey leader in a fortress
 ⁊ him Pompeius æfter fór. Þær wearð (Iulius) gefliemed, ⁊
and him Pompey after went There was Julius put-to-flight and
 his folces fela forslagen, for þon þe him mon feaht on
of-his people many slaughtered for that that him one fought against
 on twa healfe, on oþre Pompeus, on oþre se ladteow. Siþþan
on two sides on one Pompey on other the leader Afterward
 fór Iulius on Thesaliam, ⁊ þær eft his fultum gegaderade.
went Julius into Thessaly and there again his help gathered

240.31 Ða Pompeius þæt hierde, þa for he him æfter mid
When Pompey that heard then went he him after with
 ungemetlican fultume. He hæfde eahta 7 eahtatig coortana,
immense help He had eight and eighty cohorts
 þæt we nu truman hatað, þæt wæs on þæm dagum v
that we now troops call that was in those days five
 hund monna 7 an m. Ðis eall he hæfde buton his
hundred men and one thousand This all he had besides his
 agnum fultume 7 buton Caton, his geferan, 7 buton þara
own help and besides Cato his companion and besides of-the
 senatuses. 7 Iulius hæfde eahtatig coortena. Heora ægþer
senate and Julius had eighty cohorts Of-them each
 hæfde his folc on þrim heapum, 7 hie selfe wæron on
had his people in three bands and they themselves were in
 þæm midmestan, 7 þa oþre on twa healfa hiera. Ða Iulius
the midmost and the others on two sides of-them When Julius
 hæfde ænne þara dæla gefliemed, þa cleopode Pompeius
had one of-the parts put-to-flight then called Pompey
 him to ymbe Romana ealde gecwedrædenne, þeh þe he
him to about of-Romans old compact though that he
 hie self læstan ne þohte: 'gefera, gefera, gemyne þæt ðu
it himself keep not intended companion companion remember that thou
 ure gecwedrædenne 7 geferrædenne to longe ne oferbrec.'
our compact and fellowship too long not break
 Ða andwyrd he him 7 cwæð: 'on sumre tide þu wære
Then answered he him and said at some time thou wert
 min gefera; 7 for þæm þe þu nu (ne) eart, me is eal
my companion and for that that thou now not art to-me is all
 leofast þæt þe laþost is.' Ðæt (wæs) sio gecwedræden
dearest what to-thee most-hateful is That was the compact
 þe Romane geset hæfdon, þæt hiora nan oðerne on þone
which Romans set had that of-them none other in the

andwlitan ne sloge, þær þær hie æt gefeohtum gemette. Æfter
face — struck there where they at battles met After
 þæm wordum Pompeius wearð gefliemed mid eallum his folce.
the words Pompey was put-to-flight with all his people
 7 he self sibban opfleah on Asiam mid his wife 7 mid his 242.14
and he himself afterward fled into Asia with his wife and with his
 bearnum. 7 sibban he for on Ægyptum, 7 him fultumes
children and afterward he went into Egypt and for-himself help
 bæd æt Pholomeuse þæm cyninge. 7 raðe þæs þe he to
asked from Ptolemy the king and soon after-that that he to
 him côm, he him het þæt heafod of aceorfan, 7 hit
him came he him commanded the head off cut and it
 sibban het Iulius onsendan, 7 his hring mid. Ac þa hit
afterward commanded to-Julius send and his ring with-it But when it
 mon to him brohte, he wæs mænende þa dæd mid micle wope,
one to him brought he was lamenting the deed with great weeping
 for þon he wæs eallra monna mildheortast on þæm dagum.
for that he was of-all men most-merciful in those days
 Æfter þæm Pholomeus gelædde fird wið Iulius, 7 eall 242.21
After that Ptolemy led army against Julius and all
 his folc wearð gefliemed, 7 he self gefangen.
his people was put-to-flight and he himself captured
 7 ealle þa men Iulius het ofslean þe æt þære lare 242.23
and all the men Julius commanded slay who at the counsel
 wæron þæt mon (Pom)peius ofslog. 7 he swapeah eft forlet
were that one Pompey slew and he nevertheless again let-go
 Phtolomeus to his rice. Æfter þæm Iulius gefeaht wið
Ptolemy to his kingdom After that Julius fought against
 Phtolomeus þriwa, 7 æt ælcum cirre sige hæfde. Æfter
Ptolemy thrice and at each time victory had After
 þæm gefeohte ealle Egypti wurdon Iulius underþeowas. 7
the battle all Egyptians became to-Julius subjects and

he him siþþan hwearf tó Rome, 7 eft sette senatus, 7
he himself afterward turned to Rome and again established senate and
 hiene seolfne mon gesette þæt he wæs hierra þonne consul:
him self one appointed that he was higher than consul
 þæt hi heton tictator. Æfter þæm he fór on Affrice æfter
that they called dictator After that he went into Africa after
 Caton þæm consule. Þa he þæt geascade, þa lærde he his
Cato the consul When he that learned then advised he his
 sunu þæt he him ongean fore, 7 hiene him to friðe
son that he him toward went and him for-himself as protection
 gesohte; 'for þon,' cwæð he, 'þe ic wát þæt nan swa god
sought for that said he that I know that no so good
 (man) ne leofað swa he is on þeosan life, þeh þe he me sie
man — lives as he is in this life though that he to-me be
 se lāpesta, 7 for þon eac ic ne mæg findan æt me seolfum
the most-hateful and for that also I not can find at me self
 þæt ic hine æfre geseo.' Æfter þæm wordum he eode to þære
that I him ever see After the words he went to of-the
 burge wealle, 7 fleah ut ofer, þæt he eall tobærst. Ac þa
city wall and leapt out over that he all burst But when
 Iulius to þære byrig com, he him wæs swiþe waniende þæt
Julius to the city came he for-him was greatly lamenting that
 he to him cūcan ne com, 7 þæt he swelce deaðe swealt.
he to him alive not came and that he such death died
 244.5 Æfter þæm Iulius gefeaht wið Pompeiuses nefan 7 wið
After that Julius fought against of-Pompey nephew and against
 monige his mægas, 7 hie ealle ofslog. 7 siþþan to Rome
many his kinsmen and them all slew and afterward to Rome
 for, 7 þær wæs swa anddrysne þæt him mon dyde feower
went and there was so revered that him one did four
 siþan þone triumphan þa he ham cōm. Siþþan he for on
times the triumph when he home came Afterward he went into

Iskanie, 7 gefeahƿ wið Pompeiuses twæm sunum; 7 þær
Spain and fought against of-Pompey two sons and there
 wæs his folc swa swiðe forslagen þæt he sume hwile wende
was his people so greatly slaughtered that he some while supposed
 þæt hine mon gefon sceolde, 7 he for þære ondrædinge
that him one seize should and he for the dread
 þæs þe swiþor on þæt weorod þrong, for þon þe him wæs
by-that the more into the host pressed for that that to-him was
 leofre þæt hiene mon ofsloge þonne hiene mon gebunde.
dearer that him one slew than him one bound

Æfter þæm he com to Rome, 7 ealle þa gesetnessa þe þær 244.14
After that he came to Rome and all the laws which there
 to stronge wæron 7 to hearde he hie ealle gedyde leohtran
too strong were and too hard he them all made lighter
 7 liþran. Hit þa eallum þæm senatum ofþyncendum 7 þæm
and milder It then to-all the senate displeasing and to-the
 consulum þæt he heora ealdan gesetnessa tobrecan wolde,
consuls that he their old laws break would
 áhleopon þa ealle 7 hiene mid heora metseacsum ofsticedon
leapt-up then all and him with their meat-knives stabbed
 inne on heora gemotærne. Þara wunda wæs xxiii.
inside in their meeting-house Of-the wounds was twenty-three

Seven hundred and ten years after Rome was built Octavian succeeded to power against the Romans' will. Antony, having drawn all Asia to himself, abandoned Octavian's sister and had Cleopatra fetched to be his wife; Octavian routed him, and three nights later they fought at sea. When word came that Octavian was making for their fleet on the Red Sea their whole force went over to him. Cleopatra had her tomb dug and had the serpent called the hypnalis put to her arm, thinking the pain least in that limb, since every creature it bites ends its life in sleep, and did it so that she should not be driven before the triumph toward Rome; Antony stabbed himself and asked to be laid half alive beside her. Octavian sent for serpents of another kind, which can draw the poison out of a man if brought in time, but she was dead before he came. He took Alexandria, the head city of Egypt, and with its treasure enriched Rome so greatly that every ware could be bought twice as cheaply as before.

244.20 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs vii hunde wintra
After that that Rome-city built was seven hundred winters
 ȝ x, feng Octauianus to Romana onwealde, hiora unþonces,
and ten succeeded Octavian to of-Romans power their against-will
 æfter Iuliuses slege his mæges, for þon þe hiene hæfde
after of-Julius slaying of-his kinsman for that that him had
 Iulius him ær mid gewritum gefæstnod þæt he æfter
Julius for-himself before with writings bound that he after
 him to eallum his gestreonum fenge, for þon þe he hiene
him to all his treasures succeeded for that that he him
 for mægrædenne gelærde ȝ getyde. ȝ he siþþan v gefeoht
for kinship taught and trained and he afterward five battles
 ungeferlice þurhteah swa Iulius dyde ær: án wiþ Pompeius;
dreadfully carried-out as Julius did before one against Pompey
 oðer wæs wið Antonius þone consul; þridde wið Cassus
second was against Antony the consul third against Cassius
 ȝ wið Brutus; feorðe wið Lepidus, þeh þe he raþe
and against Brutus fourth against Lepidus though that he soon

þæs his freond wurde; ⁊ he eac gedyde þæt Antonius
after-that his friend became and he also brought-about that Antony
 his freond wearð, ⁊ þæt he his dohtor sealde (Octauiane)
his friend became and that he his daughter gave to-Octavian
 to wife, ⁊ eac þæt Octavianus sealde his swostor Antonius.
as wife and also that Octavian gave his sister to-Antony
 Sippan him geteah Antonius to gewældon ealle Asiam. 244.31
Afterward for-himself drew Antony into power all Asia
 Æfter þæm he forlet Octavianuses swostor, ⁊ him selfum
After that he abandoned of-Octavian sister and to-him self
 onbead gewin ⁊ openne feondscipe. ⁊ he him het
announced war and open enmity and he for-himself commanded
 to wife gefeccan Cleopatran þa cwene, þa hæfde Iulius ær,
as wife fetch Cleopatra the queen whom had Julius before
 ⁊ hie for þæm hæfde geseald ealle Egypti. Raðe þæs
and to-her for that had given all Egypt Soon after-that
 Octavianus gelædde fird wiþ Antonius, ⁊ hiene raðe gefliemde
Octavian led army against Antony and him soon put-to-flight
 þæs þe hie togædere comon. Þæs ymb iii niht hie
after-that that they together came After-that about three nights they
 gefuhton (ut) on sæ. Octavianus hæfde xxx scipa ⁊ cc
fought out on sea Octavian had thirty ships and two-hundred
 þara miclena þriredrena, on þæm wæron farende eahta legian.
of-the great triremes in which were traveling eight legions
 ⁊ Antonius hæfde eahtatig scipa, on þæm wæron farende x
and Antony had eighty ships in which were traveling ten
 legian, for þon swa micle swa he læs hæfde, swa micle hie
legions for that so much as he fewer had so much they
 wæron beteran ⁊ maran, for þon hie wæron swa geworht þæt
were better and greater for that they were so built that
 hie mon ne mehte mid monnum oferhlæstan, þæt hie næren x
them one not could with men overload that they were-not ten

fota hea bufan wætere. Þæt gefeoht wearð swiþe mære, þeh þe
feet high above water The battle became very famous though that
 Octauianus sige hæfde. Þær wæs Octauianus folces ofslagen
Octavian victory had There was of-Octavian people slain
 xii m; 7 Cleopatra his cwen wearð gefliemed, swa
twelve thousand and Cleopatra his queen was put-to-flight as-soon-as
 hie togædere coman, mid hier e here. Æfter þæm Octauianus
they together came with her army After that Octavian
 gefeagt wið Antonius, 7 wið Cleopatron, 7 hie gefliemde.
fought against Antony and against Cleopatra and them put-to-flight

246.16 Þæt (wæs) on þære tide calendas Agustus, 7 on þæm
That was in the time calends of-August and on the
 dæge þe we hatað 'hlafmæsse.' Siþþan wæs Octauianus
day which we call Lammas Afterward was Octavian
 Agustus haten, for þon þe he on þære tide sige hæfde.
Augustus called for that that he in the time victory had

246.19 Æfter þæm Antonius 7 Cleopatro hæfdon gegaderod sciphære
After that Antony and Cleopatra had gathered fleet
 on þæm Readan Sæ. Ac þa him mon sæde þæt Octauianus
on the Red Sea But when them one said that Octavian
 þiderweard wæs, þa gecierde eall þæt folc to Octauianuse,
thitherward was then turned all the people to Octavian
 7 hie selfe oþflugon to anum tune lytle werode. Hio
and they themselves fled to a town with-little company She
 þa Cleopatra het adelfan hier byrgenne, 7 þæroninnan
then Cleopatra commanded dig her tomb and therein
 eode. Þa heo þæron gelegen wæs, þa het hio niman
went When she thereon lain was then commanded she take
 ipnalis þa nædran, 7 dón to hier earme, þæt hio hie abite;
hypnalis the serpent and put to her arm that she her bit
 for þon þe hier þuhte þæt hit on þæm lime unsarast
for that that to-her it-seemed that it in the limb least-painful

wære, for þon þe þære nædran gecynd is þæt ælc uht þæs
were for that that of-the serpent nature is that each creature of-that
 þe hio abitt scēl his lif on slæpe geendian. ⁊ hio þæt for
which she bites shall its life in sleep end and she that for
 þæm dyde þe hio nolde þæt hie mon drife beforan þæm
that did that she would-not that her one drove before the
 triumphan wiþ Rome weard. Ða Antonius geseah þæt hio
triumph toward Rome — When Antony saw that she
 hie to deape gereðe, þa ofsticade he hiene selfne, ⁊ bebead
herself to death prepared then stabbed he him self and commanded
 þæt hiene mon on þa ilcan byrgenne to hiere swa somcucere
that him one in the same tomb to her so half-alive
 alegde. Ða Octavianus þider com, þa het [he] niman
laid When Octavian thither came then commanded he take
 oþres cynnes nædran, uissillus is haten, sio mæg atean
of-another kind serpent psyllus is called which can draw
 ælces cynnes átor ut of men, gif hio mon tidlice to bringð.
of-each kind poison out from man if her one timely to brings
 Ac hio wæs gefaren ær he þider come. Siþþan Octavianus 246.34
But she was dead before he thither came Afterward Octavian
 begeat Alexandriam, Egypta heafedburg, ⁊ mid hiere gestreone
got Alexandria of-Egypt capital and with its treasure
 he gewelgade Romeburg swa swiþe þæt mon ælcne ceap
he enriched Rome-city so greatly that one each ware
 mehte be twiefealdan bet geceapian þonne mon ær mehte.
could by twofold better buy than one before could

Seven hundred and thirty-five years after Rome was built Octavian shut the doors of Janus and had power over all the world. That was betokened while he was a youth, when men saw a golden ring about the sun and a spring of oil welling all day within Rome — the ring betokening him who is brighter than the sun was then, and the oil mercy to all mankind. He made three signs unknowing: he had every nation come together once a year, betokening him who invites us to one family meeting in the life to come; he had all mankind hold one peace and pay one tribute, betokening one faith and one will of good works; and he had everyone in exile, slave and free, come home to his father's land and had the six thousand who would not be killed, betokening that we are all commanded home to the kingdom of heaven and that whoever will not come is cast out and slain.

248.3 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs vii hunde wintra
 After that that Rome-city built was seven hundred winters
 7 xxxv, gewearð þætte Octavianus Cesar on his fifan
 and thirty-five came-about that Octavian Caesar in his fifth
 consulato betynde Ianes duru, 7 gewearð þæt he hæfde
 consulship shut of-Janus door and came-about that he had
 onweald ealles middangeardes. Þæt wæs sweotole getacnad,
 power of-all middle-earth That was clearly betokened
 þa he cniht wæs, 7 hiene mon wið Rome weard lādde
 when he youth was and him one toward Rome — led
 æfter Iuliuses slege, þy ilcan dæge þe hiene mon to
 after of-Julius slaying on-the same day that him one to
 consule dyde, þæt mon geseah ymbe þa sunnan swelce an
 consul made that one saw about the sun as-it-were a
 gylden hring, 7 binnan Rome weoll an wille ele ealne dæg.
 golden ring and within Rome welled a spring oil all day
 On þæm hringe wæs getacnad þæt on his dagum sceolde
 In the ring was betokened that in his days should

weorþan geboren se se þe leohtra is 7 scinendra þonne
be born he the-one who brighter is and more-shining than
 sio sunne þa wære. 7 se ele getacnade miltsunge eallum
the sun then were and the oil betokened mercy to-all
 moncynne. Swa he eac monig tacen self gedyde þe eft
mankind So he also many signs himself made which afterward
 gewurdon, þeh he hie unwitende dyde on Godes bisene.

came-to-pass though he them unknowing did in of-God example

Sum wæs ærest þæt he bebead ofer ealne middangeard þæt 248.15

One was first that he commanded over all middle-earth that
 ælc mægþ ymbe geares ryme togædere come, þæt ælc (man)

each nation about of-year course together came that each man

þy gearor wiste hwær he gesibbe hæfde. Þæt tacnade þæt
the readier knew where he kinsmen had That betokened that

on his dagum sceolde beon geboren se se þe us ealle to
in his days should be born he the-one who us all to
 anum mæggemote gelapaþ; þæt bið on þæm toweardan life.

one family-meeting invites that is in the coming life

Oþer is þæt he bebead þæt eall moncynn ane sibbe hæfde, 248.20

Second is that he commanded that all mankind one peace had

7 an gafol guldon. Þæt tacnade þæt we ealle sculon ænne

and one tribute paid That betokened that we all shall one

geleafan habban, 7 ænne willan godra weorca.

faith have and one will of-good works

Þridde wæs þæt he bebead þæt ælc þara þe on elðeodignesse 248.23

Third was that he commanded that each of-those who in exile

wære, come to his agnum earde, 7 to his fæder oefle, ge

were came to his own land and to of-his father homeland both

þeowe ge frige. 7 se þe þæt nolde, he bebead þæt mon

slave and free and he who that would-not be commanded that one

þa ealle sloge; þara wæron vi m, þa hie gegaderad

them all slew of-them were six thousand when they gathered

wæron. Þæt tacnade þæt us eallum is beboden þæt we sculon
were That betokened that to-us all is commanded that we shall
 cuman of þisse worolde to ures fæder oedle, þæt is to
come from this world to of-our father homeland that is to
 heofonrice; 7 se þe þæt nele, he wyrþ aworpen 7 ofslagen.
heaven-kingdom and he who that will-not he is cast-out and slain

XV · AUGUSTUS AND THE PEACE OF THE WORLD

Seven hundred and thirty-six years after Rome was built some peoples of Spain turned hostile, and Augustus besieged them in a fortress, where some killed themselves, some died of poison, and some of hunger. Quintilius was sent into Germany with three legions and every man of them killed but the consul alone, for which Augustus was so sorry that he often struck his head unwitting against the wall as he sat; and he had the one surviving consul killed. Then all this world chose his peace, and the doors of Janus were shut fast and their locks grew rusty as they never had before. In that same year, the forty-second of Augustus' reign, was born he who brought peace to all the world, our Lord Savior Christ.

248.30 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred (wæs) vii hunde
After that that Rome-city built was seven hundred
 wintra 7 xxxvi, wurdon sume Ispania leode Agustuse
winters and thirty-six became some of-Spain peoples to-Augustus
 wipwearde. Ða ondyde he eft Ianes duru, 7 wið hie
hostile Then undid he again of-Janus door and against them
 fird gelædde, 7 hie gefliemde, 7 hie siþþan on anum
army led and them put-to-flight and them afterward in a
 fæstenne besæt; þæt hie siþþan hie selfe sume ofslogon,
fortress besieged that they afterward them selves some slew
 sume mid atre acwealdon, sume hungre ácwælan.
some with poison killed some by-hunger died

Æfter þæm monege þeoda wunnon wið Agustus, ægþer ge 250.5

After that many peoples fought against Augustus each both

Ilirice, ge Pannonii, ge Sermende, ge monege oþra þeoda. 7

Illyrians and Pannonians and Sarmatians and many other peoples and

Agustuses ladteowas monega micla gefeoht wiþ him þurhtugon,

of-Augustus leaders many great battles against them carried-out

buton Agustuse selfum, ær hie hie ofercuman mehten.

without Augustus self before they them overcome could

Æfter þæm Agustus sende Quintillus þone consul on 250.9

After that Augustus sent Quintilius the consul into

Germanie mid þrim legian. Ac hiora wearþ ælc ofslagen,

Germany with three legions But of-them was each slain

buton þæm consule anum. For þære dæde wearþ Agustus swa

except the consul alone For the deed was Augustus so

sarig þæt he oft unwitende slog mid his heafde on þone wag,

sorry that he often unknowing struck with his head on the wall

þonne he on his setle sæt; 7 þone consul he het ofslean.

when he on his seat sat and the consul he commanded slay

Æfter þæm Germanie gesohton Agustus ungeniedde him

After that Germans sought Augustus unforced for-themselves

to friþe, 7 he him forgeaf þone nið þe he to him wiste.

as protection and he them forgave the hatred which he to them knew

Æfter þæm eall þeos worold geceas Agustuses frið 7 his 250.16

After that all this world chose of-Augustus peace and his

sibbe; 7 eallum monnum nanuht swa gód ne þuhte swa hie

concord and to-all men nothing so good — seemed as they

to his hyldo become, 7 þæt hie his underþeowas wurden:

to his favor came and that they his subjects became

ne fer þan þætte ænigum folce his ægenu á gelicade

nor further than that to-any people its own law pleased

to healdenne, buton on þa wisan þe him Agustus bebed.

to hold except in the way which them Augustus commanded

Þa wurdon lānes dura fæste betýned, 7 his loca rustega,

Then were of-Janus doors fast shut and its locks rusty

swa hie næfre ær næron. On þæm ilcan gere þe þis eall

as they never before were In the same year that this all

gewearð — þæt wæs on þæm twæm 7 feowerteoþan wintra

came-about that was in the two and fortieth winter

Agustuses rices — þa wearð (se) geboren se þe þa sibbe

of-Augustus reign then was he born he who the peace

brohte eallre worolde, þæt is ure Dryhten Hælende Crist.

brought to-all world that is our Lord Savior Christ

250.26 Nu ic hæbbe gesæd, cwæð Orosius, from frymþe þisses

Now I have said said Orosius from beginning of-this

middangeardes hu eall moncyn angeald þæs ærestan monnes

middle-earth how all mankind paid-for of-the first man

synna mid miclum teonum 7 witum, nu ic wille eac

sins with great injuries and punishments now I will also

forþ gesecgan hwelc mildsung 7 hwelc geþwærnes sibban

forth say what mercy and what concord afterward

wæs sibban (se) cristendom wæs, gelicost þæm þe monna

was after the Christianity was likest to-that as-if of-men

heortan áwende wurden, for þon þe þa ærran þing ágoldene

hearts turned were for that that the earlier things paid-for

wæron. Her endað sio sixte boc, 7 onginð seo siofode.

were Here ends the sixth book and begins the seventh

BOOK VI

I · THE FOUR POWERS COMPARED

Orosius opens his seventh book by telling how evenly the four powers of the world's chief kingdoms stood, and that it was God's ordinance though it was hard: Babylon thirteen hundred years, Macedonia and Carthage about seven hundred each, and Rome last. About seven hundred years after Rome was built a great fire burned fifteen quarters of it, until Augustus rebuilt it in the year Christ was born, so much better that men said it was adorned with gems; and Christ's coming, promised to Abraham in the forty-second year of Ninus' reign, came in the forty-second year of Augustus'. Rome stood rich twelve years while Augustus kept his humility and forbade men to call him god; but when his grandson Gaius would not pray to God at Jerusalem and Augustus praised the pride, famine drove half the city out and Janus' doors opened again.

(Nu) Ic wille, cwæð Orosius, on foreweardre þisse seofeþan 252.1

Now I will said Orosius at beginning-of this seventh
 bec gereccean þæt hit þeh Godes beþod wæs, þeh hit
 book relate that it yet of-God command was though it
 strong wære, hu emnlíce þa feower onwealdas þara feower
 hard were how evenly the four powers of-the four
 heafedrica þisses middangeardes gestodon.

chief-kingdoms of-this middle-earth stood

Þæt æreste wæs on Asirium, on þæm eastemestan onwalde, 252.5

The first was in Assyria in the easternmost power
 on Babylonia þære byrig. Sio gestód tuwa seofon hund
 in Babylon the city It stood twice seven hundred
 wintra on hieie onwealde ær hio gefeolle, from Ninuse
 winters in its power before it fell from Ninus

hiora ærestan cyninge, oþ Sardanopolim heora nihstan: þæt
 their first king to Sardanapalus their last that
 is iii c wintra 7 i m.

is three hundred winters and one thousand

252.10 Ða Cirus benom Babylonia hiere onwealde, þa ongon ærest
When Cyrus deprived Babylon of-its power then began first
 Romana weaxan.

of-Romans to-grow

252.12 Eac on þæm dagum wæs þæt norþmeste micliende on
Also in those days was the northernmost growing in
 Mæcedonium. Ðæt gestod lytle leng þonne seofon hund
Macedonia That stood little longer than seven hundred
 wintra from heora ærestan cyninge Canone oþ Perseus heora
winters from their first king Caranus to Perseus their
 æftemæstan.

last

252.15 Swa eac on Affricum, on þæm suðmestan, Cartaina sio burg
So also in Africa in the southernmost Carthage the city
 hio gefeoll eac ymb seofon hund wintra 7 ymb lytelne
it fell also about seven hundred winters and about little
 first þæs þe hie ærest Diþa þe wifmon getimbrede, oþ
time after-that that it first Dido the woman built until
 hi eft Scipia towearp se consul.

it afterward Scipio destroyed the consul

252.19 Swa eac Romana, se is mæst 7 westmest. Ymb vii
So also of-Romans which is greatest and westernmost About seven
 c wintra 7 ymb lytelne eacon, côm micel fýrbryne on
hundred winters and about little addition came great fire in
 Romeburg, þæt þærbinan forburnon xv tunas, swa nan
Rome-city that therein burned fifteen quarters so-that no
 mon nyste hwonan þæt fýr côm. 7 þær forwearð mæst eall
man knew whence the fire came and there perished nearly all
 þæt þærbinan wæs, þæt þær uneaþe ænig grot stapoles
that therein was that there scarcely any fragment of-foundation
 aðstod. Mid þæm bryne hio wæs swa swiþe forhiened þæt
remained With the burning it was so greatly humbled that

hio næfre sibban swelc næs, ær hie eft Agustus swa
it never afterward such was before it again Augustus so
 micle bet getimbrede þonne hio æfre ær wære, þy geara
much better built than it ever before were in-the year
 þe Crist geboren wæs, swa þætte sume men cwædon þæt
that Christ born was so that some men said that
 hio wære mid gimstanum gefrætwd. Þone fultum 7 þæt
it were with gems adorned The help and the
 weorc Agustus gebohte mid fela m talentana.
work Augustus bought with many thousand talents

Hit wæs eac sweotole gesiene þæt hit wæs Godes stih tung ymb 252.29
It was also clearly seen that it was of-God ordering about
 þara rica anwaldas, þa þa Abrahame wæs gehaten Cristes
of-the kingdoms powers then when to-Abraham was promised of-Christ
 cyme on þæm twæm 7 on feowerteoþan wintra þæs þe
coming in the two and in fortieth winter of-that that
 Ninus ricsade on Babylonia. Swa eac eft on þæm sibmestan
Ninus reigned in Babylon So also afterward in the latest
 onwalde 7 on þæm westemestan, þæt is Roma, wearð se ilca
power and in the westernmost that is Rome was the same
 geboren þe ær Abrahame gehaten wæs, on þæm twæm 7
born who before to-Abraham promised was in the two and
 on feowerteoþan geara þæs þe Agustus ricsade, þæt wæs
in fortieth year of-that that Augustus reigned that was
 sibban Romeburg getimbred wæs vii c wintra 7 lii.

after Rome-city built was seven hundred winters and fifty-two
 Sibban gestod Romeburg xii winter mid miclum welum, 254.6
Afterward stood Rome-city twelve winters with great riches
 þa hwile þe Agustus þa eaðmetto wiþ God geheold þe
the while that Augustus the humility toward God kept which
 he angunnen hæfde, þæt wæs þæt he fleah 7 forbæd
he begun had that was that he shunned and forbade

þæt hiene mon god hete, swa nan cyning nolde þe ær
that him one god called as no king would who before
 him wæs, ac woldon þæt mon to him gebæde ⁊ him
him was but wisbed that one to them prayed and to-them
 ofrede. Ac þæs on þæm twelftan geare Gaius his neƿa
sacrificed But after-that in the twelfth year Gaius his grandson
 for of Egyptum on Siriē — hit hæfde Agustus him to
went from Egypt into Syria it had Augustus him into
 onwalde geseald — þa nolde he him gebiddan to þæm
power given then would-not he for-himself pray to the
 ælmihtigum Gode, þa he to Hierusalem côm. Ða hit mon
almighty God when he to Jerusalem came When it one
 Agustuse sæde, þa herede he þa ofermetto, ⁊ nanuht ne
to-Augustus said then praised he the pride and nothing —
 leahtrade. Raþe þæs Romane anguldon þæs wordes mid
blamed Soon after-that Romans paid-for of-the word with
 swa miclum hungre þæt Agustus adraf of Romebyrig healfe
so great hunger that Augustus drove from Rome-city half
 þe þærbinna wæron. Ða wearð eft Ianes duru andon, for
who therein were Then was again of-Janus door opened for
 þon þe þa latteowas wæron Agustuse of monegum landum
that that the leaders were to-Augustus from many lands
 ungerade, þeh þær nan gefeoht þurhtogen ne wurde.
at-odds though there no battle carried-out — were

Seven hundred and sixty-seven years after Rome was built Tiberius succeeded Augustus, and was milder to the Romans than any ruler before him — until Pilate sent him word of Christ's signs and his martyrdom, and that many held him for a god. When he told it to the senate they turned against him, because it had not been told to them first, and said they would not have Christ for a god; and then Tiberius became as harsh as he had been mild, and left hardly a senator alive. In his twelfth year the Romans' theater fell on them at their play and killed twenty thousand who should rather have repented; in his eighteenth, when Christ was crucified, darkness covered the world and the sun went dark at the full moon; and at the last the Romans poisoned Tiberius, who had reigned twenty-three years.

Æfter	[þæm]	þe	Romeburg	getimbred	wæs	vii	hunde	254.20
After	that	that	Rome-city	built	was	seven	hundred	
wintra	ȝ	lxvii,	feng	Tiberius	to	rice	se cesar	æfter
winters	and	sixty-seven	succeeded	Tiberius	to	kingdom	the caesar	after
Agustuse.	He	wæs	Romanum	swa	forgiefen	ȝ	swa milde	
Augustus	He	was	to-Romans	so	indulgent	and	so mild	
swa	him	nan	onwald	næs	ær	þæm,	op	him Pilatus
as	them	no	power	was	before	that	until	him Pilate
onbead	from	Hierusalem	ymbe	Cristes	tacnunga,	ȝ	ymbe	
announced	from	Jerusalem	about	of-Christ	signs	and	about	
his	[mar]tyrunga,	ȝ	eac	þæt	hiene	monige	for	god hæfde.
his	martyrdom	and	also	that	him	many	for	god had
Ac	þa	he	hit	sæde	þæm	senatum,	þa	wurdon hie alle
But	when	he	it	said	to-the	senate	then	became they all
wið	hiene	(swiðe)	wiðerwearde,	for	þon	þe	hit	mon ne
against	him	very	hostile	for	that	that	it	one not
sæde	him	æror	swa	hit	mid	him	gewuna	wæs, þæt hie
said	them	earlier	as	it	among	them	custom	was that they
hit	sippan	mehten	eallum	Romanum	cypan,	ȝ	cwædon	
it	afterward	could	to-all	Romans	make-known	and	said	

þæt hie hiene for god habban noldon. Þa wearð Tiberius
that they him for god have would-not Then became Tiberius
 Romanum swa wrað ⁊ swa heard swa he him ær wæs
to-Romans so wroth and so hard as he them before was
 milde ⁊ iepe, þæt he forneah nanne þara senatusa ne let
mild and easy that he nearly none of-the senators — left
 cucne, ne þara twa ⁊ twentigra monna þe he him to
alive nor of-the two and twenty men whom he him as
 fultume hæfde acoren, þæt his rǣdþeahteras wæren, þa mon
help had chosen that his counselors were whom one
 het patricius; ealle þa he het ofslean buton twam, ge
called patricians all them he commanded slay except two and
 his agene twegen suna. Hu God þa þa mæstan ofermetto
his own two sons How God then the greatest pride
 gewræc on þæm folce, ⁊ hu swiðe hi his anguldon from
avenged on the people and how greatly they of-it paid-for from
 heora agnum casere! Ðeh hit eallum þæm folcum of oþrum
their own emperor Though it on-all the peoples of other
 londum swa swiþe gewrecen ne wurde swa hit oft ær wæs.
lands so greatly avenged not were as it often before was
 256.9 On þæm twelftan geara Tiberiuses rices wearþ eft Godes
In the twelfth year of-Tiberius reign arose again of-God
 wracu Romanum, þa hie æt hiora theatrum wæron mid heora
vengeance to-Romans when they at their theater were with their
 plegan, þa hit eall tofeoll, ⁊ heora ofslog xx m. Wyrþigre
play then it all fell-apart and of-them slew twenty thousand With-worthy
 wrace hie forwurdon ða, cwæð Orosius, þæt þa heora synna
vengeance they perished then said Orosius that those their sins
 sceoldon hreowsian ⁊ dǣdbote dón swiþor þonne heora
should repent and penance do rather than their
 plegan (began), swa hiora gewuna wæs ær þæm cristendome.
plays practice as their custom was before the Christianity

On þæm eahtateoþan geare his rices, þa Crist wæs ahangen, 256.15

*In the eighteenth year of-his reign when Christ was hanged
wearð micel þeosternes ofer eallne middangeard, ⁊ swa micel
arose great darkness over all middle-earth and so great
eorðbeofung þæt cludas feollon of muntum, ⁊, þætte þara
earthquake that rocks fell from mountains and what of-the
wundra mæst wæs, þa se mona ful wæs, ⁊ þære sunnan
wonders greatest was when the moon full was and from-the sun
firrest, þæt hio þa áþeostrade. Æfter þæm Romane acwealdon
farthest that it then darkened After that Romans killed
Tiberius mid attre. He hæfde rice xxiii wintra.
Tiberius with poison He had kingdom twenty-three winters*

III · CALIGULA

Seven hundred and ninety years after Rome was built Gaius Caligula was emperor four years, and was altogether such as the Romans deserved, for they mocked Christ's command. He wished all Romans had one neck that he might cut it through at a stroke, and lamented that there was no such strife as there had been, going into other lands to look for war and finding nothing but peace — unlike were the times, Orosius says, after Christ was born, when discord could not be found, and before, when it could not be avoided. He drove the Jews out of Alexandria, mocked Philo, whom they sent to plead for mercy, and so threatened Pilate, who had condemned our Lord, that he stabbed himself. The Romans killed him sleeping, and found two chests of poison in his treasure house and a writing of the mightiest men he meant to kill, lest he forget them; the poison was poured into the sea, and the dead fish that came up showed God's vengeance and his mercy both.

Æfter ðæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs vii hunde wintra 256.21

*After that that Rome-city built was seven hundred winters
⁊ lxxxx, wearþ Gaius Gallica casere iiij gear. He wæs
and ninety was Gaius Caligula emperor four years He was*

swiþe gefylled mid unþeawum 7 mid firenlustum, 7 ealle
very filled with vices and with lusts and all
 he wæs swelce Romane þa wyrþe wæron, for þon þe hie
he was such-as Romans then worthy were for that that they
 Cristes bebod hyspton, 7 hit forsawon. Ac he hit on him
of-Christ command mocked and it despised But he it on them
 (swa) swiþe wræc, 7 hi him swa laðe wæron þæt he oft
so greatly avenged and they to-him so hateful were that he often
 wyscte þæt ealle Romane hæfden ænne sweoran, þæt he hiene
wished that all Romans had one neck that he it
 raþost forceorfan mehte; 7 mid ungemete mænde þæt þær
soonest cut-through could and with immoderation lamented that there
 þa næs swelc sacu swelc þær oft ær wæs. 7 he self for
then was-not such strife as there often before was and he himself went
 oft on oþra lond, 7 wolde gewin findan, ac he ne mehte
often into other lands and would war find but he not could
 buton sibbe. Ungelice wæron þa tida, cwæð Orosius, siþþan
except peace Unlike were the times said Orosius after
 Crist geboren wæs, siþþan mon ne mehte unsibbe findan, 7
Christ born was since one not could discord find and
 ær þæm hie mon ne mehte mid nanum þingan forbugan.
before that it one not could with any things avoid

256.34

On þæm dagum com eac Godes wracu ofer Iupan, þæt hie
In those days came also of-God vengeance over Jews that they
 ægþer hæfdon ungeþwærnesse ge betweonum him selfum ge
each had discord both between them selves and
 to eallum folcum; swa þeh hio wæs swiþost on Alexandria
with all peoples so though it was most in Alexandria
 þære byrig. 7 hie Gaius het út adrifan. Ða sendon
the city and them Gaius commanded out drive Then sent
 hie Filonem hiora þone gelæredetan mon to þon þæt he
they Philo their the most-learned man to that that he

him sceolde Gaiuses mildse geærendian. Ac he hie for
for-them should of-Gaius mercy intercede But he them for
 þære gewilnunga swiþe bismrade, ⁊ bebead þæt hie mon
the request greatly mocked and commanded that them one
 on ælce healfe hiende þær mon þænne mehte, ⁊ bebead
on each side humiliated where one then could and commanded
 þæt mon afielde diofolgielða þa cirican ęt Hierusalem, ⁊
that one filled of-idols the church at Jerusalem and
 þæt mon his agen deofolgielð þærtomiddes asette, þæt wæs
that one his own idol in-the-midst set that was
 his (agen) onlicnes. ⁊ Pilatus he hæfde on þreatunge oþ
his own likeness and Pilate he had in threatening until
 he hiene selfne ofstong: he gedæmde urne Dryhten to deaðe.
he him self stabbed he condemned our Lord to death
 Raþe þæs Romane ofslogon Gaius slæpendne. Ða funde 258.12
Soon after-that Romans slew Gaius sleeping Then found
 mon on his maðmhuse twa cista, þa wæron attres fulle.
one in his treasure-house two chests which were of-poison full
 ⁊ on oþerre wæs an gewrit, þær wæron on áwritene ealra
and in other was a writing there were on written of-all
 þara rícestena monna noman þe he acwellan þohte, (þæt
the most-powerful men names whom he kill intended that
 he hí þe læs forgeate). Ða geat mon þæt attor út on
he them the less forgot Then poured one the poison out into
 þone sæ, (⁊) raþe þæs þær com upp micel wæl deadra
the sea and soon after-that there came up great slaughter of-dead
 fisca. Ægþær wæs swiðe gesiene, ge Godes wracu, þa he
fish Each was very seen both of-God vengeance when he
 þæt folc costigan lét, ge eft his mildsung, þa he hie
the people tempt let and again his mercy when he them
 fordón ne lét, swa hit Gaius geþoht hæfde.
destroy not let as it Gaius intended had

Seven hundred and ninety-one years after Rome was built Claudius succeeded, and in his first year the apostle Peter came to Rome and men first became Christians there. The Romans meant to kill Claudius for his kinsman Gaius' sake, and through receiving Christianity became so peaceable that they forgave him the feud and he forgave them their intent. When the Dalmatians would make Scribonianus king they could not lift their war banners as their custom was, and turned against themselves for ever beginning it and killed him; let him deny who dares, Orosius says, that the attempt was stilled for the God of Christianity, and name a war before Christianity that so turned once begun. Afterward Helena, the newly Christian queen of Adiabene, relieved a famine in Syria and Palestine with grain for the monks at Jerusalem; thirty thousand died at Jerusalem in a strife no man could account for; and in a famine at Rome Claudius drove out the Jews, and when the Romans blamed him for the hunger he killed thirty-five senators and three hundred of their eldest, until they poisoned him.

258.20 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs vii hunde wintra 7
After that that Rome-city built was seven hundred winters and
 xci, þa feng Tiberius Claudius to Romana onwalde. On
ninety-one then succeeded Tiberius Claudius to of-Romans power In
 þæm ærestan geara his rices Petrus se apostol com to Rome,
the first year of-his reign Peter the apostle came to Rome
 7 þær wurdon ærest cristene men þurh his lare. Þa woldon
and there became first Christian men through his teaching Then would
 Romane ofslean Claudius for Gaiuses þingum his mæges, þæs
Romans slay Claudius for of-Gaius sake of-his kinsman of-the
 ærran cesares, 7 ealle þa þe þære mægþe wæron. Ac mid þon
former caesar and all those who of-the family were But with that
 þe hie þæs cristendomes onfengon, hie wæron swa geþwære
that they of-the Christianity received they were so concordant
 7 swa gesibsume þæt hie ealle forgeafon þæm casere þa fæhþe
and so peaceable that they all forgave to-the emperor the feud

þe his mæg hæfde wið hie ær geworht. Ond he forgeaf
which his kinsman had against them before wrought And he forgave
 him eallum þæt unrȳht 7 þæt facn þæt he him don þohte.
them all the wrong and the treachery which he them do intended
 On þære tide gewearð eac oþer tacen on Romana onwalde, 258.30
In the time came-about also another sign in of-Romans power
 siþþan him se cristendóm to cóm. Þæt wæs þæt Dalmatie
after them the Christianity to came That was that Dalmatians
 woldon gesellan Scribanianuse þæm latteowe hiora cynerice, 7
would give to-Scribonianus the leader their kingdom and
 siþþan wið Romane winnan. Ac þa hie gesomnod wæron, 7
afterward against Romans fight But when they gathered were and
 hiene to cyninge dón woldon, þa ne mehton hie þa guðfonan
him to king make would then not could they the war-banners
 upahebban, swa hiora þeaw wæs, þonne hie onwaldas setton. Ac
raise as their custom was when they powers set But
 wurdon him selfum wiðerwearde þet hie hit æfre ongunnon,
became to-them selves hostile that they it ever began
 7 Scribani(an)us ofslogon. Oðsace nu, cwæð Orosius, se, se
and Scribonianus slew Deny now said Orosius he the-one
 þe wille oþþe se þe dyrrre, þæt þæt angin nære gestilled
who will or he who dare that the beginning not-were stilled
 for þæs cristendomes Gode, 7 gesecege hwær ænig gewin
for of-the Christianity God and say where any war
 ær þæm cristendome swa gehwurfe, gif hit ongunnen wære.
before the Christianity so turned if it begun were
 Oþer wundor gewearð eac þy feorþan geare Claudiuses 260.8
Another wonder came-about also in-the fourth year of-Claudius
 rices, þæt he self æfter gewinne fór, 7 nan findan ne
reign that he himself after war went and none find —
 mehte. On þæm geare wæs micel hungor on Siria 7 on
could In the year was great hunger in Syria and in

Palestina, buton þæt Elena, Ætiubena cwen, sealde þām
Palestine except that Helena of-Adiabene queen gave to-the
munucum corn genóg þe wæron æt Hierusalem, for þon
monks grain enough who were at Jerusalem for that
þe hio þa wæs niwlice cristen.

that she then was newly Christian

- 260.14 On þām fiftan geare Claudiuses rices wearð opiewed an igland
In the fiftieth year of-Claudius reign was shown an island
betuh Theram ⁊ Therasiam, v mila brad ⁊ v mila long. On
between Thera and Therasia five miles broad and five miles long In
þām seofepan geare his rices wearð swa micel ungeþwærnes
the seventh year of-his reign arose so great discord
on Hierusalem betuh þām þe þær cristene wæron, þæt þær
in Jerusalem between those who there Christian were that there
wæron xxx m ofslagen, ⁊ æt þām geate oftredd, swa
were thirty thousand slain and at the gate trodden-to-death so-that
nan mon nyste hwonon sio wro(h)t côm. On þām nigeþan
no man knew whence the strife came In the ninth
geare his rices wearð micel hunger on Rome, ⁊ Claudius
year of-his reign arose great hunger in Rome and Claudius
het ut adrifan ealle þa Iudan þe þærbinnan wæron. Æfter
commanded out drive all the Jews who therein were After
þām Romane witan Claudiuse þone hunger þe him getenge
that Romans blamed to-Claudius the hunger which them pressing
wæs, ⁊ he wearð him swa grom, þæt he het ofslean
was and he became to-them so hostile that he commanded slay
þara senatorum xxxv, ⁊ þara operra iii hund þe þær
of-the senators thirty-five and of-the others three hundred who there
ieldeste wæron. Æfter þām Romane hiene ácwealdon mid atre.
eldest were After that Romans him killed with poison

Eight hundred and nine years after Rome was built Nero succeeded and held the power fourteen years, with still more vices than his uncle Gaius. He once had Rome set on fire and bade his own men seize what they could of the wealth carried out of it, and stood himself on the highest tower making a poem about the burning, which lasted six days and seven nights. Yet unknowing he avenged the city's misdeeds, first on the city and then on himself when he stabbed himself, for they had martyred Peter and Paul. He was the first man to persecute Christians, and with his fall the family of the Caesars came to an end.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs viii hunde wintra 260.26
 After that that Rome-city built was eight hundred winters
 7 ix, feng Nero to Romana onwalde, 7 hiene hæfde xiiii
 and nine succeeded Nero to of-Romans power and it had fourteen
 gear. He hæfde giet þe ma unþeawa þonne his eam hæfde
 years He had yet the more of-vices than his uncle had
 ær Gaius. Toecan þæm monigfealdum bismrum þe he
 before Gaius Besides the manifold shameful-deeds which he
 donde wæs, he het æt sumum cierre onbærnan Romeburg,
 doing was he commanded at some time set-fire Rome-city
 7 bebead his agnum monnum þæt hie simle gegripen þæs
 and commanded his own men that they ever seized of-the
 licgendan feos swa hie mæst mehten, 7 to him brohten,
 stored wealth as they most could and to him brought
 þonne hit mon ut oþbrude 7 gestod him self on þæm
 when it one out carried-off and stood him self on the
 hiehstan torre þe þærbinnan wæs, 7 ongon wyrcean scopleoð
 highest tower which therein was and began make poem
 be þæm bryne. Se wæs vi dagas biernende 7 vii niht. Ac he
 about the fire It was six days burning and seven nights But he
 wrác his ungewealdes ærest on þære byrig hiora misdæda, 7
 avenged his involuntarily first on the city their misdeeds and

sipþan on him selfum, þa he hiene ofstong, þæt hie Petrus
afterward on him self when he himself stabbed that they Peter
 7 Paulus gemartredon. He wæs monna ærest ehtend cristenra
and Paul martyred He was of-men first persecutor of-Christian
 monna. Æfter his felle wearð þara casera mægð offeallen.
men After his fall was of-the emperors family fallen-away

VI · GALBA AND OTHO

Eight hundred and twenty-four years after Rome was built Galba succeeded to the Roman power, and in the seventh month a man named Otho killed him and took the power himself. As soon as the Romans first persecuted Christians, as Nero began it, all the peoples east of Syria became their adversaries, and they had discord among themselves as well. Vitellius king of Germany fought Otho three times and killed him in the third month after they began.

262.7 (Æf)ter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs viii hunde wintra
After that that Rome-city built was eight hundred winters
 7 xxiiii, feng Galua se casere to Romana onwalde.
and twenty-four succeeded Galba the emperor to of-Romans power
 Þæs on þæm seofepan monðe hiene ofslog Othon an
After-that in the seventh month him slew Otho a
 mon, 7 him to þon anwalde feng.
man and for-himself to the power succeeded

262.11 Sona swa Romane ærest cristenra monna ehton, swa hit
As-soon as Romans first of-Christian men persecuted so it
 Nero onstealde, swa wurdon ealle þa folc hiora wiðerwinnan
Nero instituted so became all the peoples their adversaries
 þe be eastan Siria wæron, ge eac hie selfe him
who to-the east-of Syria were and also they themselves them
 betweenum hæfdon ungerædnesse. Uitellus, Germania cyning,
between had discord Vitellius of-Germany king

gefeht þriwa wið Othon, 7 hiene ofslog on þæm þridan
 fought thrice against Otho and him slew in the third
 monðe þæs þe hie winnan ongunnon.
 month after-that that they fight began

VII · VESPASIAN AND THE FALL OF JERUSALEM

Eight hundred and twenty-five years after Rome was built Vespasian succeeded, and peace arose again over all the Roman power. He commanded his son Titus to throw down the temple at Jerusalem and all the city, because God would not have them hinder Christianity longer, and forbade it ever to be built there again; he destroyed eleven hundred thousand Jews, killing some, selling some abroad, and starving others. A triumph was made for the two of them together, which was a great wonder to the Romans, since they had never seen two men sit in one. They shut the doors of Janus, and Vespasian died of dysentery in the ninth year of his reign, in a town outside Rome.

(Æf)ter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs dccc wintra 262.17
 After that that Rome-city built was eight-hundred winters
 7 xxv, feng Uespasianus to Romana onwalde. Þa wearð
 and twenty-five succeeded Vespasian to of-Romans power Then arose
 eft sibb ofer ealne Romana anwald, 7 [he] bebead Tituse
 again peace over all of-Romans power and he commanded to-Titus
 his suna þæt he towearp þæt templ on Hierusalem, 7 ealle
 his son that he destroyed the temple in Jerusalem and all
 þa burg, for þon þe God nolde þæt hie þone cristendóm
 the city for that that God would-not that they the Christianity
 mierde leng. 7 forbead þæt mon na ðær eft ne timbrede. 7
 hindered longer and forbade that one not there again — built and
 he fordyde þara Iudena xi hund m: sume he ofslog, sume
 he destroyed of-the Jews eleven hundred thousand some he slew some
 on oþer land gesealde, sume he mid hungre acwealde. Æfter
 into other land sold some he with hunger killed After

þæm mon dyde him twæm þone triumphan, Uespasiane 7
that one did them two the triumph Vespasian and
 Tituse. Seo onsien wearð þa micel wundor Romanum, for þon
Titus The sight was then great wonder to-Romans for that
 (þe) hi ær ne gesawon ii men atsæmne ðæron sittan. Hi
that they before not saw two men together therein sit They
 betyndan Ianes dura. Æfter þæm Wespasianus gefór on útsihte,
shut of-Janus doors After that Vespasian died of flux
 on ðæm nigeþam geare his rices, on anum tune buton Rome.
in the ninth year of-his reign in a town outside Rome

VIII · TITUS

Eight hundred and twenty-nine years after Rome was built Titus succeeded to the Roman power and held it two years. He was of such good will that he said he had lost the day on which he had done nothing for good. He died in the same town as his father, and of the same disease.

262.30 (Æ)fter þæm ðe Rome burh getimbred wæs viii hunde wintra
After that that Rome-city — built was eight hundred winters
 7 xxix, feng Titus to Romana onwalde, 7 hine hæfde
and twenty-nine succeeded Titus to of-Romans power and it had
 ii gear. He wæs swa gódes willan þæt he sægde þæt he forlure
two years He was so of-good will that he said that he lost
 þone dæg þe he noht on to góde ne gedyde. He gefor eac
the day which he nothing in to good — did He died also
 on þæm ilcan túne ðe his fæder dyde, 7 on þære ilcan adle.
in the same town that his father did and of the same disease

Eight hundred and thirty years after Rome was built Domitian, Titus' brother, succeeded and held the power fifteen years. He became a persecutor of Christians again, and had risen into such pride that he commanded men to bow to him as to God. He had the apostle John brought to the island of Patmos into exile, and commanded all David's kin to be killed, so that if Christ were not yet born he should never be born, since the prophets said he would come of that kin. After that command he was himself killed unworthily.

(Æ)fter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs viii hunde wintra 264.5
After that that Rome-city built was eight hundred winters
 7 xxx, feng Domitianus to Romana onwalde, Tituses broþor,
and thirty succeeded Domitian to of-Romans power of-Titus brother
 7 hit hæfde xv gear. He wearþ eft hetend cristenra monna,
and it had fifteen years He became again persecutor of-Christian men
 7 wæs on swa micle ofermetto astigen, þæt (he beað þæt
and was into so great pride risen that he commanded that
 man on gelice to him onbugan sceolde swa to Gode. And) he
one in like-manner to him bow should as to God And he
 bebead þæt mon Iohannes þone apostol gebrohte on Bothmose
commanded that one John the apostle brought to Patmos
 þæm iglande, on wræcsiþe from oþrum cristenum monnum.
the island into exile from other Christian men
 7 he bebead þæt mon acwealde eall Dauides cynn, to þon,
and he commanded that one killed all of-David kin to that
 gif Crist geboren nære þa giet, þæt he na siþþan geboren ne
if Christ born not-were then yet that he not afterward born —
 wurde; for þon þe witgan sædon þæt he of þæm cynne cuman
were for that that prophets said that he from the kin come
 sceolde Æfter þæm bebode he wearð self unweorðlice ofslagen.
should After the command he was himself unworthily slain

Eight hundred and forty-six years after Rome was built Nerva succeeded, and being old chose Trajan to help him; they overturned the laws Domitian had set, and had John brought back from exile to his minster at Ephesus. Trajan held the power nineteen years after him, brought back under Rome all the peoples that had newly revolted from it, and commanded his governors to persecute Christians — until one of them, Pliny, told him he commanded wrong and sinned greatly in it, and he quickly forbade it again. In that time the Jews were in great strife with the natives wherever they were, until many thousands perished on either hand; and Trajan died of the flux at Seleucia.

264.16 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs viii hund wintra
After that that Rome-city built was eight hundred winters
 7 xlvi, þa feng Nerfa to Romana onwalde; 7 for þon
and forty-six then succeeded Nerva to of-Romans power and for that
 þe (he) eald wæs, he geceas him to fultume Traianus
that he old was he chose for-himself as help Trajan
 þone mon. Ða gespræcon hie him betweenum þæt hie
the man Then agreed they them between that they
 wolden anwenden ealle þa gesetnessa 7 ealle þa gebodu þe
would overturn all the laws and all the commands which
 Domitianus hæfde ær gesett, for þon þe he him wæs ær
Domitian had before set for that that he to-them was before
 bæm lað; 7 heton eft Iohannes æt his mynstre gebrengan
both hateful and commanded again John to his minster bring
 on Effesum from þæm (woruld)ierþum þe he (h)wile on wæs.
in Ephesus from the world-miseries which he a-while in was

264.24 Ða gefor Nerfa, 7 Traianus hæfde þone anwald x(ix)
Then died Nerva and Trajan had the power nineteen
 ger æfter him. 7 he underþiedde Romanum eall þa folc
years after him and he subjected to-Romans all the peoples

þe him niwlice geswicen hæfdon. ⁊ he bebead his
who from-them newly revolted had and he commanded his
 aldormon(n)um þæt hie wæren cristenra monna ehtend. Ða
governors that they were of-Christian men persecutors Then
 sæde him hiora an, Plenius wæs haten, þæt he woh bude,
said him of-them one Pliny was called that he wrong commanded
 ⁊ miclum on þæm syngade. He hit þa hrædlice eft forbead.
and greatly in that sinned He it then quickly again forbade
 On þære tide wæron Iudan on miclum geflite ⁊ on micelre 266.1
In the time were Jews in great strife and in great
 unsibbe wið þa londleode þær þær hie þonne wæron, oþ
discord with the natives there where they then were until
 hiora fela m forwurdon on ægþere hand. On þære tide
of-them many thousand perished on each hand In the time
 Traianus gefor on utsihte on Seleutia þære byrig.
Trajan died of flux in Seleucia the city

XI • HADRIAN

Eight hundred and sixty-seven years after Rome was built Hadrian, Trajan's nephew, succeeded and held the power twenty-one years. Soon after Christian books became known to him through Quadratus, a disciple of the apostles, he forbade throughout his empire that any Christian be wronged, and ordered any Christian accused of a fault to be brought before him and judged as seemed right. He became so dear to the Romans that they called him nothing but father, and called his wife empress for his honor. He had the Jewish men of Palestine killed because they had tortured Christians, and commanded Jerusalem to be built in another place and called Aelia.

(Æf)ter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs dccc wintra ⁊ 266.5
After that that Rome-city built was eight-hundred winters and
 lxxvii, feng Adrianus to Romana onwalde, Tr(a)ianuses nefā,
sixty-seven succeeded Hadrian to of-Romans power of-Trajan nephew

7 hiene hæfde xxi wintra. 7 raðe þæs þe him cristne
and it had twenty-one winters and soon after-that that him Christian
 bec cuþe wæron þurh ænne þara apostola geongrena, Quadratus
books known were through one of-the of-apostles disciples Quadratus
 wæs haten, he forbæd ofer ealne his onwald þæt mon nanum
was called he forbade over all his power that one no
 cristenum men ne abulge; 7 gif ænig cristen agylte, þæt se
Christian man — angered and if any Christian sinned that he
 þonne wære beforan him gelædd, 7 he him þonne demde
then were before him led and he him then judged
 self, swa him ryht þuhte. He wearð þa Romanum swa leof,
himself as to-him right seemed He became then to-Romans so dear
 7 swa weorð þæt hie hiene nanuht ne heton buton ‘fæder,’ 7
and so worthy that they him nothing — called except father and
 him to weorðscipe hie heton his wif ‘casern.’ 7 he het
him for honor they called his wife empress and he commanded
 ofslean ealle þa Iud(e)iscan men, for þon þe hie cristene men
slay all the Jewish men for that that they Christian men
 pinedon; þa wæron on Palestina, þæt mon het Iudena lond.
tortured who were in Palestine which one called of-Jews land
 7 he bebead þæt mon timbrede on oþerre stowe Hierusalem
and he commanded that one built in other place Jerusalem
 þa burg, 7 þæt hie mon sippan hete be noman Helium.
the city and that it one afterward called by name Aelia

Eight hundred and eighty-eight years after Rome was built Pompey, whom men called by another name Pius, succeeded to the Roman power — Antoninus Pius is meant; and Justin the philosopher gave him a Christian book for their friendship. When he had learned it he became dear to Christian men, and very gracious to them, until the end of his life.

(Æf)ter þam þe Romeburg getimbred wæs dccc wintra 266.19
After that that Rome-city built was eight-hundred winters
 ȝ lxxxviii, feng Ponpeius to Romana onwalde, þe
and eighty-eight succeeded Pompey to of-Romans power whom
 mon oþre nomon het Pius. ȝ him sealde Iustinus se
one by-other name called Pius and him gave Justin the
 philosophus ane cristene bók for hiora freondscipe. Siþþan
philosopher a Christian book for their friendship After
 he þa geleornod hæfde, he wearð cristnum monnum (swa
he it learned had he became to-Christian men so
 leof ȝ) swiþe hold oþ his lifes ende.
dear and very gracious until of-bis life end

Nine hundred and three years after Rome was built Marcus Antoninus succeeded with his brother Aurelius; they were the first to divide the Roman power in two, held it fourteen years, and commanded every Christian to be killed. After a great war with the Parthians, who had laid waste Cappadocia, Armenia, and all Syria, they made peace, and then such famine and pestilence came on them that few were left. In the Danish war such heat and thirst came on them on the day of battle that they did not expect to keep their lives; they asked the Christians among them for help, perceiving that it was God's vengeance, and the Christians obtained from almighty God rain enough on the hill and thunder that killed many thousands of men in the battle. After that the Romans wrote in many temples that every Christian should have peace and concord, and that each who wished might receive Christianity, and Antoninus forgave all the tribute owed to Rome.

- 268.1 (Æf)ter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs dcccc wintra
 After that that Rome-city built was nine-hundred winters
 7 iii, feng Marcus Antonius to Romana onwalde mid his
 and three succeeded Marcus Antoninus to of-Romans power with his
 breðer Aureliuse. Hie wæron þa ærestan men þe Romana
 brother Aurelius They were the first men who of-Romans
 onwald on tu todældon; 7 (hí) hiene hæfden xiiii winter.
 power in two divided and they it had fourteen winters
 7 hie bebudon þæt mon ælcne cristenne mon ofsloge.
 and they commanded that one each Christian man slew
 Æfter þæm hie hæfdon micel gewin wið Parthe, for þon
 After that they had great war against Parthians for that
 þe hie hæfdon awest ealle Capodotiam 7 Armeniam, 7
 that they had laid-waste all Cappadocia and Armenia and
 ealle Siriam. Æfter þæm hie genamon frið wið Parthe. 7
 all Syria After that they made peace with Parthians and

him sibban becom on micel hungor ⁊ micel moncwealm,
them afterward came on great hunger and great pestilence
 þæt heora feawa to lafe wurdon.

that of-them few as remainder became

Æfter þam him becom on þæt Deniscæ gewinn mid eallum 268.10

After that them came on the Danish war with all

Germanium. Þa on þam dæge þe hie gefeohtan sceoldon,

Germans Then on the day that they fight should

him com on swa micel hæte ⁊ swa micel þurst þæt hie
them came on so great heat and so great thirst that they

him heora feores ne wendan. Þa bædon hie þa cristnan
for-themselves of-their life not expected Then asked they the Christian

men þæt hi heora an sume wisan gehulpen; ⁊ ongeaton þæt
men that they them in some way helped and perceived that

hit wæs Godes wracu. Þa abædon hie æt þam ælmihtegum
it was of-God vengeance Then obtained they from the almighty

Gode þæt hit swa swiðe rinde þæt hie hæfdon wæter genog
God that it so greatly rained that they had water enough

onufan þære dune, ⁊ þæt þær wæs swa micel þunor þæt
on-top-of the hill and that there was so great thunder that

he ofslog fela þusend monna gemong þam gefeohte.

it slew many thousand men among the battle

Þa æfter þam ealle Romane wurdon cristnum monnum swa 268.19

Then after that all Romans became to-Christian men so

holde þæt hie on monegum templum awriten þæt ælc cristen
gracious that they in many temples wrote that each Christian

mon hæfde frið ⁊ sibbe, ⁊ eac þæt ælc þara moste
man had peace and concord and also that each of-those might

cristendome onfon se þe wolde. ⁊ Antonius forgef ealle þæt
Christianity receive he who would and Antoninus forgave all the

gafol þæt mon to Rome sellan sceolde, ⁊ het forbærnan
tribute which one to Rome give should and commanded burn

þæt gewrit þe hit on awriten wæs, hwæt mon on gear
the writing which it on written was what one in year
 agiefan sceolde. ⁊ þæs on þæm æfterran gear he gefor.
pay should and after-that in the next year he died

XIV · COMMODUS

Nine hundred and thirty years after Rome was built Lucius Antoninus succeeded to the kingdom and held it thirteen years. He was a very evil man in all his habits, except that he was bold and often fought in single combat, and he had many of the best senators killed. Afterward thunder shattered their Capitol, and their library was burned by lightning with all their old books; as great damage was burned there as at Alexandria, where four hundred thousand books burned in their library.

268.26 (Æf)ter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs dcccc (wintra)
After that that Rome-city built was nine-hundred winters
 ⁊ xxx, feng Lucius Antonius to rice, ⁊ hit hæfde xiii
and thirty succeeded Lucius Antoninus to kingdom and it had thirteen
 ger. he wæs swiþe yfel monn ealra þeawa, buton þæt he wæs
years he was very evil man of-all habits except that he was
 cene, ⁊ oft feaht anwig. ⁊ fela þara senatorum he het
bold and often fought single-combat and many of-the senators he commanded
 ofslean þe þær betste wæron. Æfter an þunor toslog hiora
slay who there best were Afterward a thunder shattered their
 Capitoliam, þæt hus þe hiora godas inne wæron ⁊ hiora
Capitol the house which their gods in were and their
 diofolgield; ⁊ hiora bibliotheoco wearð onbærned from ligette,
idols and their library was burned by lightning
 ⁊ ealle heora ealdan bec forburnon þærinne. Þær wæs á
and all their old books burned therein There was ever

swa micel dem geburnen swa on Alexandria wæs þære byrig
 so great damage burned as in Alexandria was the city
 on hiora b(i)bliotheoco, þær forburnon iiii hund m boca.
 in their library there burned four hundred thousand books

XV · SEVERUS

Nine hundred and forty-three years after Rome was built Severus succeeded and held the power seventeen years. He besieged Pescennius until he surrendered and then killed him for meaning to rule in Syria and Egypt, and killed Albinus in Gaul for meaning to fight him too. Afterward he went to Britain and fought often against the Picts and the Scots before he could defend the Britons from them, and had a wall set across all that land from sea to sea; and soon after he died at York.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg wæs getimbred dcccc wintra 270.5
 After that that Rome-city was built nine-hundred winters
 7 xliii, feng Seuerus to Romana onwalde, 7 hiene
 and forty-three succeeded Severus to of-Romans power and it
 hæfde xvii ger. He besæt Piscenius on anum fæstenne,
 had seventeen years He besieged Pescennius in a fortress
 oþ he him on hond eode; 7 he hiene sippan het
 until he him into hand went and he him afterward commanded
 ofslean, for þon he wolde ricsian on Sirie 7 on Egypte.
 slay for that he would reign in Syria and in Egypt
 Æfter þæm (he) ofslog Albinus þone mon on Gallium, for
 After that he slew Albinus the man in Gaul for
 þon þe he eac wolde on hine winnan. Sippan he fór
 that that he also would against him fight Afterward he went
 on Brettanie, 7 þær oft gefeaht wið Peohtas 7 wið
 into Britain and there often fought against Picts and against
 Scottas, ær he þa Brettas mehte wið hie bewerian. 7
 Scots before he the Britons could against them defend and

het ænne weall þwyres ofer eall þæt lond asettan from
commanded a wall across over all the land set from
 sǣ oþ sǣ, 7 raþe þæs he gefór on Eforwicceastre.
sea to sea and soon after-that he died in York

XVI · CARACALLA

Nine hundred and sixty-two years after Rome was built Severus' son Antoninus succeeded to the kingdom and held it seven years. He had two sisters to wife. He had gathered an army to fight the Parthians, and was killed on the journey by his own men.

270.15 Æ(f)ter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs dcccc wintra
After that that Rome-city built was nine-hundred winters
 7 lxii, feng his sunu to rice Antonius, 7 hit hæfde
and sixty-two succeeded his son to kingdom Antoninus and it had
 vii ger. He hæfde twa geswostor him to wifum. He
seven years He had two sisters for-himself as wives He
 hæfde folc gegaderad, 7 wolde winnan on Parthe, ac he
had troops gathered and would fight against Parthians but he
 wearð ofslagen on þæm færelte from his agnum monnum.
was slain on the expedition by his own men

XVII • MARCUS AURELIUS ANTONINUS

Nine hundred and seventy years after Rome was built Marcus Aurelius Antoninus succeeded to the Roman power and held it four years. His own men killed him too, and his mother with him.

Æ(f)ter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs dcccc wintra 270.20
After that that Rome-city built was nine-hundred winters
 7 lxx, feng Marcus Aurelius to Romana onwalde, 7
and seventy succeeded Marcus Aurelius to of-Romans power and
 hiene hæfde iiii gér. Hiene ofslogon eac his agene men,
it had four years Him slew also his own men
 7 his modor mid.
and his mother with-him

XVIII • ALEXANDER SEVERUS

Nine hundred and seventy-four years after Rome was built Aurelius Alexander succeeded to the Roman power and held it sixteen years. Mamaea his good mother sent for Origen, the most learned mass-priest, and became a Christian through him and well taught, and brought it about that her son was very gracious to Christian men. He went with an army into Persia and killed Xerxes their king, and afterward left his life at Mainz.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs dcccc wintra 270.24
After that that Rome-city built was nine-hundred winters
 7 lxxiiii, feng Aurelius Alexander to Romana onwalde,
and seventy-four succeeded Aurelius Alexander to of-Romans power
 7 hiene hæfde xvi gear. 7 Mammea his sio góde modor
and it had sixteen years and Mamaea his the good mother
 sende æfter Origenise þæm gelæredestan mæssepreoste, 7 hio
sent after Origen the most-learned mass-priest and she

wearð siþþan cristen from him 7 welgelæred, 7 gedyde
became afterward Christian from him and well-learned and brought-about
 þæt hiera sunu wæs cristenum monnum swiþe hold. He
that her son was to-Christian men very gracious He
 gefór mid fierde on Perse, 7 ofslog Xersan hiora cyning.
went with army into Persia and slew Xerxes their king
 Æfter þæm he forlét his lif on Magentsan þære byrig.
After that he left his life in Mainz the city

XIX · MAXIMUS

Nine hundred and eighty-seven years after Rome was built Maximus succeeded to the Roman power. He commanded again that Christians be afflicted, and that the good Mamaea and all the priests who followed her be martyred — except Origen, who fled into Egypt. He killed his own governor in the third year of his reign, at Aquileia.

272.5 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs dcccc wintra
After that that Rome-city built was nine-hundred winters
 7 lxxxvii, feng Maximus to Romana onwalde. He
and eighty-seven succeeded Maximus to of-Romans power He
 bebead eft þæt mon cristene men brocode, 7 þæt mon
commanded again that one Christian men afflicted and that one
 þa godan Mammeam gemartrade, 7 ealle þa preostas þe
the good Mamaea martyred and all the priests who
 hiera folgodan, buton Origenis: (he) oþfleah on Aegypte.
her followed except Origen he fled into Egypt
 7 Maximus ofslog his agen ealdormon on þæm þridan
and Maximus slew his own governor in the third
 geara his rices on Aquilegia þære byrig.
year of-his reign in Aquileia the city

Nine hundred and ninety years after Rome was built Gordian succeeded to the kingdom and held it six years. He killed the two brothers who had killed Maximus before, and soon after died himself.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs dcccc wintra 272.12
 After that that Rome-city built was nine-hundred winters
 ȝ xc feng Gordianus to rice, ȝ hit hæfde vi ger. ȝ
 and ninety succeeded Gordian to kingdom and it had six years and
 he ofslog þa twegen gebroðor þe ær Maximus ofslogan.
 he slew the two brothers who before Maximus slew
 ȝ he self raþe þæs gefór.
 and he himself soon after-that died

XXI · PHILIP THE CHRISTIAN EMPEROR

Nine hundred and ninety-seven years after Rome was built Philip succeeded and held the power seven years. He became a Christian secretly, for he dared not openly. In his third year it came about, as God ordained, about a thousand years after Rome was built, that both their emperor became a Christian and they kept the great yearly feast for Christ's sake at the emperor's palace, which they had kept before at their idols for the devils' sake — the feast where all Rome brought the best of the year's goods together for its sacrifice and then enjoyed them together for weeks. Afterward Decius, a powerful man, betrayed the emperor and took the power himself.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs dcccc wintra ȝ 272.16
 After that that Rome-city built was nine-hundred winters and
 xcviī, feng Philippus to Romana onwalde, ȝ hiene hæfde
 ninety-seven succeeded Philip to of-Romans power and it had
 vii ger. He wearð diegellice cristen, for þon he eawenga ne
 seven years He became secretly Christian for that he openly not

dorste. On þæm þriððan geara his rices hit gewearð swa hit
dared In the third year of-his reign it came-about as it
 God gestihtade, þæt wæs ymb an m wintra þæs þe
God ordained that was about one thousand winters after-that that
 Romeburg getimbred wæs, þæt ægþer ge hiora casere wearð
Rome-city built was that each both their emperor became
 cristen, ge eac þæt hie þa miclan feorme þigedon Cristes þonces
Christian and also that they the great feast partook of-Christ in-thanks
 æt þæs caseres palendsan, þe hie ær ælce geara þigedon at
at of-the emperor palace which they before each year partook at
 hiora deofolgildum, deofla þonces: þæt wæs þæt ealle Romane
their idols of-devils in-thanks that was that all Romans
 woldon ymb xii monað bringan togædere þone selestan dæl
would about twelve months bring together the best part
 hiora godra geara (to heora geblote) 7 hiora sippan fela
of-their good years to their sacrifice and them afterward many
 wucena ætgædere brucan. Æfter þæm Decius, an rice mon,
of-weeks together enjoy After that Decius a powerful man
 beswac þone casere, 7 feng him (siððon) to þon anwalde.
betrayed the emperor and succeeded for-himself afterward to the power

A thousand and four years after Rome was built Decius succeeded to the Roman power and held it three years, and soon gave clear sign that he had betrayed Philip, in that he commanded Christians to be persecuted and made many into holy martyrs. He set his son in the power beside him, and soon after both were killed together.

Æfter (þæm) þe Romeburg getimbred wæs m wintra 7 iiiii, 274.1
After that that Rome-city built was thousand winters and four
 feng Decius to Romana onwalde, 7 hiene hæfde iii gér. 7
succeeded Decius to of-Romans power and it had three years and
 sona gedyde sweotol tacn þæt he Philippus ær besierede, mid
soon made clear sign that he Philip before betrayed with
 þæm þe he het cristenra monna ehtan, 7 monege gedyde
that that he commanded of-Christian men persecute and many made
 to halgum martyrum, 7 gesette his sunu to þæm onwalde
into holy martyrs and set his son to the power
 to him, and raðe þæs hie wurdon begen ætsemne ofslagen.
with him and soon after-that they were both together slain

A thousand and eight years after Rome was built Gallus Hostilianus succeeded to the kingdom and held it two years. Then God's vengeance came on Rome again: as long as the persecution of Christians lasted, so long an immeasurable pestilence pressed them, so that no house within the city had not paid that vengeance. Afterward Aemilianus killed Gallus and took the power, and in the third month was killed himself.

274.8 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs m wintra ȝ
After that that Rome-city built was thousand winters and
 viii, feng Gallus Ostilianus to rice, ȝ hit hæfde ii
eight succeeded Gallus Hostilianus to kingdom and it had two
 ger. Þa wearð eft Godes wracu on Rome: swa longe swa
years Then arose again of-God vengeance in Rome as long as
 seo ehtnes wæs þara cristenra monna, swa longe him wæs
the persecution was of-the Christian men so long them was
 ungemetlic moncwealm getenge, þæt nan hús næs binnan
immoderate pestilence pressing that no house was within
 þære byrig þæt hit næfde þære wrace angolden. Æfter þæm
the city that it had-not of-the vengeance paid-for After that
 Emilianus ofslog Gallus, ȝ hæfde him þone anweald.
Aemilianus slew Gallus and had for-himself the power
 Þæs eac on þæm þridan monðe hiene mon ofslog.
After-that also in the third month him one slew

A thousand and ten years after Rome was built the Romans set two emperors, Gallienus in Rome and Valerian with the Aemilians, and both commanded Christians to be persecuted, and God's vengeance came quickly on them both. Valerian was taken by Shapur king of Persia and set to stoop for the rest of his life whenever the king wished to mount his horse, so that the king had his back to leap on. Many peoples warred on Gallienus, so that he held his kingdom with great dishonor, and he was killed at Milan by his own men.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs m wintra 274.16
 After that that Rome-city built was thousand winters
 7 x, þa gesetton Romane ii caseras. Oþer wæs binnan
 and ten then set Romans two emperors One was within
 Romebyrig, Gallienus wæs haten, oþer wæs mid Emilitum
 Rome-city Gallienus was called other was among Aemilians
 þæm folce, Ualerianus wæs haten. Pa sceoldon on siml
 the people Valerian was called They should for ever
 beon winnende þær hit þonne þearf wæs. Pa bebudon hie
 be fighting where it then need was Then commanded they
 begen cristenra monna ehtnesse. Ac hrædlice on hie begen
 both of-Christian men persecution But quickly on them both
 côm Godes wracu. Ualerianus fór mid fierde ongean Sapan,
 came of-God vengeance Valerian went with army against Shapur
 Persa cyning, 7 þær gefongen wæs. 7 siþþan he wæs
 of-Persia king and there captured was and afterward he was
 Sapan þæm cyninge to ðon geset, oþ his lifes ende, þæt
 to-Shapur the king to that set until of-his life end that
 he swa oft sceolde stupian swa he to his horse wolde, 7
 he as often should stoop as he to his horse would and
 he þonne se cyning hæfde his hrycg him to hliepan.
 he then the king had his back for-himself as mounting-block

274.27 ȝ þæm oþrum, Gallienuse, wæron monog folc onwinnende,
and to-the other Gallienus were many peoples warring-against
 þæt he his rice mid micellre unweorðnesse ȝ mid
that he his kingdom with great dishonor and with
 micelre unieðnesse gehæfde. Ærest Germanie þe be Donua
great difficulty held First Germans who by Danube
 wæron, forhergedon Italiam oþ Rafennan þa burg; ȝ Swæfas
were ravaged Italy to Ravenna the city and Swabians
 forhergedon ealle Galliam; ȝ Gotan oferhergedon eall
ravaged all Gaul and Goths overran all
 Creca lond, ȝ þa læssan Asiam; ȝ Sermende genieddon
of-Greece land and the lesser Asia and Sarmatians forced
 ealle Dati from Romana onwalde; ȝ Hunas forhergedon
all Dacians from of-Romans power and Huns ravaged
 Pannoniam; ȝ Parthe forhergedon Mesopotamiam, ȝ ealle
Pannonia and Parthians ravaged Mesopotamia and all
 Sirie. Tocacan þæm Romane hæfdon gewin betuh him
Syria Besides that Romans had war between them
 selfum. Æfter þæm Gallienus wearð ofslagen on Medialane
selves After that Gallienus was slain in Milan
 þære byrig from his agnum monnum.
the city by his own men

A thousand and twenty-five years after Rome was built Claudius succeeded to the Roman power. In that same year he overcame the Goths and drove them out of Greece, and the Romans made him a golden shield and a golden image in honor of the deed and hung them up in their Capitol. The next year he died, and his brother Quintillus took the power and was killed on the seventeenth day.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs m wintra 276.11
 After that that Rome-city built was thousand winters
 7 xxv, feng Claudius to Romana onwalde. Þy ilcan
 and twenty-five succeeded Claudius to of-Romans power In-the same
 gear he oferwon Gotan, 7 hie adraf út of Crecum. 7
 year he overcame Goths and them drove out of Greece and
 him Romane gedydan ænne gyldenne scield, þære dæde to
 him Romans made a golden shield of-the deed as
 weorðmynte, 7 an(e) gyldene anlicnesse, 7 áhengen (hi)
 honor and a golden image and hung them
 up on hiora Capitoliām. Þæs on þæm æfterran gear he
 up in their Capitol After-that in the next year he
 gefór, 7 his broþor Quintillus feng to þæm onwalde.
 died and his brother Quintillus succeeded to the power
 7 þæs on þæm seofonteoþan dæge he wearð ofslagen.
 and after-that on the seventeenth day he was slain

A thousand and twenty-seven years after Rome was built Aurelius succeeded to the Roman power and held it five years and six months. He drove the Goths north of the Danube, went thence into Syria and forced it back under Roman power, then went into Gaul and killed Tetricus, who had drawn it into his own power. Afterward he commanded Christians to be persecuted, and was soon killed.

276.19 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs m wintra 7
 After that that Rome-city built was thousand winters and
 xxvii, feng Aurelius to Romana onwalde, 7 hiene hæfde
 twenty-seven succeeded Aurelius to of-Romans power and it had
 v ger 7 vi monað. 7 adraf Gotan be norþan Donua, 7
 five years and six months and drove Goths to-the north-of Danube and
 þonan fôr on Sirie, 7 hie geniedde eft to Romana onwalde.
 thence went into Syria and them compelled again to of-Romans power
 7 siþþan he fôr on Gallie, 7 ofslog Tetricum þone mon, for
 and afterward he went into Gaul and slew Tetricus the man for
 þy þe he hi him Leah to anwalde. Æfter þæm he bebed
 that that he it for-himself drew into power After that he commanded
 cristenra monna ehtnesse, 7 raðe þæs wearþ ofslagen.
 of-Christian men persecution and soon after-that was slain

XXVII · TACITUS AND FLORIAN

A thousand and thirty-two years after Rome was built Tacitus succeeded to the Roman power and was killed in the sixth month in Pontus. After him Florian took the power and was killed in the third month at Tarsus.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs m wintra 278.1
 After that that Rome-city built was thousand winters
 7 xxxii, feng Tacitus to Romana onwalde, 7 þæs
 and thirty-two succeeded Tacitus to of-Romans power and after-that
 on þæm sixtan monþe he wearþ ofslagen on Ponto þæm
 in the sixth month he was slain in Pontus the
 londe. Æfter þæm Florian feng to þæm onwalde, 7 wæs
 land After that Florian succeeded to the power and was
 ofslagen on þæm þriddan monþe on Thærsa þæm londe.
 slain in the third month in Tarsus the land

XXVIII · PROBUS

A thousand and thirty-three years after Rome was built Probus succeeded to the Roman power and held it six years and four months. He drove the Huns from Gaul and killed Saturninus, who strove for the power, and afterward Proculus and Bonosus, who wanted it too. Then he was killed himself at Sirmium.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg wæs getimbred m wintra 7 278.6
 After that that Rome-city was built thousand winters and
 xxxiii, feng Brobus to Romana onwalde, 7 hiene hæfde vi
 thirty-three succeeded Probus to of-Romans power and it had six
 ger 7 iiii monað. 7 he adyde Hunas of Gallium. 7 he ofslog
 years and four months and he drove Huns from Gaul and he slew
 Saturninus, þe æfter þæm onwalde wonn. Æfter þæm he ofslog
 Saturninus who after the power strove After that he slew

Proculus 7 Bonorum; þa gierndon eac æfter þæm onwalde.

Proculus and Bonosus who desired also after the power

Æfter þæm he wearð self ofslagen on Sirmie þære dune.

After that he was himself slain in Sirmium the hill

XXIX • CARUS AND NUMERIAN

A thousand and thirty-nine years after Rome was built Carus succeeded to the Roman power and held it two years. He fought the Parthians twice and took two of their cities on the bank of the Tigris, and soon after was killed by a thunderbolt. His son Numerian took the power, and was soon killed by his own father-in-law.

- 278.13 (Æ)fter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs m wintra 7
After that that Rome-city built was thousand winters and
 xxxix, feng Carus to Romana onwalde, 7 hiene hæfde ii
thirty-nine succeeded Carus to of-Romans power and it had two
 ger. 7 gefeaht tuwwa wið Parthe, 7 geeode hiora burga
years and fought twice against Parthians and took of-their cities
 twa; þa wæron on Tigris staþe þære ie. Raþe þæs hiene
two which were on of-Tigris bank the river Soon after-that him
 ofslog an þunor. 7 his sunu Numerianus feng to þæm
slew a thunder and his son Numerian succeeded to the
 onwalde. 7 raþe þæs hiene ofslog his agen sweor.
power and soon after-that him slew his own father-in-law

A thousand and forty-one years after Rome was built Diocletian succeeded and held the power twenty years. Three kings warred on him, and he set three emperors under him: Maximian in Africa, Constantius in Gaul and Britain, and Galerius in Persia, while he besieged Achilleus eight months in Alexandria. Galerius, routed, was made to run many miles in his purple before the chariot, and his mind was so whetted by that insult that he went back and took Narses with his wife and children. Then Diocletian and Maximian commanded the persecution of Christians from east and west, and many martyrs were made in ten years. The two emperors laid down the purple to end their days in ease; Constantius died in Britain and left his kingdom to his son Constantine. Constantine killed Maxentius at the Milvian bridge, beheaded Licinius, and took all the Roman power; in his days three hundred and eighteen bishops were gathered against the error of Arius, and he built Constantinople and first commanded churches built and every idol temple closed.

(Æ)fter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs m wintra ȝ 278.19
 After that that Rome-city built was thousand winters and
 xli, feng Dioclitianus to Romano onwalde, ȝ hiene hæfde
 forty-one succeeded Diocletian to of-Romans power and it had
 xx wintra. He gesette under him gingran casere, Maximus
 twenty winters He set under him junior emperor Maximus
 wæs haten, ȝ hiene sende on Gallie, for þon ðe hie þa
 was called and him sent into Gaul for that that they then
 niwlice hæfdon gewinn up áhæfen, ac he hie þa iedlice
 newly had war up raised but he them then easily
 ofercóm. On þære tide wæron Dioclitie iii cyningas on
 overcame In the time were to-Diocletian three kings against
 winnende: Caucarius on Bretlande, ȝ Achileus of Egypta
 warring Carausius in Britain and Achilleus from of-Egypt
 londe, ȝ Marseus of Persum. Þa gesette he iii caseras
 land and Narses from Persia Then set he three emperors
 under him: an wæs Maximianus, oþer Constantius, þridða
 under him one was Maximian second Constantius third

Galerius. Maximianus he sende on Affricam, ⁊ he oferwonn
Galerius Maximian he sent into Africa and he overcame
 hiora wiperwinnan. ⁊ Constantius he sende on Gallie, ⁊ he
their adversaries and Constantius he sent into Gaul and he
 oferwonn Alamanni þæt folc, ⁊ siþþan he geeode Brettaniam
overcame Alamanni the people and afterward he took Britain
 þæt igland. ⁊ he self Dioclitianus for on Ægypte, ⁊
the island and he himself Diocletian went into Egypt and
 besæt Achileus þone cyning eahta monað on Alexandria
besieged Achilleus the king eight months in Alexandria
 þære byrig, oð hiene þa burgleode him ageafon, ⁊ he
the city until him the citizens to-him gave-up and he
 siþþan oferhergeade ealle Ægypte. ⁊ Galerius he sende on
afterward ravaged all Egypt and Galerius he sent into
 Perse, ⁊ gefeaht ii wið Marseus þone cyning, þæt hiera
Persia and fought twice against Narses the king that of-them
 naþer næfde sige. Æt heora þridan gefeohte Galerius wearþ
neither had victory At their third battle Galerius was
 gefliemed, ⁊ mid micelre fyrhtnesse côm [to] Dioclitiane.
put-to-flight and with great fear came to Diocletian

280.11

Ac he his onfeng mid micelre unweorðnesse, ⁊ hiene het
But he of-him received with great dishonor and him commanded
 iernan on his anum purpurum fela mila beforan his rædwæne.
run in his one purple many miles before his chariot
 Æfter þæm þe his mod wæs mid þæm bismre ahwet, he for
After that that his mind was with the insult whetted he went
 eft on Perse, ⁊ hie gefliem[d]e, ⁊ Marseus gefeng, ⁊ his
again into Persia and them put-to-flight and Narses captured and his
 wif, ⁊ his bearn. Þa onfeng Dioclitianus Galerius weorðlice.
wife and his children Then received Diocletian Galerius honorably

Æfter þæm Dioclitianus ⁊ Maximianus bebudon ehtnesse 280.17

After that Diocletian and Maximian commanded persecution

cristenra monna, Dioclitianus eastane, ⁊ Maximianus westane.

of-Christian men Diocletian from-the-east and Maximian from-the-west

⁊ for þon gebode gewurdon fela martyra on x wintra firste.

and for that command became many martyrs in ten winters time

Þa gewearð hi him betweenum þæt hie woldon þa onwaldas 280.20

Then agreed they them between that they would the powers

forlætan, ⁊ þa purpuran aleggjan þa hie weredon, ⁊ woldon

forsake and the purple lay-down which they wore and would

hiera dagas on seftnesse geendian. ⁊ þæt swa gelæston.

their days in ease end and that so performed

Dioclitianus gesæt on Nicomidio þære byrig, (⁊ Maximianus

Diocletian settled in Nicomedia the city and Maximian

gesæt on Mediolane þære byrig). ⁊ leton þa onwealdas to

settled in Milan the city and left the powers to

Galeriuse ⁊ to Constantiuse. ⁊ hi hiene todældon siþþan on

Galerius and to Constantius and they it divided afterward in

tu: Galerius nom Ilirice, ⁊ begeondan þæm þone eastende, ⁊

two Galerius took Illyricum and beyond that the east-end and

þone mæstan dæl þisses middangeardes; ⁊ Constantius nom

the greatest part of-this middle-earth and Constantius took

ealle Italie, ⁊ Affricam, ⁊ Ispanie, ⁊ Gallie, ⁊ Brettanie.

all Italy and Africa and Spain and Gaul and Britain

Ac he wæs hwon giernende þissa woroldþinga ⁊ micelra

But he was little desiring of-these worldly-things and of-great

onwalda, ⁊ for þæm he forlét his agnum willan Italiam ⁊

powers and for that he left by-his own will Italy and

Affricam to Galeriuse. Þa gesette Galerius ii cyningas under

Africa to Galerius Then set Galerius two kings under

him: oþer wæs haten Seuerus, þæm he gesealde Italiam

him one was called Severus to-whom he gave Italy

ȝ Africam, ȝ Maximianus he gesette on þa eastlond.

and Africa and Maximian he set in the east-lands

280.34 On þæm dagum Constantius, se mildesta monn, for on

In those days Constantius the mildest man went into

Brettannie, ȝ þær gefór. ȝ gesealde his suna þæt rice

Britain and there died and gave to-his son the kingdom

Constantinuse, þone he hæfde be Elenan his ciefese.

Constantine whom he had by Helena his concubine

282.3 Þa wolde Maxentius, Maximianuses sunu, habban þone anwald

Then would Maxentius of-Maximian son have the power

on Italiam. Þa sende Galerius him ongean Seuerus mid fierde,

in Italy Then sent Galerius him against Severus with army

þe him se onweald ær geseald wæs, ȝ he þær beswicen

who to-him the power before given was and he there betrayed

wearð from his agnum monnum, ȝ ofslagen, neah Refanne

was by his own men and slain near Ravenna

þære byrig. Þa Maximianus geacsade þæt his sunu feng

the city When Maximian learned that his son succeeded

to þæm onwalde, he þa hrædlice forlet þa burg þe he on

to the power he then quickly left the city which he in

ge[se]ten wæs, ȝ þohte his sunu [to] beswicanne, ȝ him

settled was and intended his son to betray and for-himself

sipþan fón to þæm onwalde. Ac þa hit se sunu anfunde,

afterward succeed to the power But when it the son discovered

þa adræfde he þone fæder. ȝ he fleah on Gallie, ȝ wolde

then drove-out he the father and he fled into Gaul and would

Constantinus beswican his aþum, ȝ habban him þæt rice.

Constantine betray his son-in-law and have for-himself the kingdom

Ac hit anfunde his dohtor, 7 hit Constantinuse asæde, 7 he
But it discovered his daughter and it to-Constantine told and he
 hiene afliesende sibban on Masiliam; 7 he þær ofslagen wearð.
him put-to-flight afterward into Massilia and he there slain was
 Ða gesealde Galerius Lucin(i)use Italiam 7 Affricam; 7 he 282.15
Then gave Galerius to-Licinius Italy and Africa and he
 het ealle þa cristnan þe þær betst(e) wæron gebringan
commanded all the Christians who there best were bring
 on elþeode. Æfter þæm he wearð on micelre untrumnesse, 7
into exile After that he was in great infirmity and
 him to gehet monigne læce. 7 heora nan him ne mehte
for-himself to summoned many-a physician and of-them none him — could
 bion nane gode. Ac him sæde heora án þæt hit wære Godes
be any good But to-him said of-them one that it were of-God
 wracu. Ða het he þæt mon þa cristnan (men) eft gebrohte
vengeance Then commanded he that one the Christian men again brought
 on heora earde, ælcne þær he ær wæs; swa þeah he gefór
to their land each where he before was so though he died
 on þære mettrymnesse, 7 Lucinius feng to þæm onwalde.
in the illness and Licinius succeeded to the power
 Æfter þæm wearþ gewinn betuh Constantinuse 7 282.23
After that arose war between Constantine and
 Maxentiuse, 7 raðe þæs Constantinus ofslóg Maxentius
Maxentius and soon after-that Constantine slew Maxentius
 binnan Rome, æt þære brycge þe mon Moluia het. On
within Rome at the bridge which one Milvian called In
 þæm dagum Maximinus bebead cristenra monna ehtnesse,
those days Maximinus commanded of-Christian men persecution
 7 raðe þæs gefór on Tharsa þære byrig. On þæm dagum
and soon after-that died in Tarsus the city In those days
 Lucin(i)us bebead þæt nan cristen mon ne come on his
Licinius commanded that no Christian man — came into his

hierede ne on his færelte. ⁊ raþe þæs wearð gewin
household nor into his retinue and soon after-that arose war
 betuh him ⁊ betuh Constantinuse ⁊ ofrædlica gefeoht,
between him and between Constantine and frequent battles
 oþ Constantinus gefeng Lucinius, ⁊ hiene sibþan het
until Constantine captured Licinius and him afterward commanded
 beheafðian, ⁊ sibþan feng to eallum Romana onwalde.
behead and afterward succeeded to all of-Romans power

282.32 On ðam dægum Arrius se massepreost wearþ on gedwolan ymb
In those days Arius the mass-priest was in error about
 þone ryhtan geleafan. Ymb þone timan wæs gegaderad iii hund
the right faith About the time was gathered three hundred
 biscepa ⁊ eahtatiene, hiene to oferflitanne ⁊ to amansumianne.
bishops and eighteen him to confute and to excommunicate

284.3 On þam dagum Constantinus ofslog Crispum his sunu, ⁊
In those days Constantine slew Crispus his son and
 Lucinius his swostor sunu, þæt nan monn nyste hwæt
Licinius of-his sister son so-that no man knew what
 se gylt wæs, buton him anum. Æfter þam he underþiedde
the guilt was except him alone After that he subjected
 him selfum monege þeoda þe ær wæron Romanum
to-him self many peoples which before were to-Romans
 ungewilde. ⁊ het atimbran ane burg on Crecum, ⁊
unsubdued and commanded build a city in Greece and
 het hie be him hatan Constanti(no)polim. He behead
commanded it after him call Constantinople He commanded
 ærest monna þæt mon cirican timbrede, ⁊ þæt mon beluce
first of-men that one church built and that one closed
 ælc diofolgield(hus). He gefor ymb xxxi wintra þæs þe
each idol-temple He died about thirty-one winters after-that that
 he rice hæfde, on anum tune neah Nicomedio þære byrig.
he kingdom had in a town near Nicomedia the city

A thousand and ninety-one years after Rome was built Constantius succeeded with his two brothers and held the power twenty-four years, and all three fell into the Arian error; his brothers fought each other until Constantine was slain, and Magnentius, who then killed Constans, was driven into Lyon and stabbed himself. Constantius made Julian, ordained deacon, emperor under him and sent him into Gaul, where he overcame all who were fighting there — and was so raised up by it that he marched against Constantius, who died on the way to meet him. Julian set about overthrowing Christianity secretly, forbidding that anyone learn any fixed book and saying no Christian might hold his offices, though Christianity was dearer to them than their offices. He ordered an amphitheater built at Jerusalem to throw God's servants to the beasts in, and God avenged that thought on his Persian expedition: a man who seemed a fugitive met him, promised to lead him through the desert, and deserted him in the middle of it, where an unknown man came against him and stabbed him.

(Æ)fter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs m wintra 284.12
 After that that Rome-city built was thousand winters
 ȝ xci, feng Constantius to þæm onwalde mid his
 and ninety-one succeeded Constantius to the power with his
 ii broþrum, Constantine ȝ Constante. ȝ he Constantius
 two brothers Constantine and Constans and he Constantius
 hit hæfde xxiiii wintra. hie wurdon ealle þa gebroþor
 it had twenty-four winters they became all the brothers
 on þæm Ar(i)aniscan gedwolan. Constantinus ȝ Constans
 in the Arian error Constantine and Constans
 wunnon him betweenum, oþ Constantinus wearð ofslagen.
 fought them between until Constantine was slain
 Æfter þæm Magnentius ofslog Constans, ȝ feng him
 After that Magnentius slew Constans and succeeded for-himself
 to þæm rice, þæt wæs Galliam ȝ Italiam. On þæm dagum
 to the kingdom that was Gaul and Italy In those days

Ilirice gesetton Ueteromonem þone mon to hiora anwealde,
Illyrians set Veteranio the man to their power
 to þon þæt hie sibban mehten winnan wið Magnentiuse;
to that that they afterward might fight against Magnentius
 ʒ hi hiene nieddon to leornunga, þeh he gewintred wære.
and they him compelled to learning though he aged were
 Ac Constantinus hiene benæmde ægþer ge þæs onwaldes,
But Constantine him deprived each both of-the power
 ge þære purpuran þe he werede, ge þære scole þe he
and of-the purple which he wore and of-the school which he
 on leornode. Æfter he gefeaht wið Magnentiuse, ʒ hiene
in learned Afterward he fought against Magnentius and him
 gefliemde, ʒ bedraf into Luchina þære byrig; ʒ he hiene
put-to-flight and drove into Lyon the city and he him
 selfne sibban ofsticode. Æfter þæm Constantinus gesette
self afterward stabbed After that Constantine set
 Iulianus to casere under him, se wæs ær þæm to diacone
Julian as emperor under him who was before that as deacon
 gehalgod, ʒ sende hiene on Gallie mid firde; ʒ he hrædlice
ordained and sent him into Gaul with army and he quickly
 oferwon ealle þe þa on Gallie wunnon; ʒ wæs æfter þære
overcame all who then in Gaul fought and was after the
 dædæ swa up áhæfen þæt he wolde ealne Romana onwald
deed so up raised that he would all of-Romans power
 him geagnian, ʒ mid firde wæs farende þær Constantinus
for-himself appropriate and with army was going where Constantine
 wæs mid oþerre fierde wiþ Parhte. Ða he þæt geacsade
was with other army against Parthians When he that learned
 ʒ him ongeanweard wæs, þa he gefór on þæm færelte.
and him against-ward was then he died on the expedition

7 Iulianus feng to þæm onwalde, 7 hiene hæfde an gear 286.1
and Julian succeeded to the power and it had one year

7 eahta monað. Þa wæs he sona geornfull þæt he wolde
and eight months Then was he soon eager that he would

diegellice þone cristendóm onwenden, 7 forbæd openlice þæt
secretly the Christianity overturn and forbade openly that

mon nane fæste boc ne leornode, 7 sæde eac þæt nan cristen
one no fixed book — learned and said also that no Christian

mon ne moste habban nænne his sunderfolgeþa, 7 hie mid
man — might have any of-his special-offices and them with

þæm þohte beswican. Ac ealle hie wæron þæs wordes, swa
that intended deceive But all they were of-that word as

we hit (eft) secgan hierdon, cwæð Orosius, þæt him leofre
we it afterward say heard said Orosius that to-them dearer

wæs se cristendom to beganne þonne his scira to habbanne.
was the Christianity to practice than his offices to have

Æfter þæm he gegaderade fierd, 7 wolde faran on Perse, 7 286.9
After that he gathered army and would go into Persia and

bebead, þonne he eft wære eastane hamweard, þæt mon
commanded when he again were from-the-east homeward that one

hæfde anfiteatrum geworht æt Hierusalem, þæt he mehte Godes
had amphitheater made at Jerusalem that he might of-God

þeowas on dón, þæt hie dior þærinne abite. Ac God gewræc on
servants in put that them beasts therein bit But God avenged on

þæm færelte swiþe gedafenlice on þæm arleasan men his arlease
the expedition very fittingly on the impious man his impious

geþoht, mid þæm þæt hiene gemette an mon, þa he fór from
thought with that that him met a man when he went from

Actesifonte þære byrig, gelicost þæm þe he fliema wære, 7
Ctesiphon the city likest to-that as-if he fugitive were and

him sæde þæt he hiene mehte lædan þurh þæt westen, þæt
him said that he him could lead through the desert that

he on Perse on ungearwe become. Ac þa he hiene tomiddes
he into Persia on unready came But when he him to-the-middle
 þæs westennes hæfde gelædd, þa geswac he him þæt nan
of-the desert had led then deserted he him that no
 mon nyste þæs færeltes hwær he com, ac foran hwærfigiende
man knew of-the expedition where he came but went wandering
 geond þæt westen, þæt he nyste hwær he ut sceolde, oþ þæs
through the desert that he knew-not where he out should until of-the
 folces wæs fela forworden, ægþer ge for þurste ge for hæte.
people was many perished each both for thirst and for heat
 Ða côm him ongean an uncuð mon, 7 ofstong Iulianus.
Then came him against an unknown man and stabbed Julian

XXXII · JOVIAN

A thousand one hundred and seventeen years after Rome was built Jovian succeeded to the Roman power; he was chosen in the desert on the same day Julian was stabbed. He gave the Persians Nisibis and half Mesopotamia in return for coming out of that land unharmed. In the eighth month of his reign he meant to go into Illyricum, and being one night in a newly plastered house had a great fire kindled in it, for the weather was cold; the lime began to stink beyond measure, and Jovian was suffocated by the vapor.

286.23 (Æ)fter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs m wintra 7
After that that Rome-city built was thousand winters and
 i hund 7 xvii, feng Iunianus to Romana onwalde.
one hundred and seventeen succeeded Jovian to of-Romans power
 Hiene mon geceas on þæm westenne, þy ilcan dæge þe
Him one chose in the desert in-the same day that
 mon Iulianus ofstong. He gesealde Persum Nissibi þa burg,
one Julian stabbed He gave to-Persians Nisibis the city

7 healfe Mesopotamiam þæt lond, wiþ þæm þe hie
 and half Mesopotamia the land in-return-for that that they
 of þæm londe mosten buton laþe. On þæm eahtoþan
 from the land might without harm In the eighth
 monþe þæs þe he to þæm onwalde feng, he wolde
 month after-that that he to the power succeeded he would
 faran on Ilirice. Ða wæs he sume niht on anum nicealtan
 go into Illyricum Then was he some night in a newly-plastered
 huse. Ða het he betan þærinne micel fyr, for þon
 house Then commanded he kindle therein great fire for that
 hit wæs ceald weder. Ða ongon se cealc mid ungemete
 it was cold weather Then began the lime with immoderation
 stincan; þa wearþ Iunini(an)us mid þæm bræþe ofsmorod.
 stink then was Jovian with the vapor suffocated

XXXIII · VALENTINIAN

A thousand and ninety-eight years after Rome was built Valentinian succeeded and held the power eleven years. As commander of Julian's soldiers he had been told to give up either his Christianity or his office, and chose to give up the office; God helped him afterward to hold the very kingdom his adversary had held. He gave his brother Valens half the kingdom and had Procopius, who meant to reign, killed. Valens was taught by Eudoxius, an Arian bishop, and hid it fast from his brother, knowing how firm he had been in his faith when he had less power. In that year Athanaric king of the Goths made many martyrs among his people. Valentinian forced the Saxons back to their own land and restrained the Burgundians from Gaul by promising them baptism; and in his eleventh year, marching against the Sarmatians, he died of a hemorrhage.

(Æ)fter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs m wintra 288.3
 After that that Rome-city built was thousand winters
 7 xcviij, feng Ualentinianus to Romana onwalde,
 and ninety-eight succeeded Valentinian to of-Romans power

7 hiene hæfde endlefan gear. He wæs ær þæm
and it had eleven years He was before that
 Iulianuses cempena ealdormon. He him bebead þæt
of-Julian of-soldiers commander He him commanded that
 he forlete þon(n)e his cristendóm oððe his folgað. Þa
he forsook then his Christianity or his office Then
 wæs him leofre þæt he forlete his folgað þonne þone
was to-him dearer that he forsook his office than the
 cristendóm; ac him gefylste God eft to maran are,
Christianity but him helped God again to greater honor
 þa he þa læssan for his lufan forlet, 7 þæt he
when he the lesser for his love forsook and that he
 þæs ilcan rices ahte geweald þe his wiðerwinna ær
of-the same kingdom had control which his adversary before
 ahte.

bad

288.11 Raðe þæs he gesealde Ualente his breðer healf his
Soon after-that he gave to-Valens his brother half his
 rice. 7 he het ofslean Percopiosus, þe þa ricsian
kingdom and he commanded slay Procopius who then reign
 wolde, 7 monege oðre mid him. Ualens wæs gelæred
would and many others with him Valens was taught
 from anum Arrianiscan bisepe, Eudoxius wæs haten,
by an Arian bishop Eudoxius was called
 ac he hit hæl swiþe fæste wið his broðor, for
but he it concealed very fast from his brother for
 þon he wiste þæt he hit on him wrecan wolde,
that he knew that he it on him avenge would
 gif he anfunde þæt he on oþran geleafan wære, on
if he discovered that he in other faith were in
 oþran he self wæs, for þon he wiste hu fæstmod
other he himself was for that he knew how firm-minded

he wæs ær on his geleafan, þa he læssan onwald
he was before in his faith when he less power
 hæfde.

had

On þæm ilcan geare Godenric, Gotena cyning, gedyde
In the same year Athanaric of-Goths king made
 fela martyra on his þeode, cristenra monna. On þæm
many martyrs among his people of-Christian men In those
 dagum Ualentinius geniedde eft þa Seaxan to hiera
days Valentinian compelled again the Saxons to their
 agnum lande, þa hie woldon winnan on Romane; þa
own land when they would fight against Romans who
 wæron eardfæste neh þæm garsecge. 7 Burgendum he
were settled near the ocean and Burgundians he
 gestierde eac þæt hie on Gallie ne wunnon; mid þæm
restrained also that they into Gaul not fought with that
 him wæs swiþost gestiered þæt him mon gehet fulwiht.
them was most restrained that them one promised baptism
 On þæm enleftan geare his rices Sermende hergedon on
In the eleventh year of-his reign Sarmatians harried in
 Pannoniam; þa he þiderweard wæs mid fierde, þa gefór
Pannonia when he thitherward was with army then died
 he on blodryne.
he of hemorrhage

288.19

A thousand one hundred and twenty-nine years after Rome was built Valens succeeded and showed openly what he had hidden: he commanded monks, who should forgo worldly things, to take weapons and fight, and had his brother's monasteries in Egypt thrown down, some monks killed and some exiled. Firmus, taken in Africa and led out to be killed, asked to be baptized first and was brought to so full a faith that he said to the people, do now as you will, and bent forward for the stroke. In Valens' third year the Goths came over the Danube asking to settle in peace; he neither refused nor granted it, and his reeves pressed them for tribute until the Goths routed those men. Hearing of it he remembered how they had asked him for the right faith and he had sent them Arian bishops, and commanded too late that God's servants still living be honored. In his fourth year he was routed, driven into a town, and burned alive — a right judgment, that the men he meant to burn eternally burned him in this world.

288.28 (Æ)fter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs m wintra
 After that that Rome-city built was thousand winters
 7 an hund 7 xxviii, feng Ualens, Ualenti(ni)anuses
 and one hundred and twenty-nine succeeded Valens of-Valentinian
 broþor, to Romana onwalde; 7 Gratianus, Ualenti(ni)anuses
 brother to of-Romans power and Gratian of-Valentinian
 sunu, feng to Italia anwalde, 7 to Gallia, 7 to Ispania,
 son succeeded to of-Italy power and to Gaul and to Spain
 under Ualense. He þa Ualens oðewde openlice þæt he ær
 under Valens He then Valens showed openly that he before
 diegellice gehyd hæfde, swa þæt he bebed þæt munecas —
 secretly hidden had so that he commanded that monks
 þe woroldlica þing forgan sculon, 7 wæpna gefeoht — þæt
 who worldly things forgo should and of-weapons fight that
 hie wæpena namen, 7 mid þæm fuhte, 7 yfel dyde mid
 they weapons took and with them fought and evil did with
 oþrum monnum. 7 sende on Egypte 7 het toweorpan
 other men and sent into Egypt and commanded destroy

eal þa munuclif þe his broðor ær gestapelade; 7 sume
all the monasteries which his brother before established and some
þa munecas he het ofslean, sume on elþiede fordrifan.

the monks he commanded slay some into exile drive

On þæm dagum Firmus wæs haten sum mon on Africum, 290.6

In those days Firmus was called some man in Africa

se wæs þær wilniende þæs onwaldes. Þa sende Ualens þider

who was there desiring of-the power Then sent Valens thither

Theodosius his ealdormon (mid fierde, þæs góðan þeodosiuses

Theodosius his governor with army of-the good Theodosius

fæder,) þe eft wæs casere. On þæm færehte Firmus wearð

father who afterward was emperor On the expedition Firmus was

gefangen, 7 forþgelæded to sleanne. Þa bæd he self þæt

captured and led-forth to slay Then asked he himself that

hiene mon ær gefulwade; 7 þa he gefulwad wæs, he wæs

him one first baptized and when he baptized was he was

þurh þæs mæssepreostes lare þe hiene fulwade on swa

through of-the mass-priest teaching who him baptized in so

fullum geleafan heofonrices, þæt he cwæð to ðæm folce,

full faith of-heaven-kingdom that he said to the people

‘doð nu swa ge willen,’ 7 him self leat forþ þæt him

do now as ye will and him self bent forward that him

mon aslog þæt heafod of, 7 wearð Cristes martyre.

one struck the head off and became of-Christ martyr

On ðæm dagum Gratianus gefeaht on Gallium wið Alomonne 290.16

In those days Gratian fought in Gaul against Alamanni

þæm folce, 7 heora fela m ofslog. On þæm ðriddan

the people and of-them many thousand slew In the third

geare his rices, þa he þæt mæste woh dyde wið þa Godes

year of-his reign when he the greatest wrong did against the of-God

þeowas, þa adrifon hine Gotan út of hiora earde, 7 hie foran

servants then drove-out him Goths out of their land and they went

sibþan ofer Donua þa ea on Ualenses rice, 7 wilnedon
afterward over Danube the river into of-Valens kingdom and desired
 to him þæt hie mosten on his rice mid friðe gesittan. Ða
from him that they might in his kingdom with peace settle Then
 oferho(go)de he þæt he him aðer dyde, oþþe wiernde, oþþe
scorned he that he to-them either did or refused or
 tigþade, ac hie let sittan þær þær hie woldon. Ac his gerefan
granted but them let settle there where they would But his reeves
 7 his ealdormen nieddon hi æfter gafole, 7 micel geflit
and his governors compelled them for tribute and great strife
 hæfdon ymb þæt, oþ þa Gotan hie mid gefeohte gefliemdon.
had about that until the Goths them with battle put-to-flight
 Ða Ualens þæt [ge]acsade on Antiochia þære byrig, þa
When Valens that learned in Antioch the city then
 wearð he swiþe sarig, 7 geþohte his misdæda, hu hi hiene
became he very sorry and thought-of his misdeeds how they him
 bædon ryhtes geleafan 7 fulwihtes bæðes, 7 he him sende
asked of-right faith and of-baptism bath and he to-them sent
 Arrianisce biscepas to lareowum 7 gedwolmen, swa he self
Arian bishops as teachers and heretics as he himself
 wæs, 7 hwæt he hæfde Godes þeowum on oftsiþas to laðe
was and what he had of-God servants on many-occasions for harm
 gedón; het þeh sendon æfter, þær he ænigne libbendne
done commanded yet send after where he any living
 wiste, þeh he þæt to late dyde 7 him sibþan het gearian.
knew though he that too late did and them afterward commanded honor

290.32

On þæm feorþan geara his rices he gefeaht wiþ Gotan,
In the fourth year of-his reign he fought against Goths
 7 gefliemed wearð, 7 bedrifen on anne tún, 7 þær
and put-to-flight was and driven into a town and there
 wearð on anum huse forbærned. Ðær wæs swiþe ryht dóm
was in a house burned There was very right judgment

geendad þæt hie þone woroldlice forbærndon þe hie þohte
 ended that they the-one worldly burned who them intended
 bærnan on ecnesse.
 burn in eternity

XXXV · GRATIAN AND MAXIMUS

A thousand one hundred and thirty-three years after Rome was built Gratian succeeded and held the power six years, and set Theodosius to help him, since the peoples against them had grown too strong to be overcome by battles. But Theodosius made peace with them and led Athanaric their king with him to Constantinople, where he soon died; and as soon as the Goths perceived how good Theodosius was, they and all the peoples of Scythia chose his peace. In those days the Britons chose Maximian, whom the next chapters call Maximus, for their emperor against his will, and he would have been worthy of all the Roman power for his many virtues but that he took other men's counsel and fought his own lord: he went into Gaul, killed Gratian, and drove Gratian's brother Valentinian out of Italy to Theodosius.

(Æ)fter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs m wintra 292.4
 After that that Rome-city built was thousand winters
 ȝ c ȝ xxxiii, feng Gratianus to Romana onwalde,
 and hundred and thirty-three succeeded Gratian to of-Romans power
 ȝ hiene hæfde vi ger; ȝ gesette Theodosius him
 and it had six years and set Theodosius for-himself
 [to] fultume, for þon him geþuhte þæt þa þeoda þa
 as help for that to-him it-seemed that the peoples who
 hiora wiðerwinnan wæron wæren to swiðe gestrongade þæt
 their adversaries were were too greatly strengthened that
 hie mon leng ne mehte mid gefeohtum oferswiþan. Ac
 them one longer not could with battles overcome But
 Theodosius genam friþ wið hie, ȝ on þære sibbe he lædde
 Theodosius made peace with them and in the peace he led

Athanaricus hiora cyning mid him to Constantinopolim þære

Athanaric their king with him to Constantinople the

byrig; 7 þær raðe þæs his lif geendade. Raðe þæs

city and there soon after-that his life ended Soon after-that

þe Gotan angeaton hu god Theodosius wæs, ægþer ge hie,

that Goths perceived how good Theodosius was each both they

ge ealle þa þeoda þe on Scipþium wæron, gecuron his frið.

and all the peoples who in Scythia were chose his peace

292.14 On þæm dagum gecuron Brettanie Maximianus him

In those days chose Britons Maximian for-themselves

to casere ofer his willan. Se wære wierðe ealra Romana

as emperor against his will He were worthy of-all Romans

onwaldes for his monigfealdum duguðum, buton þæt he þa

power for his manifold virtues except that he then

wiþ his hlaford won for oðra monna lare. 7 raðe þæs

against his lord fought for of-other men counsel and soon after-that

(he) for on Gallie, 7 Gratianus ofslog, 7 Ualentinianus his

he went into Gaul and Gratian slew and Valentinian his

broðor he adraf út of Italiam, þæt he oðfleah to Theodosiuse.

brother he drove out of Italy that he fled to Theodosius

A thousand one hundred and thirty-eight years after Rome was built Theodosius succeeded and held the power eleven years. He led an army into Italy to avenge Gratian, and the general set to hold the pass left it to base men and sailed east about to come at him from behind; Theodosius took the pass and killed Maximus at Aquileia, and the general drowned himself. How easily God ended that great war with the fall of those two. Valentinian was suffocated two years later by Arbogast, who hanged him by the neck as though he had strangled himself unwitting, set up Eugenius as emperor in name, since not being Roman he could not take the title himself, and taught him to practice idol worship. Ten thousand Goths sent ahead to break the same pass were surrounded and killed; but when the hosts met, God sent such a wind that every arrow Eugenius and Arbogast shot fell back on themselves. Eugenius was killed and Arbogast stabbed himself, and at Milan Theodosius left the power to his two sons.

(Æ)fter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs m wintra ȝ 292.20
 After that that Rome-city built was thousand winters and
 c ȝ xxxviii, feng Theodosius to Romana onwalde,
 hundred and thirty-eight succeeded Theodosius to of-Romans power
 ȝ hiene hæfde xi ger. He hæfde vi gearum ær onwald
 and it had eleven years He had six years before power
 ofer þa eastdælas. He þa Theodosius wæs þencende hu he
 over the east-parts He then Theodosius was thinking how he
 Gratianus his hlaford gewrecan mehte, ȝ eac his broðor
 Gratian his lord avenge might and also his brother
 on þæm onwalde gebringan. ȝ fird gelædde on Italie, þær
 into the power bring and army led into Italy where
 Maximus mid firde bád æt Aquilegia þære byrig, ȝ his
 Maximus with army waited at Aquileia the city and to-his
 ealdormen Andregatia hæfde beboden þa clusan to healdanne.
 governor Andragatbius had commanded the pass to hold
 Ac se ealdormon hie betæhte lyþrum monnum to healdonne,
 But the governor it entrusted to-base men to hold

7 þuhte him self on scipun to farenne east ymbutan,
and it-seemed-good to-him self on ships to go east around
 7 þonne bestelan on Theodosius hindan. Ac mid þæm þe
and then steal on Theodosius from-behind But with that that
 he from þære clusan afaren wæs wiþ þara scipa, þa côm
he from the pass gone was toward the ships then came
 Theodosius þærto, 7 funde þæræt f[e]awa men, þa wæron
Theodosius thereto and found thereat few men who were
 yfele 7 earge; 7 he hie raðe (aweg) áþewde, 7 þa clusan
evil and cowardly and he them quickly away drove and the pass
 tobræc, 7 siþþan fôr ofer þa muntas, oþ he com to
broke and afterward went over the mountains until he came to
 Aquilegia, 7 Maximus ofslog. Ða þæt se ealdormon hierde,
Aquileia and Maximus slew When that the governor heard
 þa adrencte he hiene selfne. Hu iedelice God geendade þæt
then drowned he him self How easily God ended the
 micle gewin mid hiora twegea felle, þa Maximus 7 his
great war with of-them two fall which Maximus and his
 ealdormon hæfdon up áhæfen mid monigum þeodum!
governor had up raised with many peoples

294.8 Æfter þæm feng eft Ualentinianus to his rice. 7
After that succeeded again Valentinian to his kingdom and
 þæs ymb ii ger, þa he on Gallie côm, hiene ofsmorode
after-that about two years when he into Gaul came him suffocated
 Ambogestes his ealdormon, 7 hiene siþþan mid rapum be
Arbogast his governor and him afterward with ropes by
 þæm sweoran up aheng, gelicost þæm þe he hiene self(ne)
the neck up hanged likest to-that as-if he him self
 unwitende hæfde áwierged; 7 gesette Eugenius to þæm
unknowing had strangled and set Eugenius to the
 rices noman, þæt he casere wære, 7 feng him self
of-kingdom name that he emperor were and succeeded him self

to þæm onwalde, for þon þe he ne mehte self habban
to the power for that that he not could himself have
 þæs onwaldes noman, for þy he næs Romanisc; ac lærde
of-the power name for that he was-not Roman but taught
 þone oþerne þæt he diofolgield georne beode. Ða gelædde
the other that he idol-worship eagerly practiced Then led
 Theodosius eft fird wið him twæm to þære ilcan clusan þe
Theodosius again army against them two to the same pass which
 he ær hæfde wið Maximus. Ða sende Theodosius Gotene
he before had against Maximus Then sent Theodosius of-Goths
 fultum beforan him, þæt hie þa clusan tobræcon; ac hie
help before him that they the pass broke but they
 wurdon utan ymbfaren of þæm muntum, ⁊ ealle ofslagen:
were outside surrounded from the mountains and all slain
 þæt wæron x m. Ða fôr Theodosius þiderweard, ⁊ wiste
that were ten thousand Then went Theodosius thitherward and knew
 þæt hiene mon wolde mid þæm ilcan wrence beþridian. Ða
that him one would with the same trick entrap When
 hie togædereward foran, þa þohton Eugenius ⁊ Arbogestes
they toward-each-other went then intended Eugenius and Arbogast
 þæt hie sceoldon ærest of þæm muntum hie [ge]bigan mid
that they should first from the mountains them bend with
 hiora flana gescotum, ac him onsende God swelcne wind
of-their arrows shots but them sent God such wind
 ongean þæt hie ne mehton from him nænne flan asceotan,
against that they not could from them any arrow shoot
 ac ælc com oþer þara, oþþe on hie selfe, oþþe on þa eorþan.
but each came other of-them either on them selves or on the earth
 ⁊ Theodosius hæfde þone wind mid him þæt his fultum
and Theodosius had the wind with him that his help
 mehte mæstra ælcne heora flana on hiora feondum afæstnian.
could nearly each of-their arrows in their enemies fix

294.28 Þær wearð Eugenius ofslagen, ⁊ Arbogastes ofstang hiene
There was Eugenius slain and Arbogast stabbed him
 selfne. Æfter þām Theodosius for on Italie. Þa he com
self After that Theodosius went into Italy When he came
 to Mægelan þære byrig, þa geendade he his lif, ⁊ betahhte
to Milan the city then ended he his life and entrusted
 his twæm sunum þone onwald.
to-his two sons the power

XXXVII · ARCADIUS, HONORIUS, AND THE GOTHs

A thousand one hundred and forty-nine years after Rome was built Arcadius succeeded in the east and held it twelve years, and Honorius in the west, and still holds it, Orosius says; and because they were young their father entrusted them to two governors, Rufinus and Stilicho. Those two soon showed what loyalty they meant to show their old lord's children: Rufinus would have the eastern power himself, and Stilicho would give the west to his son, and for that enmity Stilicho let the Goths into Italy with their two kings, Alaric and Radagaisus. Alaric became a Christian, while Radagaisus stayed heathen and sacrificed daily to his idols with the slaughter of men, best pleased when the slain were Romans. You Romans may still be ashamed, Orosius says, that for the fear and the sacrifices of one man you said the heathen times were better — and may consider how low Radagaisus came at last, when you had him bound and dragged him as you would, with all his force of two hundred thousand, and not one of you was wounded.

294.32 (Æ)fter þām þe Romeburg getimbred wæs m wintra ⁊
After that that Rome-city built was thousand winters and
 c ⁊ xlix, feng Archadius to anwalde, to þām eastdæle,
hundred and forty-nine succeeded Arcadius to power to the east-part
 ⁊ hine hæfde xii ger; ⁊ Onorius to þām wæstdæle, ⁊
and it had twelve years and Honorius to the west-part and
 nugiet hæfð, cwæð Orosius. ⁊ for þām þe hie geonge wæron,
still has said Orosius and for that that they young were

he hie beta[h]te his twæm ealdormonnum to bewitanne:

he them entrusted to-his two governors to oversee

Archadius wæs betaht Rufinuse, ⁊ Onorius wæs betaht

Arcadius was entrusted to-Rufinus and Honorius was entrusted

Stilecan. Ac hie gecyðdon raðe þæs hwelce hlafordhyldo hi

to-Stilicho But they showed soon after-that what lord-loyalty they

þohton to gecyðpanne on hiora ealdhlaforðes bearnum, gif hi

intended to show on of-their old-lord children if they

hit þurhteon mehten: Rufinus wolde habban him self þone

it accomplish could Rufinus would have him self the

anwold þær east, ⁊ Stileca wolde sellan his suna þisne her

power there east and Stilicho would give to-his son this here

west. ⁊ for þam feondscipe he forlét Gotan on Italie mid

west and for the enmity he let Goths into Italy with

hiora twam ciningum, Alrican ⁊ Rædgotan, ⁊ þohte, siþpan

their two kings Alaric and Radagaisus and intended afterward

þæt folc oferfunden wære, þæt hie siþpan wolde eall þæt he

the people overcome were that they afterward would all that he

wold(e); ⁊ wende eac þæt he þam Gotan þæs gewinnes mehte

would and supposed also that he the Goths of-the war might

raðe gestieran, for þon he of hiora lande geboren wæs. Raðe

quickly restrain for that he from their land born was Soon

þæs Alrica wearð cristen; ⁊ Rædgota hæpen þu(rhw)unade,

after-that Alaric became Christian and Radagaisus heathen continued

⁊ dæghwamlice wæs blotende diofolgildum mid monslitum,

and daily was sacrificing to-idols with man-slayings

⁊ simle him wæs leofast þæt þa wæron Romanisce.

and ever to-him was dearest that those were Roman

Nugiet eow Romane mæg gescomian, cwæð Oros[i]us, þæt 296.16

Still you Romans may be-ashamed said Orosius that

ge swa heanlic geþoht sceoldon on eow geniman for anes

ye so base thought should on you take for of-one

monnes ege 7 for anes mo[n]nes geblote, þæt ge sædon þæt
man fear and for of-one man sacrifice that you said that
 þa hæðnan tida wæron beteran þonne þa cristnan, 7 eac þæt
the heathen times were better than the Christian and also that
 eow selfum wære betere þæt ge eower(ne) cristendóm forleten,
to-you selves were better that you your Christianity forsook
 7 to þæm hæðeniscan þeawum fenge, þe eowre ieldran ær
and to the heathen customs took which your elders before
 beeodon. Ge magon eac geþencan hu hean he eft wearþ
practiced You may also consider how low he afterward became
 his geblota 7 his diofolgilda þe he on gelifde, þa þa ge
of-his sacrifices and of-his idols which he in believed then when you
 hiene gebundenne hæfdon, 7 hiene siþþan atugon swa swa
him bound had and him afterward dragged so as
 ge woldon, 7 ealne his fultum. Þæt wæs, swa swa ge selfe
you would and all his help That was so as you selves
 sædon, ii c m, swa eower nán ne wearð gewundod.
said two hundred thousand so of-you none — was wounded

A thousand one hundred and sixty-four years after Rome was built God showed his mercy on the Romans when he let their misdeeds be avenged by Alaric, the Christian king and the mildest of men. He stormed Rome with so little malice that he commanded no man to be killed and nothing in the churches to be harmed, and on the third day the Goths went out of the city of their own will, so that not a house was burned by their will. There Athaulf, Alaric's kinsman, took the sister of Honorius the king to wife and made terms with him, and afterward the Goths settled there, some by the emperor's will and some against it, while some went into Spain and some into Africa.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs m wintra ȝ 296.27
After that that Rome-city built was thousand winters and
c ȝ iiii ȝ siextegum, God gedyde his miltsunge on
hundred and four and sixty God did his mercy on
Romanum, þa þa he hiora misdæda wrecan let, þæt hit þeh
Romans then when he their misdeeds avenge let that it yet
dyde Alrica se cristena cyning ȝ se mildesta. ȝ he mid swa
did Alaric the Christian king and the mildest and he with so
lytle niþe abræc Romeburg, þæt he bebead þæt mon nænne
little malice stormed Rome-city that he commanded that one no
mon ne sloge, ȝ eac þæt man nanuht ne wanade ne ne
man — slew and also that one nothing — diminished nor —
yfelade þæs þe on þæm ciricum wære. ȝ sona þæs on
harmd of-that which in the churches were and soon after-that on
þæm þriddan dæge hie aforan ut of þære byrig hiora agnum
the third day they went out of the city by-their own
willan, swa þær ne wearð nán hús hiora willum forbærned.
will so there not became any house by-their will burned

- 298.1 Þær genom Hettulf, Alrican mæg, Onorius swostor þæs
There took Atbaulf of-Alaric kinsman of-Honorius sister of-the
 cyninges, 7 sippan wið hine geþingade, 7 hi him to
king and afterward with him made-terms and her for-himself as
 wife nam. Sippan sæton þa Gotan þær on lande, sume be
wife took Afterward settled the Goths there in land some by
 þæs caseres willan, sume his unwillan; sume hi foron on
of-the emperor will some his against-will some they went into
 Ispanie, 7 þær gesæton, sume on Affrice.
Spain and there settled some in Africa
-